PROJECT MANUAL

PROJECT NAME:

DPS JOH Fire Service Training Tower Facility

PROJECT ADDRESS:
7105 NW 70th Avenue
Johnston, Iowa 50131

PROJECT DATE: April 5, 2024

-

OWNER:
Iowa Department of Administrative Services
109 Southeast 13th Street
Des Moines, Iowa 50319

OWNER PROJECT NUMBER: 9318.00

OWNER REQUEST FOR BID NUMBER: RFB931800-01

-

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:
DCI Group
220 SE 6th Street, Suite 200
Des Moines, Iowa 50309

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER PROJECT NUMBER: 22-042

-

ARCHITECT:
OPN Architects
100 Court Avenue, Suite 100
Des Moines, Iowa 50309

ARCHITECT PROJECT NUMBER: 23820000

-

SECTION 00 0107

SEALS PAGE

I hereby certify that the portion of this technical submission described below was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and responsible charge.

Discipline:_____ Stamp:

Company Name:_____

Address:_____

Telephone:_____

Name:_____ Responsibility:_____

License#:_____ _____

I hereby certify that the portion of this technical submission described below was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and responsible charge.

Discipline:_____ Stamp:

Company Name:_____

Address:_____

Telephone:_____

Name:_____ Responsibility:_____

License#:_____ _____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 0110

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

1.01 **DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

SPECIFICATIONS

1.02 **DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

1.03 DIVISION 03 -- CONCRETE

1.04 DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 0115

LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

DRAWINGS

1.01	**SHEET**	**TITLE**
A.	G000	COVER PAGE
B.	C100	TITLE SHEET
C.	C101	PROJECT INFORMATION
D.	C200	DIMENSION AND UTILITY PLAN
E.	C300	GRADING AND EROSION CONTROL PLAN
F.	C400	WATER MAIN PLAN AND PROFILE
G.	0	WHP COVER PAGE
H.	1	FIRST FLOOR AND SECOND FLOOR PLANS
I.	2	THIRD FLOOR, FOURTH FLOOR, AND TOWER ROOF PLANS
J.	3	FRONT SIDE AND LEFT SIDE ELEVATIONS
K.	4	REAR SIDE AND RIGHT SIDE ELEVATIONS
L.	A101	FLOOR PLANS
M.	A201	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
N.	S0	FOUNDATION NOTES, PLAN & DETAILS
O.	E000	ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES & SYMBOLS
P.	E001	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
Q.	E101	ELECTRICAL PLANS
R.	E102	ELECTRICAL PLANS
S.	E401	ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE AND SCHEDULES

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 0116

BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST

PART 1 - **GENERAL**

1.01 **BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST**

A. The Bidder is responsible to see that the bid is submitted online at IMPACS Electronic Procurement System on or before the due date and time specified. Late bids shall not be accepted.
B. Bids shall be typewritten or in ink. All information requested shall accompany the bid. All blocks shall be completed. Errors shall be lined out and initialed.
C. The right is reserved to reject any or all bids. The State may waive minor deficiencies or informalities in the best interest of the State of Iowa.
D. A properly prepared and submitted bid document is the bidder's responsibility.
E. Bids cannot be changed after the bid opening.
F. In all cases, no verbal communications by any party will override written communications from the issuing office.
G. The Bid Form shall be completed in full and signed and submitted by an officer of the bidder with authority to bind in a contract.
H. If Bid Bond is called for, it shall accompany the Bid submission.
I. If Non-discrimination Clause information is called for, it shall accompany the Bid submission
J. If Targeted Small Business Pre-bid Contact information is called for, it shall accompany the Bid submission.

PART 2 - **PRODUCTS – NOT USED**

PART 3 - **EXECUTION – NOT USED**

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 1113

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

RFB931800-01

The Iowa Department of Administrative Services will be receiving bids for the site improvements, utilities, electrical, and concrete for the DPS JOH Fire Service Training Tower Facility, Johnston, Iowa 50131.

The Iowa Department of Administrative Services anticipates construction to begin on May, 2024 and end on December 17, 2024.

Bids must be received no later than **2:00 pm, Thursday, May 02, 2024**. Late bids will not be considered. Bids shall be submitted on IMPACS Electronic Procurement System. The Bid shall be accompanied by a Bid Security as set forth in the Instructions to Bidders in the amount of 5% of the total bid amount. Each bid shall be accompanied by a bid bond, cashier's check or a certified check drawn upon a solvent bank chartered under the laws of the United States of America.

Bid Opening
The time and place of bid opening will be held at meet.google.com/gyp-nehd-djz and teleconference number +1 385-999-1879 Pin: 346016227# at 3:00 pm on May 02, 2024.

The Iowa Department of Administrative Services reserves the right to reject any and all bids, and to waive irregularities and to accept a bid that is deemed in the best interest of the State of Iowa.

Bidders must comply with all affirmative action/equal employment opportunity provisions of the State of Iowa and the Federal Government.

This project is exempt from Iowa Sales Tax. Davis Bacon Wages **will not** apply to this project.

Questions must be submitted by 2:00 pm, April 24, 2024, to the Issuing Officer.

Bidding documents may stipulate a specific product. Substitute product will be considered if a written request is received by 2:00 pm, April 24, 2024, prior to bid opening. Substitution requests will be considered for all products per Section 01 2500 Substitution Procedures, even if the specification does not include a statement such as "or equal," "equal to," "equivalent to," or "basis of design," unless otherwise noted.

An **optional** Pre-Bid meeting will be held on Monday, April 22, 2024 at 1:00 pm online using the below call in information. This meeting is not mandatory but is highly recommended.

Microsoft Teams
https://teams.microsoft.com/l/meetup-join/19%3ameeting_OGUxOTQ1Y2QtMjM2Yi00ZWNiLWI1NzctYzcwOTRmODFhMjhm%40thread.v2/0?context=%7b%22Tid%22%3a%2253f2f9ee-ba23-4c21-ac85-5776fb004a49%22%2c%22Oid%22%3a%2233633937-6386-4570-a498-305d5540a589%22%7d

Meeting ID: 217 455 771 576
Passcode: qEcHpE

Bidding Documents, including drawing sheets bearing the project name 9318.00 DPS Fire Service Training Tower, Dated 04/05/2024 and the Project Manual prepared by OPN Architects dated 04/05/2024, may be obtained from Rapids Reproduction by visiting https://www.rapidsreproplanroom.com/ or by calling (515) 251-3222 on Friday, April 12, 2024.

For further information regarding this project contact:
Michael Bradbury – Issuing Officer
Phone: (515) 515-823-9327

E-Mail: construction.procurement@iowa.gov

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 2113

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

RFB931800-01

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project Description
B. Owner
C. State Agency Representatives and Contacts
D. Proposal Form and Submissions
E. Taxes
F. Alternate Bids
G. Drawings
H. Bid Security
I. Due Date and Time for Receipt of Bids
J. Commencement and Completion Date
K. Site Visit
L. Pre-bid Meeting
M. Questions
N. Addenda and Interpretations of the Contract Documents
O. Substitutions
P. Obligation of Bidder
Q. Public Records and Requests for Confidential Treatment
R. Withdrawal of Bid
S. Bid Closing
T. Basis of Bids
U. Informalities/Rejection of Bids
V. Consideration of Bids
W. Preference
X. Qualifications
Y. Insurance
Z. Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor
AA. Execution of Contract
BB. Laws and Regulations
CC. Contract Documents and Order of Precedence
DD. Conditions of the Work
EE. Subcontracts
FF. Project Manual/Drawings

1.02 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

A. Project Description: Site improvements, utilities, electrical, and concrete for the DPS JOH Fire Service Training Tower Facility.

1.03 OWNER

A. State of Iowa, Department of Administrative Services, 109 SE 13th St, Des Moines, IA 50319

1.04 STATE AGENCY REPRESENTATIVES AND CONTACTS

A. PURCHASING AGENT: Michael Bradbury**,** State of Iowa, Department of Administrative Services**,** Hoover State Office Building, 3rd floor**,** 1305 East Walnut Street**,** Des Moines, IA 50319-0105, Phone: 515-823-9327; email: construction.procurement@iowa.gov

B. OWNER REPRESENTATIVE: Brad Tonyan**,** State of Iowa, Department of Administrative Services, 109 SE 13th Street, Des Moines, IA 50319, Phone: 515-360-7718; email: brad.tonyan@iowa.gov

C. CONSTRUCTION MANAGER CONTACT: Michael Steen, DCI Group, 220 SE 6th St, Suite 200, Des Moines, IA 50309, Phone: 515-975-8348; email: MichaelS@dcigroup-us.com

D. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL CONTACT: Aaron Twedt, OPN Architects, 100 Court Ave., Suite 100, Des Moines, IA 50309**,** Phone: 515-991-0119; email: atwedt@opnarchitects.com

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PROPOSAL FORM AND SUBMISSION

A. A properly prepared and submitted bid is the bidder's responsibility. Bids are to be made in accordance with these Instructions to Bidders and items included on the Bid submission. Failure to comply may be cause for rejection.
B. The Bid is to consist of the required Bid information, together with the other information specified below to be submitted with the Bid, in which copies are included with these Bidding Documents.
    1. The total bid package submitted is required to include the following:
        a. An online submission including:
            1) Required Bid Form (To be uploaded online)
            2) Required Non-discrimination Clause Information
            3) Required Targeted Small Business Pre-bid Contact Information
            4) Bid Security (documentation provided by Bidder) (To be uploaded online) (Required)
            5) Certification of Site Visit (To be uploaded online if Pre-Bid is Mandatory)
C. Include the amount for performing all work described in the drawings and specifications for Base Bid and for each Alternate Bid requested.
D. Acknowledge receipt of all Addenda issued, where so indicated on the Bid Form
E. All required information to be submitted, by an officer of the company having authority to bind the company in a contract.
F. Commencement of the work of the contract shall begin with the Contractor's receipt of a fully executed contract (signed by both parties).
G. The Owner reserves the right to award a contract for Base Bid only, or for Base Bid in combination with any, or all, identified Alternate Bids. The Owner reserves the right to award a contract for individual Bid Packages, or any combination of Bid Packages. Each Bidder must comply with all of the General Requirements of the project and any requirements of the Project manual that apply to their scope of work.
H. The company's Federal I.D. Number and the Iowa Contractors Registration Number shall be included in the Bid Form.
I. Unless indicated otherwise, the Bid shall be for a single responsibility contract for all work as indicated on the Drawings and specified in the Project Manual, and shall be a lump sum amount. If no change in the Base Bid amount is required with respect to consideration of a particular Alternate Bid, enter "No Change" in the blank for that Alternate Bid.
J. Where so requested, provide Unit Prices for the designated types of work and in the units specified, in which the Unit Prices would be used as adjustments to the quantities described in the instructions as the basis for the Base Bid and any Alternate Bid work. A Unit Price would be applicable in the event the Owner should request additional work of that type beyond the extent and quantity that has been established as the scope of the work by graphic delineation and notations on the Drawings, or by otherwise stipulating in the Bidding Documents a numerical quantity of the work, for the Bidder's use in determining the lump sum bid amount for the Base

Bid and any requested Alternate Bid containing such work. The Unit Prices shall also be used to adjust the Contract Amount for actual quantities of work involved when the work subject to Unit Price adjustment differs by being less in quantity than that contemplated by the original scope of work for the respective Base Bid or Alternate Bid.

K. Completed State of Iowa Nondiscrimination Clause information and Subcontractor Targeted Small Business Enterprise Pre-Bid Contact Information, included in these Bidding Documents, are to accompany the Bid submission. Bidders shall comply with all affirmative action/equal opportunity provisions of State and Federal laws. The Owner seeks to provide opportunities for Targeted Small Businesses in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 73 of the Code of Iowa.

L. All Bid information is to be submitted online. Any required Bid Security shall be provided, in the form and amount specified elsewhere in these Instructions to Bidders, at the time of submission of the Bid. When a site visit is mandatory as specified elsewhere in these Instructions to Bidders, and a Certificate of Site Visit is required to be submitted with the Bid as evidence of such visit having occurred for purposes of observing the conditions of the site and the work proposed therein, the Certificate shall be uploaded with the bid submission.

3.02 TAXES

A. In accordance with Section 423 of the Code of Iowa and 701-19 of the Iowa Administrative Rules, Iowa Construction Sales Tax Exemption Certificates for this project will be issued. Do not include Iowa sales tax or use tax, or any local option sales tax, on construction materials in determining your bid prices. The successful Contractor will be required to notify the Department of Administrative Services project manager of all Subcontractors within forty-eight (48) hours after the published date and time by which bids must be submitted. Information on the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall include the firms' name, address, contact person, federal tax identification number, and the Iowa contractor registration number. For the Contractor and each Subcontractor, designate the type of trade or category of work that is to be provided on the project. The Construction Manager for the Department of Administrative Services must be informed when any Subcontractor is added to the project. Following receipt of the information, the Construction Manager for the Department of Administrative Services will arrange to have an authorization letter and certificate (please see sample, included in the Project Manual) issued on behalf of the Contractor and each Subcontractor and will forward the documents to the Contractor for distribution and use by each in purchasing construction materials for this project. Certificates issued for this project shall be used for tax-exempt purchasing construction materials for this project only.

3.03 ALTERNATE BIDS

A. Bidders are to bid all Alternates requested on the Bid Form. Alternates quoted will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at the option of the Department of Administrative Services. Accepted Alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor agreement. Indicate the price for Alternates described, as shown on the Drawings and specified in the Project Manual, and identify in the correct location on the Bid Form.

3.04 DRAWINGS AND PROJECT MANUAL

A. Drawings and Project Manual are specified in the Notice to Bidders or any extension thereof made by Addendum.

3.05 BID SECURITY

A. Each Bid shall be accompanied by Bid Security.

B. The Bid Security shall be in the form of a Bid Bond, Certified check, or Cashier’s check in an amount not less than five percent (5%) of the maximum value of the Bid, including any additive Alternates. NOTE: Checks other than Certified checks and Cashier’s checks will not be accepted. Bonds shall be issued by a bonding company licensed to transact business in the State of Iowa. The Attorney in Fact who signs the Bond shall file with the Bond a certified and

effectively dated copy of their Power of Attorney. The Bid Security shall be made payable to the Iowa Department of Administrative Services, and shall accompany the Bid. If a Bid Bond is not used, copies of Certified checks or Cashier's checks must be uploaded and hand delivered, in a sealed envelope, or mailed upon request. The Bid Security shall serve as a guarantee that a Bidder who is offered a contract will enter into an Agreement with the State of Iowa and will file an approved surety company's Performance Bond, Payment Bond and the Insurance Certificates as evidence of the required Insurance prior to execution of the contract. Upon failure to comply, the Bid Security shall be forfeited as liquidated damages. The governmental entity shall retain the bid security furnished by the successful bidder until the approved contract form has been fully executed, a bond has been filed by the bidder guaranteeing the performance of the contract, and the contract and bond have been approved by the governmental entity. The provisions of chapter 573, where applicable, apply to contracts awarded under this chapter. The governmental entity shall promptly return the checks or bidder's bonds of unsuccessful bidders to the bidders once the Notice of Intent to Award is issued.

3.06 DUE DATE AND TIME FOR RECEIPT OF BIDS

A. Properly completed Bids shall be submitted online through IMPACS Electronic Procurement System, no later than the time and date specified in the Notice to Bidder or any extension thereof made by Addendum. Written, emailed, oral or telephonic Bids are invalid, and will not receive consideration. The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for the timely online submission of the Bid. Late bids will not be accepted.

3.07 COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION DATES

A. Commencement of the Work of the Contract shall be the day of receipt by the selected Contractor of the fully-executed contract. Final completion of the Work of the contract shall be acknowledged as a part of the Contractor's proposal.

3.08 SITE VISIT

A. A site visit by the prospective bidder is highly recommended at the time of the Pre-Bid Meeting of this project.

3.09 PRE-BID MEETING

A. Pre-Bid Meeting will be specified in the Notice to Bidders or any extension thereof made by Addendum.

3.010 QUESTIONS

A. Questions on this project may be raised and discussed at the time of the Pre-Bid Meeting or by submitting in writing to the issuing officer as specified in the Notice to Bidders or any extension thereof made by Addendum.

3.011 ADDENDA AND INTERPRETATIONS OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Any person contemplating submitting a proposal for the proposed Contract, who is in doubt as to the true meaning of any part of the Bidding Documents, shall submit a written request for an interpretation thereof. The person submitting a request will be responsible for its prompt delivery. Every request for such interpretation should reference the Bid Number specified in the Bidding Documents, and shall be made in writing (email preferred). Questions shall be submitted to the previously identified Purchasing Agent for the Department of Administrative Services. To be given consideration, requests shall be received as specified in the Notice to Bidders or any extension thereof made by Addendum. Replies, which revise or correct the Bidding Documents, or provide necessary clarifications, will be issued in the form of a written Addendum to the Bidding Documents. Interpretations, corrections or changes of the Bidding Documents made in

any other manner will not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon such interpretations, corrections, or changes. The Bidder is to include any resultant cost changes in the Bid Sum. Addenda will be posted electronically at the respective bid site where the bid is initially posted. Acknowledgment by the Bidder of each issued Addendum shall be noted in the location so indicated on the Bid. All Addenda issued shall become part of the Contract Documents.

3.012 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Where the Bidding Documents stipulate a specific product be provided by naming one or more manufacturer and model, a substitute product will be considered when a written request is received as specified in the Notice to Bidders or any extension thereof made by Addendum prior to bid opening. Substitution requests will be considered for all products per Section 01 2500 Substitution Procedures, even if the specification does not include a statement such as “or equal,” “equal to,” “equivalent to,” or “basis of design,” unless otherwise noted. Substitution requests shall be emailed to the Issuing Officer at the email address provided in Instructions to Bidders Section 1.04.

3.013 OBLIGATION OF BIDDER

A. It shall be the responsibility of each Bidder contemplating the submission of a Bid for the proposed Contract to fully acquaint himself/herself with conditions at the work site, project requirements, and to become acquainted thoroughly with the work, and all conditions that may be related to it. No considerations or revision in the contract price or scope of the project will be considered by the Owner for any item that could have been revealed by a thorough on-site inspection and examination.
B. By submission of a Bid, it shall be understood that the Bidder assures that he/she has reviewed and is thoroughly familiar with the project requirements, contract conditions and supplementary conditions, the drawings, specifications, addenda, and that the bidder is aware of the conditions existing at the site that may relate to the work of this project. Failure of any Bidder to examine any form, document, or other instrument shall in no way relieve the Bidder from any obligation in respect to his/her Bid.

3.014 PUBLIC RECORDS AND REQUESTS FOR CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT

A. The Agency’s release of public records is governed by Iowa Code chapter 22. Contractors are encouraged to familiarize themselves with Chapter 22 before submitting a Proposal. The Agency will copy and produce public records upon request as required to comply with Chapter 22 and will treat all information submitted by a Contractor as non-confidential records unless Contractor requests specific parts of the Proposal be treated as confidential at the time of the submission as set forth herein AND the information is confidential under Iowa or other applicable law.
B. A Contractor requesting confidential treatment of specific information must: (1) fully complete Form 22 (Available at https://das.iowa.gov/sites/default/files/procurement/pdf/Form%2022-ConfidentialityRequest-RFB.pdf), (2) identify the request in the transmittal letter with the Contractor’s Proposal, (3) conspicuously mark the outside of its Proposal as containing confidential information, (4) mark each page upon which confidential information appears, and (5) submit a “Public Copy” from which the confidential information has been excised.
C. Form 22 will not be considered fully complete unless, for each confidentiality request, the Contractor: (1) enumerates the specific grounds in Iowa Code chapter 22 or other applicable law that supports treatment of the material as confidential, (2) justifies why the material should be maintained in confidence, (3) explains why disclosure of the material would not be in the best interest of the public, and (4) sets forth the name, address, telephone, and e-mail for the person authorized by Contractor to respond to inquiries by the Agency concerning the confidential status of such material.
D. The Public Copy from which confidential information has been excised is in addition to the number of copies requested in Section 3 of this RFP. The confidential material must be excised in such a way as to allow the public to determine the general nature of the material removed and to retain as much of the Proposal as possible.

E. **Failure to request information be treated as confidential as specified herein shall relieve Agency and State personnel from any responsibility for maintaining the information in confidence. Contractors may not request confidential treatment with respect to pricing information and transmittal letters. A contractor's request for confidentiality that does not comply with this section or a contractor's request for confidentiality on information or material that cannot be held in confidence as set forth herein are grounds for rejecting contractor's Proposal as non-responsive. Requests to maintain an entire Proposal as confidential will be rejected as non-responsive.**

F. If Agency receives a request for information that Contractor has marked as confidential and if a judicial or administrative proceeding is initiated to compel the release of such material, Contractor shall, at its sole expense, appear in such action and defend its request for confidentiality. If Contractor fails to do so, Agency may release the information or material with or without providing advance notice to Contractor and with or without affording Contractor the opportunity to obtain an order restraining its release from a court possessing competent jurisdiction. Additionally, if Contractor fails to comply with the request process set forth herein, if Contractor's request for confidentiality is unreasonable, or if Contractor rescinds its request for confidential treatment, Agency may release such information or material with or without providing advance notice to Contractor and with or without affording Contractor the opportunity to obtain an order restraining its release from a court possessing competent jurisdiction.

3.015 WITHDRAWAL OF BID

A. A Bid may be modified or withdrawn only before the time and date for receipt of Bids. Said request for modification or withdrawal of a bid must be completed online through IMPACS Electronic Procurement System. A Bid shall remain valid for consideration by the Owner for the following period(s) of time after the date specified for receipt of Bids, or until such time following that period that the apparent low bidder requests in writing that the Bid be withdrawn, after which the Bid may be withdrawn without forfeiture of any required Bid Security. The Bid shall be valid for not less than thirty (30) calendar days after the date Bids are specified to be due. With the approval of the Department of Administrative Services, a bid may be withdrawn after opening, but only if the bidder provides prompt written notification that adequately documents the commission of an honest error that may cause undue financial loss.

3.016 BID OPENING

A. All bids received on or before the due date and time specified in the Notice to Bidder or any extension thereof made by Addendum will be opened and the name of the Bidder and the amount of their Bid will be announced.

3.017 BASIS OF BIDS

A. The Bidder shall include all additional documents or appendices that are requested to be submitted concurrent with the Bid submission; failure to comply may be cause for rejection.

B. In accordance with Iowa law, Section 8A.311: A bidder, to be considered for an award of a state construction contract, shall disclose to the state agency awarding the contract the names of all subcontractors and suppliers who will work on the project being bid, within forty-eight (48) hours after the published date and time by which bids must be submitted. A bidder shall not replace a subcontractor or supplier disclosed without the approval of the state agency awarding the contract.

   1. A bidder, prior to an award or who is awarded a state construction contract, shall disclose all of the following, as applicable:
      a. If a subcontractor or supplier disclosed (under the preceding) by a bidder is replaced, the reason for replacement and the name of the new subcontractor or supplier;
      b. If the cost of work to be done by a subcontractor or supplier is changed or if the replacement of a subcontractor or supplier results in a change in the cost, the amount of the change in cost.

c. Any reduction in subcontractor or supplier price as a result of the change, if the change is approved by the Owner, shall be deducted from the Trade Contract via a deductive Change Order. Any such changes, if approved by the Owner, which result in an increase in the Trade Contract Price shall be borne by the Trade Contractor.

C. The Bidder is specifically advised that any person, firm or other party to whom it is proposed to award a subcontract under this contract must:
   1. Be registered in the State of Iowa and have an Iowa Contractor's Registration number, and
   2. Be acceptable to the Owner.

3.018 INFORMALITIES/ REJECTION OF BIDS

A. The Iowa Department of Administrative Services reserves the right to waive any irregularities or informalities and to enter into a Contract with a Bidder, or to reject any or all bids as it deems to be in the best interest of the State, without penalty.

3.019 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

A. It is the intent of the Department of Administrative Services to award a Contract to the lowest responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents and is determined to be compliant with all Bidding Requirements, and does not exceed the funds available for construction.
B. Bidder is to bid on each Alternate Bid requested. Failure to do so may result in disqualification of the bid. The Department of Administrative Services reserves the right to accept any, or no, Alternate Bid. Alternate Bids may be considered in any order or combination, and the low successful Bidder will be determined on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and the Alternate(s) accepted at the time of the Contract award.
C. In evaluating Bids, any proposal offered by a Bidder for an alternate design, or for materials other than those shown or specified for the Base Bid or for Alternate Bid construction under the proposed Construction Documents or called for by any issued Addenda to those Construction Documents, will not be considered in determining the low successful Bidder. However, the Department of Administrative Services reserves the right to consider any such Bidder-proposed (Contractor's Alternate) alternate designs or materials with the low successful Bidder, after the low successful Bidder is determined in the manner described above (A and B).
D. Notice of Intent to Award the Bid(s) will be sent to all Respondents submitting a timely Bid and may be posted at the website shown on the RFB cover sheet. Negotiation and execution of the Contract(s) shall be completed no later than fifteen (15) days from the date of the Notice of Intent to Award or such other time as designated by Agency. If the successful Bidder fails to negotiate and deliver an executed Contract, including all required documents such as payment and performance bonds and insurance certificate, by that date, the Agency, in its sole discretion, may cancel the award and award the Contract to the remaining Bidder the Agency believes will provide the best value to the State.

3.020 PREFERENCE

A. By virtue of statutory authority, a preference shall be given to Iowa domestic labor, products produced and provisions grown within the state of Iowa, in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 73, Code of Iowa and any amendments thereto.
B. Enforcement of reciprocal resident bidder preference and resident labor force preference codified at Iowa Code Section 73A.21.
   1. NOTICE: Failure on the part of the bidder to carefully read the following paragraphs and to provide the information requested below may make the bidder's bid materially nonresponsive and therefore ineligible for contract award. Violations of Iowa Code Section 73A.2l may, among other things, result in civil penalties assessed by the Commissioner of the Division of Labor of Iowa Workforce Development. The bidder should seek out the advice of an attorney if he or she has questions about Iowa Code Section 73A.21. As a part of the competitive procurement of contracts for Public Improvements that must be awarded to the low bidder (if

the bid is responsive and the bidder is deemed responsible), Public Bodies shall allow a preference to Resident Bidders if a Nonresident Bidder places a bid for the contract for the Public Improvement and that Nonresident Bidder's state or foreign country gives resident bidders of that state or foreign country a preference (including a labor force preference or any type of preferential treatment). The preference allowed, or reciprocally applied, shall be equal to the preference given or required by the state or foreign country in which the Nonresident Bidder is a resident bidder.

"Public Body" means the State of Iowa (and its agencies) and any of its political subdivisions, including school districts, public utilities, and the state board of regents.

"Public Improvement" means a building or other construction work to be paid for in whole or in part by the use of funds of the State of Iowa, its agencies, and any of its political subdivisions and includes road construction, reconstruction, and maintenance projects.

"Resident Bidder" means a person or entity authorized to transact business in of the State of Iowa and having a place of business for transacting business within the State of Iowa at which it is conducting and has conducted business for at least three years prior to the date of the first advertisement for the public improvement. Note, however, that if a nonresident bidder's state or foreign country has a more stringent definition of a resident bidder, the more stringent definition is applicable as to bidders from that state or foreign country.

"Nonresident Bidder" means a person or entity who does not meet the definition of a resident bidder.

C. Nonresident bidders shall be required to certify on the Bid submission, where so indicated, the state or foreign country in which the firm is a resident, and if that state or foreign country uses a percentage for in-state bidders and the amount of the preference.

D. If it is determined that this may cause denial of federal funds which would otherwise be available, or would otherwise be inconsistent with requirements of federal law, this section shall be suspended, but only to the extent necessary to prevent denial of the funds or to eliminate the inconsistency with federal requirements.

3.021 QUALIFICATIONS

A. In accordance with Iowa Code 26.9(2) and 26.16, no potential bidder shall be required to provide confidential or proprietary information or meet any class requirements as a precondition to submitting a responsive bid. However, as noted in Iowa Code 26.9(2), the lowest responsive bidder may be required to provide additional information to verify responsibility prior to and as a condition of obtaining final award of the contract. Any qualification requirements contained in any bid document indicates only preferred qualifications, not a precondition to bid, and the lowest responsive bidder’s qualifications will be evaluated individually based on all information provided.

B. The Owner may make such investigations as he or she deems necessary to determine the ability of the awarded Bidder to perform the required work, and the awarded Bidder shall furnish to the Owner all such information and data for this purpose. The Owner reserves the right to rescind any awarded Bid if the evidence submitted by, or in investigation of, such Bidder fails to satisfy the Owner that the Bidder is properly qualified to carry-out the obligations of the Contract and to complete the Work contemplated therein.

C. Bidders shall be registered as a Construction Contractor with the Labor Commissioner, Iowa Workforce Development Department, as required by Chapter 91C of the Code of Iowa. Bidder’s Iowa Contractor Registration Number shall be included in the location provided in the Bid Form.

D. Non-resident corporations submitting bids must be in compliance with Section 490.1501 of the Code of Iowa and legally authorized thereby to carry-on such business in the State of Iowa as is required by the Contract Documents.

E. An out-of-state Bidder, if awarded a contract, will be required to submit evidence of authorization to do business in the State of Iowa.

3.022 INSURANCE

A. Insurance Requirements

1. The Contractor shall maintain in effect, with insurance companies of recognized responsibility, at its expense, insurance covering its work of the type and in amounts required

by this Contract. The Contractor's insurance shall, among other things, insure against any loss or damage resulting from the Contractor's performance of this Contract. All such insurance policies shall remain in full force and effect for the entire life of this Contract and shall not be canceled or changed except after thirty (30) days written notice to the Owner.

2. **Amounts of Insurance Required – Refer to ConsensusDOCS 802 (see template in Project Manual)**

B. Certificates of Coverage
   1. Certificates of the insurance described above shall be submitted to the Owner before starting any construction activities and shall be subject to approval by the Owner. The Contractor shall provide certificates for the insurance required. The insurer shall state in the certificate that no cancellation of the insurance will be made without at least thirty (30) days prior written notice to the Contractor. Upon receipt of any notice of cancellation or alteration, Contractor shall within ten (10) days procure other policies of insurance, similar in all respects to the policy or policies, about to be canceled or altered, and, if the Contractor fails to provide, procure, and deliver acceptable policies of insurance, or satisfactory evidence thereof, in accordance with the terms hereof then, at the Owner's option, Owner may obtain such insurance at the cost and expense of Contractor, without the need of any notice to Contractor.

C. No Limitation of Liability
   1. Acceptance of the insurance certificates by the Owner shall not act to relieve the Contractor of any obligation under this Contract. All insurance policies and certificates shall be issued only by companies authorized to transact business in the State of Iowa. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to keep the respective insurance policies and coverage's current and in force during the life of this agreement.
   2. A Sample Certificate of Insurance is attached for reference following this Section.

3.023 FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

A. The Agreement for the Work will be written on ConsensusDOCS 802 Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor (sample of the document with modifications incorporated is bound in this Project Manual).

3.024 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

A. Contract documents shall mean and include the following:
   1. Contract: ConsensusDOCS 802
   2. Performance and Payment Bonds
   3. Project Manual
   4. Drawings
   5. Numbered Addenda issued after initial publication of Bid Documents
   6. Numbered Modifications (Change Orders) issued after Contract is signed

3.025 LAWS AND REGULATIONS

A. The Bidder's attention is directed to the fact that all applicable laws and regulations of Federal and State agencies having jurisdiction over the construction of this project shall apply to any contract resulting from this proposal, and it shall be deemed that those rules and regulations are made a part of such contract the same as if set forth in their entirety therein. By submitting a Bid, the Bidder confirms that he/she is familiar with and understands the Contractor's responsibility under all Federal and State of Iowa laws and regulations with respect to the Work described by the proposed Contract Documents.

3.026 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND ORDER OF PRECEDENCE

A. Where an irreconcilable conflict exists among Applicable Legal Requirements, this Contract, the specifications in the Materials and the Drawings, the earliest item mentioned in this sentence involving a conflict shall control over any later mentioned item or items subject to such conflict

unless doing so would result in reducing the Bidder's duty of care or obligations under this Contract, in which case the terms resulting in the highest requirements for Bidder performance shall control.

3.027 CONDITIONS OF THE WORK

A. Each bidder must fully inform him/herself of the conditions under which the work is to be performed at the site of the work, the obstacles which may be encountered, and all other relevant matters concerning the work to be performed. Failure to do so will not relieve a successful bidder of the obligation to furnish all material and labor necessary to carry out the provisions of the contract. When a site visit is required by provisions located elsewhere in these Instructions to Bidders, as a site tour in conjunction with a mandatory Pre-Bid Meeting, it shall be the Bidder's responsibility to fulfill this obligation as a condition of bidding the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

B. No allowance will be made for any additional compensation by reason of any matter or condition with which the bidder might have fully informed him/herself, but failed to do so prior to bidding. Insofar as possible, the Contractor and all subcontractors shall employ such methods or means in carrying out the work so as not to cause any interruption of, or interference with, the work of any other subcontractor or trade.

3.028 SUBCONTRACTS

A. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for notifying all subcontractors and suppliers and informing them that they are bound in each case by all applicable provisions of the bidding information and those of the proposed Form of Agreements as defined in the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 2113.01

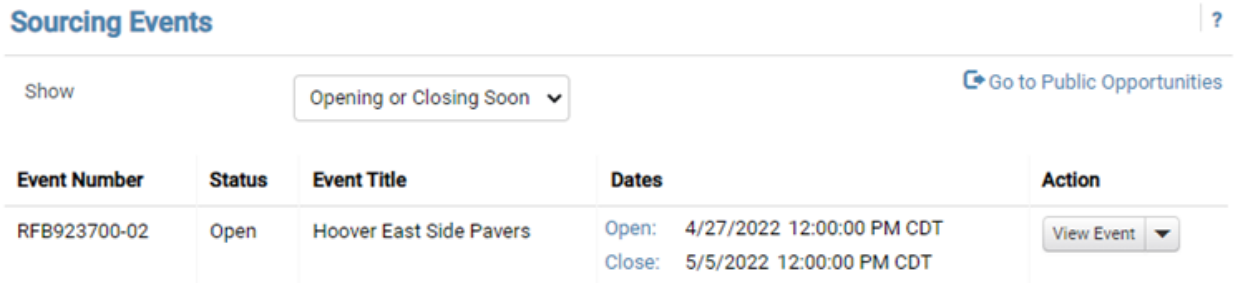
IMPACS Public Construction Bidders User Guide

Public construction bids must be submitted on-line at IMPACS Electronic Procurement System.

Bidders must be registered in IMPACS to submit a Bid.

To create an account, enter your email address and click on "Next" and click "Create Account". Bidder must enter all fields noted with ***** including legal company name, contact first and last name, phone number, confirm email address, password, re-enter password, select account recovery question including answer, confirm answer, select box accepting websites use terms and conditions and select security check box "I'm not a robot".

On the IMPACS Electronic Procurement System Customer Portal Home page, Bidder selects "View Event" in the Sourcing Events section.



Bidders can view event details including description, prerequisites, buyer attachments, questions and answers.

To submit a Bid, Bidder must select **"Yes, I intend to Bid"**. Bidder must complete the following sections.

Prerequisites - Bidder must complete all prerequisites.

- Bidder must upload a file of the Bid Security/Bond for 5% of total Bid Amount and certify that if they are awarded the construction contract they will enter into the contract at the Bid Amount submitted.

- Bidder must upload the completed and signed Bid Form.
  NOTE: Bids are to be entered on the Bid Form only; not in the IMPACS. As a result, IMPACS will display a bid amount of $0.

Questions - Bidder must complete all questions.

Review & Submit - Bidder must select the certification box certifying that the statements and information in response are true and correct to the best of their knowledge and belief.

SAMPLE

ACORD

CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY): xx/xx/xxxx

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

PRODUCER Agent's Name Agent's Address	CONTACT NAME: Agent's Information PHONE (A/C, No, Ext): FAX (A/C, No): E-MAIL ADDRESS:
INSURED Trade Contractor's Name Trade Contractor's Mailing Address	INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE / NAIC # INSURER A : Company A(AM Best Rated A/VI or Better) — Admitted Carriers INSURER B : INSURER C : INSURER D : INSURER E : INSURER F :

COVERAGES **CERTIFICATE NUMBER:** **REVISION NUMBER:**

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL INSD	SUBR WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS (Minimum)	
* A	COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY [ ] CLAIMS-MADE [X] OCCUR GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER: [ ] POLICY [X] PRO-JECT [ ] LOC OTHER:	X	X	#TBD- CGL	3/1/17	3/1/18	EACH OCCURRENCE DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence) MED EXP (Any one person) PERSONAL & ADV INJURY GENERAL AGGREGATE PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG	$ 1,000,000 $ $ $1,000,000 $2,000,000 $1,000,000
B	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY [X] ANY AUTO [ ] ALL OWNED AUTOS [ ] SCHEDULED AUTOS [ ] HIRED AUTOS [ ] NON-OWNED AUTOS	X	X	#TBD-AL	3/1/17	3/1/18	COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident) BODILY INJURY (Per person) BODILY INJURY (Per accident) PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident)	$ 1,000,000
C	[ ] UMBRELLA LIAB [X] OCCUR [ ] EXCESS LIAB [ ] CLAIMS-MADE [ ] DED [ ] RETENTION $	X	X	#TBD-UMB	3/1/17	3/1/18	EACH OCCURRENCE AGGREGATE	$10,000,000
D	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? (Mandatory in NH) Y / N [ ] N / A If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below		X	#TBD-WC	3/1/17	3/1/18	[X] PER STATUTE [ ] OTH-ER E.L. EACH ACCIDENT E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT	 $500,000 $500,000 $500,000
* E	Owners Contrators Protective Liability			#TBD-OCP	3/1/17	3/1/18	*Limits equal to CGL (or) as required by owner (Note- Would be either CGL or OCP, not both)	

amount varies based on paragraph 10.2.2 of the ConsensusDocs 802 contract

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, may be attached if more space is required)

Additional Insured on a Primary & Non-Contributory basis (CGL;AL;UMB/Excess) in favor of : (Owner) Iowa Department of Administrative Services (DAS), Officers, Directors, Members, Consultants, Agents, and Employees.
Waiver of Subrogation (CGL;AL;WC/EL;UMB/Excess) in favor of: (Owner) Iowa Department of Administrative Services (DAS), Officers, Directors, Members, Consultants, Agents, and Employees.

Project XXXX.XX (Number varies by project)

CERTIFICATE HOLDER

Iowa Department of Administrative Services (DAS)
109 SE 13th Street
Des Moines, IA 50319

CANCELLATION

SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS.

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

Signature

SECTION 00 3113

PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preliminary Construction Schedule
B. Schedule Durations

1.02 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

A. A preliminary schedule has been identified by the Owner for the implementation of the Project. Refer to the schedule following this Section for references to anticipated milestones and construction duration.
B. Each step of the Preliminary Schedule is subject to receipt of acceptable bids, Owner's decision process and date of commencement.
C. A proposed construction schedule shall be submitted by all Trade Contractors to the Construction Manager no later than 48 hours prior to the pre-construction meeting. A revised Construction Schedule will be submitted by the Construction Manager once all preliminary schedules are reviewed and approved by the Owner.
D. The final construction schedule will be established post award of bids with the cooperation of all contractors.

1.03 SCHEDULE DURATIONS

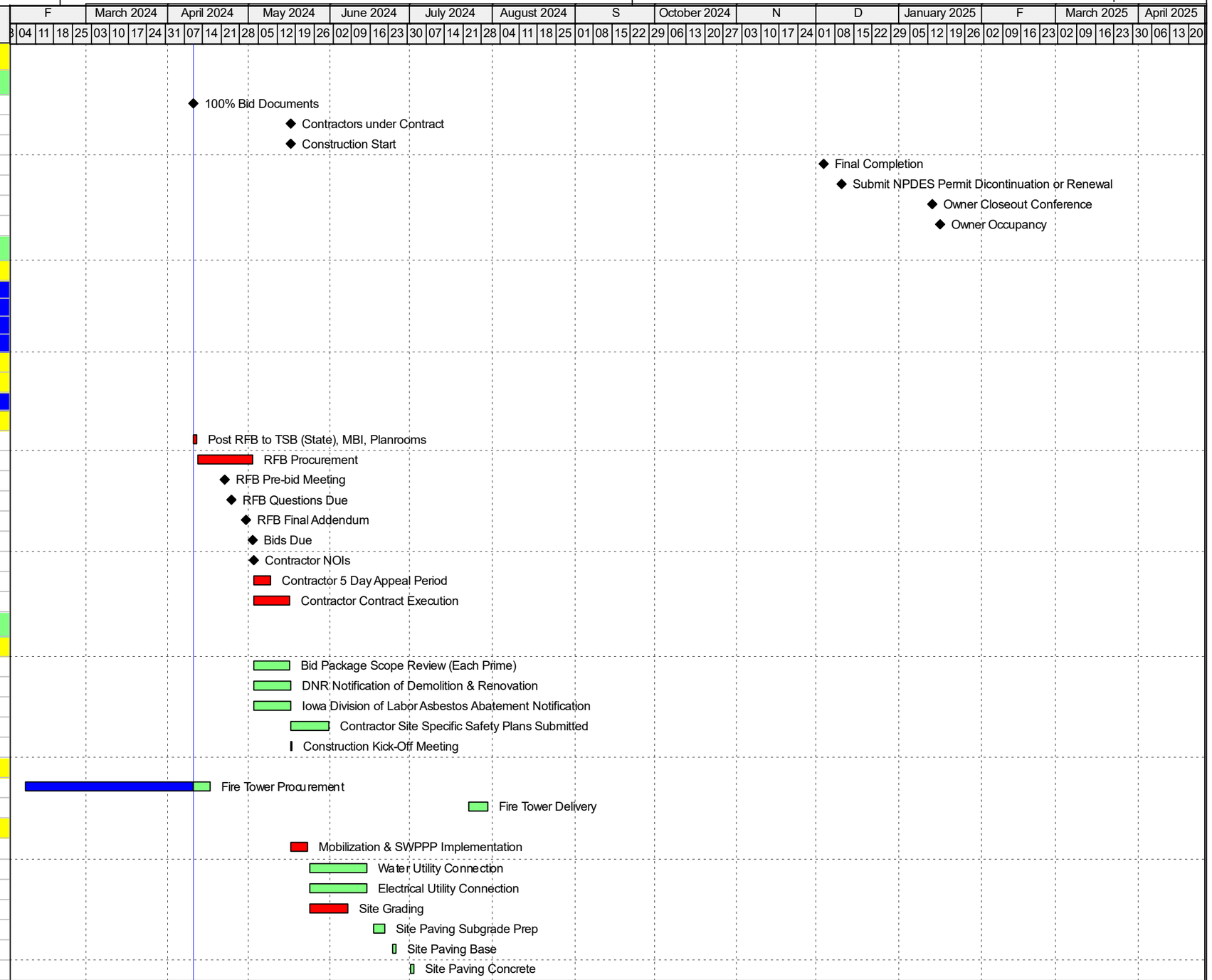
A. Anticipated Notice of Intent to Award – 05/03/2024
B. Anticipated Date of Commencement – 05/17/2024
C. Substantial Completion by – 12/17/2024

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

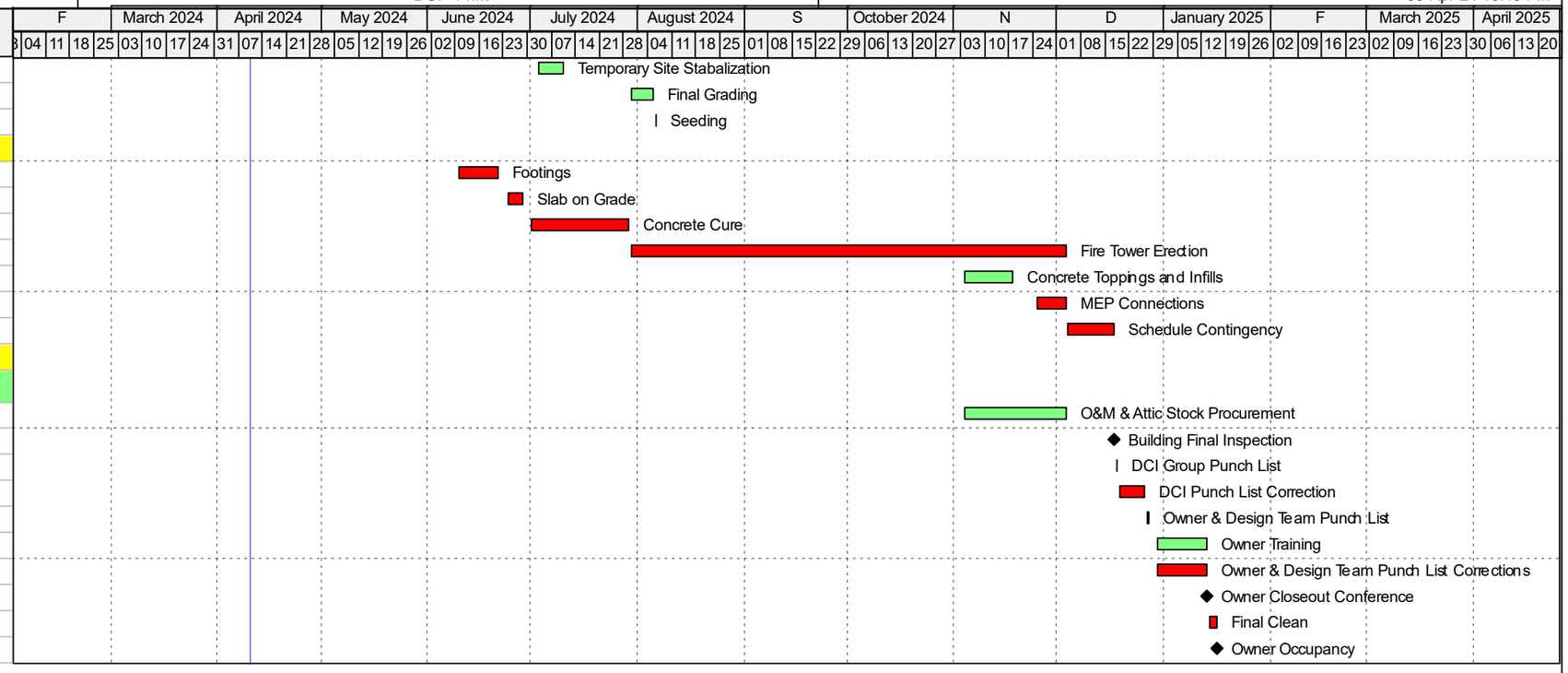
#	Activity Name	Remaining Duration	Start	Finish
1	**9318.00 JOH Fire Service Training Tower Facility**			
2	**Milestones**			
3	100% Bid Documents	0		10-Apr-24 0
4	Contractors under Contract	0	17-May-24	
5	Construction Start	0	17-May-24	
6	Final Completion	0		03-Dec-24 0
7	Submit NPDES Permit Dicontinuation or Re	0		10-Dec-24 0
8	Owner Closeout Conference	0		13-Jan-25 0
9	Owner Occupancy	0		16-Jan-25 0
10	**Preconstruction**			
11	**Consultant Selection**			
12	**Design Consultnat**			
13	**Geotechnical Consultant**			
14	**Hazardous Materials Consultant**			
15	**Special Inspections Consultant**			
16	**Site Selection**			
17	**Design**			
18	**Utility Providers**			
19	**Bid Letting**			
20	Post RFB to TSB (State), MBI, Planrooms	2	10-Apr-24	11-Apr-24 0
21	RFB Procurement	15	12-Apr-24	02-May-24 0
22	RFB Pre-bid Meeting	0	22-Apr-24	
23	RFB Questions Due	0		24-Apr-24 0
24	RFB Final Addendum	0		30-Apr-24 0
25	Bids Due	0		02-May-24 0
26	Contractor NOIs	0	03-May-24	
27	Contractor 5 Day Appeal Period	5	03-May-24	09-May-24 0
28	Contractor Contract Execution	10	03-May-24	16-May-24 0
29	**Construction**			
30	**Administrative**			
31	Bid Package Scope Review (Each Prime)	10	03-May-24	16-May-24 0
32	DNR Notification of Demolition & Renovati	10	03-May-24	17-May-24 0
33	Iowa Division of Labor Asbestos Abatemen	10	03-May-24	17-May-24 0
34	Contractor Site Specific Safety Plans Subm	10	17-May-24	31-May-24 0
35	Construction Kick-Off Meeting	1	17-May-24	17-May-24 0
36	**Procurement**			
37	Fire Tower Procurement	5	07-Feb-24	16-Apr-24 0
38	Fire Tower Delivery	5	23-Jul-24 0	30-Jul-24 08
39	**Site Development**			
40	Mobilization & SWPPP Implementation	5	17-May-24	23-May-24 0
41	Water Utility Connection	15	24-May-24	14-Jun-24 0
42	Electrical Utility Connection	15	24-May-24	14-Jun-24 0
43	Site Grading	10	24-May-24	07-Jun-24 0
44	Site Paving Subgrade Prep	5	17-Jun-24	21-Jun-24 0
45	Site Paving Base	2	24-Jun-24	25-Jun-24 0
46	Site Paving Concrete	2	01-Jul-24 0	02-Jul-24 04



Actual Work | Critical Remaining Work | Remaining Work | Milestone

TASK filter: Hide Done Activities.

#	Activity Name	Remaining Duration	Start	Finish
47	Temporary Site Stabalization	5	03-Jul-24 C	10-Jul-24 04
48	Final Grading	5	30-Jul-24 C	05-Aug-24 C
49	Seeding	1	06-Aug-24	06-Aug-24 C
50	**Foundations and Structure**			
51	Footings	10	10-Jun-24	21-Jun-24 0
52	Slab on Grade	5	24-Jun-24	28-Jun-24 0
53	Concrete Cure	20	01-Jul-24 C	29-Jul-24 04
54	Fire Tower Erection	88	30-Jul-24 C	03-Dec-24 C
55	Concrete Toppings and Infills	10	04-Nov-24	18-Nov-24 C
56	MEP Connections	5	25-Nov-24	03-Dec-24 C
57	Schedule Contingency	10	04-Dec-24	17-Dec-24 C
58	**Interior**			
59	**Closeout**			
60	O&M & Attic Stock Procurement	20	04-Nov-24	03-Dec-24 C
61	Building Final Inspection	0		17-Dec-24 C
62	DCI Group Punch List	1	18-Dec-24	18-Dec-24 C
63	DCI Punch List Correction	5	19-Dec-24	26-Dec-24 C
64	Owner & Design Team Punch List	1	27-Dec-24	27-Dec-24 C
65	Owner Training	10	30-Dec-24	13-Jan-25 0
66	Owner & Design Team Punch List Correctior	10	30-Dec-24	13-Jan-25 0
67	Owner Closeout Conference	0		13-Jan-25 0
68	Final Clean	3	14-Jan-25	16-Jan-25 0
69	Owner Occupancy	0		16-Jan-25 0



Actual Work | Critical Remaining Work | Remaining Work | Milestone

TASK filter: Hide Done Activities.

SECTION 00 3143

PERMIT APPLICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Permit Application Information
B. Licenses, Permits, and Related Inspections

1.02 PERMIT APPLICATION INFORMATION

A. State Building Code Plan Review: The plan review and inspections for this project have been applied for by the Architect. Please contact your inspector prior to construction and occupancy.
B. State Building Code Energy Review: The energy code review and inspections for this project have been applied for by the Architect. Please contact your inspector prior to construction and occupancy.
C. Electrical Permit and Inspections: Trade Contractor is responsible for permits and inspections.
D. Other Applicable inspections: Trade Contractor is responsible for any other applicable project specific permits and inspections.

1.03 LICENSES, PERMITS, AND RELATED INSPECTIONS

A. The Bidder shall comply with all codes, laws, ordinances, rules and regulations of any public authority having jurisdiction that bears on the performance of its work. All construction, materials and methods shall comply with the State Building Codes, except where plans and specifications establish a higher standard.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 4116

BID FORM

The Bid Form must be submitted online through the State's IMPACS Electronic Procurement System.

RFB931800-01

BID FORM for CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
for
DPS JOH Fire Service Training Tower Facility
7105 NW 70th Avenue, Johnston, Iowa
Project 9318.00

Iowa Department of Administrative Services
Hoover State Office Building, Level 3
1305 East Walnut Street
Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0105

The following information is to be completed and submitted with your bid..

1. Bid Form - Completed and Signed (to be uploaded with bid submission)
2. Non Discrimination Clause Information
3. Contractor Targeted Small Business Enterprise Pre-Bid Contract Information
4. Bid Security – 5% of total Bid amount (to be uploaded with bid submission)

Authorized Representative:
The undersigned Bidder, in response to your Request for Bid for construction of the above project, having examined the Drawings, Specifications, and other Bidding Documents dated April 05, 2024 and Addenda issued and acknowledged below as received and being familiar with all the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed project including the availability of materials and labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials, equipment and supplies to perform all work to construct the project in strict accordance with the proposed Contract Documents, within the time and at the prices stated below. Prices are to cover all expenses incurred in performing the work required under the proposed Contract Documents, of which this bid is a part.

Bidder acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda which are a part of the Bidding Documents and for which any effect on cost of the Work is included in the bid amounts indicated:

Number _____ _____ _____ _____ _____

Dated _____ _____ _____ _____ _____

Note that the State of Iowa is exempt from State and Local sales and use taxes (including local option and school option) for this project. Taxes on construction materials shall NOT be included in the bid amounts.

Amounts shall be indicated in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the amount indicated in words shall govern.

BID PACKAGES:

BP 01

Description: Site Improvements

Bidder proposes and agrees to perform all work as described in the Construction Documents for the sum of:

_____

_____ Dollars

($_____).

BP 02

Description: Electrical

Bidder proposes and agrees to perform all work as described in the Construction Documents for the sum of:

_____

_____ Dollars

($_____).

Bidder hereby certifies that:

1. This bid is genuine and is not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed person, firm or corporation;
2. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid; Bidder has not solicited or induced any person, firm or corporation to refrain from bidding; and Bidder has not sought by collusion to obtain any advantage over any other bidder or over the Owner.
3. Bidder hereby certifies that the Bidder is registered with the Iowa Labor Commissioner as a Contractor as required by Chapter 91C, Code of Iowa.
4. Bidder agrees to comply with all Federal and State Affirmative Action/Equal Employment Opportunity requirements concerning fair employment and will not discriminate between or among them by reason of race, color, religion, sex, national origin or physical handicap.
5. All construction under this Contract shall conform to the requirements of the *Iowa State Building Code*.
6. Bidder agrees that this bid shall remain valid and shall not be withdrawn for a period of thirty (30) calendar days after the date for receipt of bids.
7. Bidder agrees that if written notice of acceptance of this bid is mailed, emailed, or delivered to the undersigned within thirty (30) days after the date in which bids are due, or at any time thereafter before it is withdrawn, the undersigned will sign and return the Contract Agreement, prepared in accord with the Bidding Documents and this bid as accepted; and will also provide proof of insurance coverage and required surety bonds.
8. Bidder understands that the Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids, and to waive irregularities or informalities and enter into a contract for the work, as the Owner deems to be in the best interest of the State.

9. Bidder understands that the Owner reserves the right to accept any, or no, Alternate Bid, if requested, and that the Alternate Bids may be considered in any order or combination, and the low Bidder shall be determined on the basis of the sum of the base bid and any Alternate(s) accepted.

Subcontractors:
The Trade Contractor must identify all Subcontractors and Suppliers within 48 hours of the published date and time for which bids must be submitted, in accordance with Iowa Code Section 8A311, as amended by House File 646 in 2011. Subcontractors and suppliers may not be changed without the approval of the Owner. Requests for changing a Subcontractor or supplier must identify the reason for the proposed change, the name of the new Subcontractor or supplier, and the change in the subcontractor or supplier price as a result of the change. Any reduction in subcontractor or supplier price as a result of the change, if the change is approved by the Owner, shall be deducted from the Trade Contract Price via a deductive Change Order. Any such changes, if approved by the Owner, which result in an increase in the Trade Contract Price shall be borne by the Trade Contractor.

Enforcement of Reciprocal Resident Bidder Preference, per Iowa Code 73A.21.

All bidders shall either check the box next to "Resident Bidder" or check the box next to "Nonresident Bidder" and by doing so and signing thereafter certifies and attests to the same. All information requested must be provided. Seek out the advice of an attorney if you have questions.

"Resident Bidder" means a person or entity authorized to transact business in of the State of Iowa and having a place of business for transacting business within the State of Iowa at which it is conducting and has conducted business for at least three years prior to the date of the first advertisement for the public improvement. Note, however, that if a nonresident bidder's state or foreign country has a more stringent definition of a resident bidder, the more stringent definition is applicable as to bidders from that state or foreign country.

☐ Resident Bidder

Name of Resident Bidder: _____

By: _____
Authorized Agent and Signatory of Resident Bidder

OR:

☐ Nonresident Bidder

Name of Nonresident Bidder: _____

Name of State or Foreign Country of Nonresident Bidder: _____

Particularly identify and describe any preference, labor preference, or any other type of preferential treatment, in effect in the nonresident bidder's state or foreign country at the time of this bid:

_____
_____
_____

NOTICE: Nonresident Bidders domiciled in a state or country with a resident labor force preference shall make and keep, for a period of not less than three years, accurate records of all workers employed on the public improvement. The records shall include each worker's name, address, telephone number when

available, social security number, trade classification, and the starting ending time of employment.

By: _____
Authorized Agent and Signatory of Nonresident Bidder

Bid Form shall be signed by an officer of the company with authority to bind in a contract.
Notice of acceptance of this bid, or request for additional information by the Department of Administrative Services, may be addressed to the undersigned at the address set forth below:

Legal Name of Firm: _____

Date: _____

Signature of Bidder: _____

Title: _____

Typed Name of Signatory: _____

Email: _____

Business Address:
_____
_____
_____

Telephone Number: _____ Fax Number: _____

Federal Tax Identification Number: _____

Iowa Contractor Registration Number: _____

Bidder Safety Manager Name:_____

For an out-of-state Bidder, Bidder certifies that the Resident Preference given by the State or

Foreign Country of Bidder's residence, _____, is _____ %.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 4116.01

NON-DISCRIMINATION CLAUSE

This Section is for informational purposes only. All information will be submitted online through the State's IMPACS Electronic Procurement System.

PART 1 - GENERAL

All contractors, subcontractors, vendors and suppliers of goods and services doing business with the State of Iowa and value of said business equals or exceeds $10,000 annually, agree as stated below.

1.01 NONDISCRIMINATION CLAUSE

A. The contractor, subcontractor, vendor and supplier of goods and services will not discriminate against an employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, sex, national origin, ancestry, religion, economic status, age, disability, political opinion, or affiliations of an applicant or employee based upon the nature of the job occupation. The contractor, subcontractor, vendor and supplier will develop an Affirmative Action Program to insure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, creed, color, sex, national origin, ancestry, religion, economic status, age, disability, political opinions or affiliations. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following:
   1. Employment.
   2. Upgrading.
   3. Demotion or transfer.
   4. Recruitment and advertising.
   5. Layoff or termination.
   6. Rates of pay or other forms of compensation.
   7. Selection for training, including apprenticeship.

B. The contractor, subcontractor, vendor and supplier of goods and services will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, color, sex, national origin, ancestry, religion, economic status, age, disability, political opinion or affiliations.

C. The contractor, subcontractor, vendor and supplier or their collective bargaining representative will send to each labor union or representative or workers with which they have a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice advising the said labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this section.

D. The contractor, subcontractor, vendor and supplier of goods and services will comply with all published rules, regulations, directives and orders of the State of Iowa Affirmative Action Program Contract Compliance Provisions.

E. The contractor, subcontractor, vendor and supplier of goods and services will furnish and file compliance reports within such time and upon such forms as provided by the Equal Employment Opportunity Officer, said forms may elicit information as to the policies, procedures, patterns, and practices of each subcontractor as state as the contractor themselves and said contractor, subcontractor, vendor and supplier will permit access to their employment books, records and accounts to the State's Equal Employment Opportunity Officer, for the purpose of investigation to ascertain compliance with this Contract and with rules regulations of the State's Affirmative Action Program.

F. In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this Contract or with any of such rules, regulations and orders; this Contract may be canceled, terminated or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further contracts in accordance with procedures authorized by the State of Iowa.

G. The contractor, subcontractor, vendor and supplier of goods and services will include, or incorporate by reference, the provisions of the nondiscrimination clause in every contract, subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by the rules, regulations or orders of the State's Affirmative Action Program, and will provide in every subcontract or purchase order that said provisions will be binding upon each contractor, subcontractor or seller.

H. The parties agree to comply with "Compliance with the Law; Nondiscrimination in Employment" of the current Terms and Conditions at the award of this contract. Current Terms and Conditions may be found on the following web site and are, by this reference, made a part of this Agreement. https://das.iowa.gov/procurement/terms-and-conditions

I. We certify and recognize that we are morally and legally committed to nondiscrimination in employment. Any person who applies for employment with our company will not be discriminated against because of race, creed, color, sex, national origin, ancestry, religion, economic status, age or disabilities, unless disabilities are based upon the nature of the job occupation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 4116.02

TARGETED SMALL BUSINESS INFORMATION

This Section is for informational purposes only. All information will be submitted online through the State's IMPACS Electronic Procurement System.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 TARGETED SMALL BUSINESS INFORMATION

A. Subcontractor Targeted Small Business Enterprise Pre-Bid Contact Information, including subcontractor and dollar amount to be subcontracted, is to accompany the Bid submission. Bidders shall comply with all affirmative action/equal opportunity provisions of State and Federal laws. The Owner seeks to provide opportunities for Targeted Small Businesses in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 73 of the Code of Iowa.

B. Search the Targeted Small Business Directory for certified State of Iowa Targeted Small Businesses.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

IOWA DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES
SUBCONTRACTOR
TARGETED SMALL BUSINESS ENTERPRISE
PRE-BID CONTRACT INFORMATION

CONTRACTOR	**BID NO.**	**PAGE #**

(to be completed by bidder)

You are requested to provide the information on this form showing your targeted Small Business enterprises contacts made prior to your bid submission. This information is subject to verification and confirmation. NOTE: The Department of General Services will not regard your acceptance or use of a low quote or bid from a non-targeted Small Business Enterprise on any subcontract item as evidence itself of any lack of good faith effort to solicit targeted Small Business Enterprise subcontractors on this project. However, every effort shall be made to solicit quotes or bids on as many subcontractable items as necessary to evidence affirmative action in contracting.

TABLE OF INFORMATION SHOWING BIDDER'S PRE-BID TARGETED SMALL BUSINESS ENTERPRISE CONTACTS

SUBCONTRACTOR	TSB	DATES CONTACTED	QUOTES RECEIVED		QUOTATION USED IN BID	
			YES/NO	DATES	YES/NO	DOLLAR AMOUNT PROPOSED TO BE SUBCONTRACTED

Total dollar amount proposed to be subcontracted to TSB on this project $ _____
List items to be subcontracted. *(If more space is needed, use reverse side.)*

SECTION 00 4313

BID SECURITY FORMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 BID SECURITY FORMS

A. A Bid Bond form will be required on this project. An amended ConsensusDocs 262 is attached for reference following this page. ConsensusDocs bid bond form is not required (other standard forms are acceptable to the State of Iowa).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

CONSENSUSDOCS 262

BID BOND

(AMENDED BY STATE OF IOWA)

This document was developed through a collaborative effort of organizations representing a wide cross-section of the design and construction industry. The organizations endorsing this document believe it represents a fair allocation of risk and responsibilities for all project participants.

Endorsing organizations recognize that this document must be reviewed and adapted to meet specific needs and applicable laws. This document has important legal and insurance consequences. You are encouraged to consult legal, insurance and surety advisors before completing or modifying this document. The software includes a notes section indicating where information is to be inserted to complete this document. Further information and endorsing organizations' perspectives are available at www.consensusdocs.org/guidebook.

For Use with ConsensusDOCS 200, Standard Form of Agreement and General Conditions Between Owner and Constructor (Where the Contract Price is a Lump Sum) and ConsensusDOCS 500, Standard Agreement and General Conditions Between Owner and Construction Manager.

The Trade Contractor, _____ (the "Trade Contractor") has submitted a Bid to the Owner, _____, (the "Owner") for the _____ (the "Project") in accordance with the Bidding Documents, including Drawings and Specifications prepared by _____ (the "Design Professional").

By virtue of this Bid Bond (the "Bond"), the Constructor as Principal and _____ as Surety ("Surety"), are bound to the Owner as Obligee in the maximum amount _____, Dollars ($_____) (the "Bond Sum"). The Constructor and Surety hereby bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein.

1. If the Obligee shall accept the bid of the Constructor, the Constructor shall enter into an Agreement with the Obligee in accordance with the terms of such Bid.

2. Constructor shall procure such bond or bonds as are specified in the Contract Documents for the faithful performance of the Work and for the prompt payment of labor and materials furnished in the performance of the Work.

3. If the Constructor fails to enter such Agreement and give such bonds, the Constructor shall pay to the Obligee the difference between the amount of Constructor's bid and the amount of such agreement the Obligee in good faith executes with another Party to perform the Work covered by Constructor's Bid, not to exceed the Bond Sum stated above.

4. If the Constructor shall fulfill its obligation under Articles 1 through 3, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

This Bond is entered into as of _____ (date)

SURETY: _____ (seal)

BY: .....

Print Name: _____

Print Title: _____ (Attach Power of Attorney)

Witness: .....

(Additional signatures, if any, appear on attached page)

Constructor: _____ (seal)

BY: .....

Print Name: _____

Print Title: _____

Witness: .....

(Additional signatures, if any, appear on attached page)

SECTION 00 5200

AGREEMENT FORM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 AGREEMENT FORM

A. The Form of Agreement to be used on this project is a modified ConsensusDocs 802. A sample is attached following this page.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

ConsensusDocs 802

STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND TRADE CONTRACTOR

(Where the Construction Manager Is the Owner's Agent)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

This Agreement has important legal and insurance consequences. Consultations with an attorney and with insurance and surety consultants are encouraged with respect to its completion or modification. Notes indicate where information is to be inserted to complete this Agreement.

ARTICLE 1 AGREEMENT

This Trade Contractor Agreement is made effective as of the xx day of Month, Year , by and between the

OWNER

State of Iowa - DAS, Department of Administrative Services ("DAS"). DAS's principal office is located: 109 SE 13th Street, Des Moines, IA 50319-0120.

and the

TRADE CONTRACTOR
Contractor Name
Address
City, State, Zip

for work in connection with the following

PROJECT
XXXX.XX - Project Name

The CONSTRUCTION MANAGER is
Construction Manager Name
Address
City, State, Zip

The DESIGN PROFESSIONAL for the Project is
Designer Name
Address
City, State, Zip

Notice to the Parties shall be given at the above addresses.

ARTICLE 2 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2.1 RELATIONSHIP OF PARTIES The Owner and the Trade Contractor agree to proceed with this Agreement on the basis of mutual trust, good faith and fair dealing and shall cooperate with each other and with the Construction Manager and Design Professional in furthering the Owner's interests. The Trade Contractor shall use its diligent efforts to perform the work in an expeditious manner consistent with the Trade Contract Documents. The Owner and the Trade Contractor will endeavor to promote harmony and cooperation among all Project participants.

2.1.1 The Owner and the Trade Contractor shall perform their obligations with integrity, ensuring at a minimum that

2.1.1.1 conflicts of interest shall be avoided or disclosed promptly to the other Party; and

2.1.1.2 the Trade Contractor and the Owner warrant that they have not and shall not pay nor receive any contingent fees or gratuities to or from the other Party, including its agents, officers and employees, Subcontractors or others for whom they may be liable, to secure preferential

treatment.

2.2 PROJECT ORGANIZATION This Agreement is for the performance of work described herein in connection with the construction of the Project. The Owner also may enter into separate agreements with other trade contractors for other portions of the Project. The Owner has entered or will enter into a Construction Management Agreement with the Construction Manager, and a design agreement with the Design Professional.

2.3 INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR The Trade Contractor represents that it is an independent contractor and that its performance of the Trade Contract Work it shall act as an independent contractor. Neither Trade Contractor nor any of its agents or employees shall act on behalf of the Owner except as provided in this Agreement or unless authorized in writing by the Owner.

2.4 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER IS OWNER'S AGENT The Construction Manager will represent the Owner as its agent in the administration and management of this Agreement. Any instructions, reviews, approvals, orders or directions given to the Trade Contractor by the Construction Manager will be given on behalf of and as agent for the Owner. The Trade Contractor shall be obligated to respond or perform as if the same were given directly by the Owner. The Trade Contractor shall communicate and provide all requests and concerns regarding the Trade Contract Work to the Construction Manager. The Trade Contractor shall provide copies to the Construction Manager of all notices to the Owner required by and regarding this Agreement.

2.5 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER NOT IN PRIVITY WITH TRADE CONTRACTOR This Agreement shall not give the Trade Contractor any claim or right of action against the Construction Manager. The Trade Contractor and its subcontractors shall not be beneficiaries of any obligations of the Construction Manager. This Agreement shall not create a contractual relationship between any parties except the Owner and the Trade Contractor.

2.5A NO THIRD-PARTY BENEFICIARY There are no third-party beneficiaries of this Agreement.

2.6 DESIGN PROFESSIONAL The Owner, through its Design Professional, shall provide all architectural and engineering design services necessary for the completion of the Work, except the following:

No exceptions

The Trade Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services which constitute the practice of architecture or engineering except as otherwise provided in section 3.15.

2.6.1 The Owner shall obtain from the Design Professional either a license for Trade Contractor and Subcontractors to use the design documents prepared by the Design Professional or ownership of the copyrights for such design documents, and shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Trade Contractor against any suits or claims of infringement of any copyrights or licenses arising out of the use of the design documents. To the extent portions of this paragraph are in conflict with SF 396 (codified at Iowa Code Section 537A.5) said portions are void and unenforceable.

2.7 EXTENT OF AGREEMENT This Agreement is solely for the benefit of the Parties, represents the entire integrated agreement between the Parties, and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations and agreements, either written or oral. This Agreement and each and every provision is for the exclusive benefit of the Owner and the Trade Contractor and not for the benefit of any third party except to the extent expressly provided in this Agreement. In the event of conflict between this Agreement and any of the Exhibits or any other documents incorporated into this Agreement, the terms and provisions of this Agreement shall control.

2.8 DEFINITIONS

2.8.1 Agreement means this ConsensusDocs 802 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Trade Contractor (Where the Construction Manager is the Owner's Agent), as modified by the Parties, and Exhibits and Attachments made part of this Agreement upon its execution.

2.8.2 Design Professional means the Architect, Design Professional or Engineer identified in ARTICLE 1 and its consultants, retained by Owner to perform design services for the Project, and licensed in the State in which the Project is located. The use of the term Design Professional in this Agreement is for convenience and is not intended to imply or infer that the individual or entity named in ARTICLE 1 will provide design professional services in a discipline in which it is not licensed.

2.8.3 Construction Manager means the Construction Manager identified in ARTICLE 1 and its authorized representative.

2.8.4 The Construction Schedule is the document initially prepared by and updated by the Construction Manager and approved by the Owner that indicates proposed activity sequences, durations, or milestone dates for such activities as receipt and approval of pertinent information, issuance of the Construction Documents, the preparation and processing of shop drawings and samples, delivery of materials or equipment requiring long-lead-time procurement, Owner's occupancy requirements and estimated dates of Substantial Completion and Final Completion of the Project.

2.8.5 The term Day shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

2.8.6 Final Completion occurs on the date when the Trade Contractor's obligations under this Agreement are complete and accepted by the Owner and final payment becomes due and payable, as established in ARTICLE 6. This date shall be confirmed by a Certificate of Final Completion signed by the Owner and the Trade Contractor.

2.8.7 A Hazardous Material is any substance or material identified now or in the future as toxic or hazardous under any federal, state or local law or regulation, or any other substance or material which may be considered hazardous or otherwise subject to statutory or regulatory requirements governing handling, disposal or clean-up.

2.8.8 A Material Supplier is a person or entity retained by the Trade Contractor to provide material or equipment for the Trade Contract Work. This definition is not intended to, and shall not be interpreted to, expand or modify the definition(s) of materials or material suppliers contained in Iowa Code Chapter 573.

2.8.9 Others means other contractors, material suppliers, and persons at the Worksite who are not employed by the Trade Contractor or Subcontractors.

2.8.10 The term Overhead shall mean a) payroll costs and other compensation of Trade Contractor employees in the Trade Contractor's principal and branch offices; b) general and administrative expenses of the Trade Contractor's principal and branch offices including deductibles paid on any insurance policy and c) the Trade Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on capital used for the Work.

2.8.11 Owner is the person or entity identified in ARTICLE 1 as Owner, and includes the Owner's representative.

2.8.12 The Project, as identified in ARTICLE 1, is the building, facility or other improvements for which the Trade Contractor is to perform the Trade Contract Work.

2.8.13 A Subcontractor is a person or entity retained by the Trade Contractor as an independent contractor to provide the labor, materials, equipment or services necessary to complete a specific

portion of the Work. This definition is not intended to, and shall not be interpreted to, expand or modify the definition(s) of materials or material suppliers contained in Iowa Code Chapter 573.

2.8.14 2.8.14 Per Iowa Code Section 26.13, "substantially completed" means the first date on which any of the following occurs:(1) Completion of the Project (or Trade Contract Work, in the case of the multiple Trade Contractors) or when the Project (or Trade Contract Work in the case of multiple Trade Contractors) has been substantially completed in general accordance with the terms and provisions of the contract. (2) The work on the Project (or Trade Contract Work in the case of multiple Trade Contractors) or on the designated portion is substantially completed in general accordance with the terms of the contract so that the State Iowa can occupy or utilize the Project or designated portion of the Project for its intended purpose. 3) The Project (or Trade Contract Work in the case of multiple Trade Contractors) is certified as having been substantially completed by either of the following: (a) the architect or engineer authorized to make such certification (which is defined in this Agreement as the Design Professional). (b) The authorized contract representative (which is defined in this Agreement as the Owner's Representative). (4) The State of Iowa is occupying or utilizing the Project (or Trade Contract Work in the case of multiple Trade Contractors) for its intended purpose. This subparagraph shall not apply to highway, bridge, or culvert projects.

2.8.15 Terrorism means a violent act, or an act that is dangerous to human life, property or infrastructure, that is committed by an individual or individuals and that appears to be part of an effort to coerce a civilian population or to influence the policy or affect the conduct of any government by coercion. Terrorism includes, but is not limited to, any act certified by the United States government as an act of terrorism pursuant to the Terrorism Risk Insurance Act, as amended.

2.8.16 A Trade Contract Change Order is a written order signed by the Owner and the Trade Contractor after execution of this Agreement, indicating changes in the scope of the Trade Contract Work, the Trade Contract Price or Trade Contract Time, including substitutions proposed by the Trade Contractor and accepted by the Owner. Trade Contract Change Orders shall be executed using the ConsensusDOCS 813 Trade Contract Change Order (CM as Owner's Agent) form document with exhibits attached as necessary.

2.8.17 The Trade Contract Documents consist of this Agreement (as modified), the drawings, specifications, addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, approved submittals, information furnished by the Owner under subsection 4.1.3, the bid documents, other documents listed in this Agreement and any modifications issued after execution.

2.8.18 The Trade Contract Price is the amount indicated in section 7.1 of this Agreement.

2.8.19 The Trade Contract Time is the period between the Date of Commencement and Final Completion.

2.8.20 Trade Contract Work means the construction and services provided by the Trade Contractor.

2.8.20.1 Changed Work means work that is different from the original scope of Trade Contract Work; or work that changes the Trade Contract Price or Trade Contract Time.

2.8.20.2 Defective Work is any portion of the Trade Contract Work that is not in conformance with the Trade Contract Documents.

2.8.21 The Trade Contractor is the person or entity identified in ARTICLE 1 and includes the Trade Contractor's Representative.

2.8.22 The term Work means the construction and services necessary or incidental to fulfill the Trade

Contractors' obligations for the Project. The Work may refer to the whole Project or only a part of the Project.

2.8.23 Worksite means the geographical area at the location of the Project as identified in ARTICLE 1 where the Trade Contract Work is to be performed.

ARTICLE 3 TRADE CONTRACTOR'S OBLIGATIONS

3.1 GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES

3.1.1 RESPONSIBILITIES The Trade Contractor shall provide all of the labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the Trade Contract Work, all of which shall be provided in full accord with or as reasonably inferable from the Trade Contract Documents as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

3.1.2 The Trade Contractor shall be responsible for the supervision and coordination of the Trade Contract Work, including the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures utilized, unless the Trade Contract Documents give other specific instructions. In such case, the Trade Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner for damages resulting from compliance with such instructions unless the Trade Contractor recognized and failed to timely report to the Owner any error, inconsistency, omission or unsafe practice that it discovered in the specified constructionmeans, methods, techniques, safety, sequences or procedures.

3.1.3 The Trade Contractor shall perform Trade Contract Work only within locations allowed by the Trade Contract Documents, applicable permits and applicable local law.

3.2 COOPERATION WITH WORK OF OWNER AND OTHERS

3.2.1 The Owner may perform work at the Worksite directly or by Others. Any agreements with Others to perform construction or operations related to the Project shall include provisions pertaining to insurance, indemnification, waiver of subrogation, coordination, interference, clean up and safety which are substantively the same as the corresponding provisions of this Agreement.

3.2.2 In the event that the Owner elects to perform work at the Worksite directly or by Others, the Trade Contractor and the Owner shall, with the assistance of the Construction Manager, coordinate the activities of all forces at the Worksite and agree upon fair and reasonable schedules and operational procedures for Worksite activities. The Owner shall require each separate contractor to cooperate with the Trade Contractor and assist with the coordination of activities and the review of construction schedules and operations. The Trade Contract Price and Trade Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted, as mutually agreed by the Parties, for subsequent changes made necessary by the coordination of construction activities, and the Trade Contactor's construction schedule and the Construction Schedule shall be revised accordingly. The Trade Contractor, Owner and Others shall adhere to the revised Construction Schedule until it may subsequently be revised.

3.2.3 With regard to the work of the Owner and Others, the Trade Contractor shall (a) proceed with the Trade Contract Work in a manner which does not hinder, delay or interfere with the work of the Owner or Others or cause the work of the Owner or Others to become defective, (b) afford the Owner or Others reasonable access for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and (c) coordinate the Trade Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by this section.

3.2.4 Before proceeding with any portion of the Trade Contract Work affected by the construction or operations of the Owner or Others, the Trade Contractor shall give the Owner and Construction

Manager prompt written notification of any defects the Trade Contractor discovers in their work which will prevent the proper execution of the Trade Contract Work. The Trade Contractor's obligations in this section do not create a responsibility for the work of the Owner or Others, but are for the purpose of facilitating the Trade Contract Work. If the Trade Contractor does not notify the Owner and Construction Manager of patent defects interfering with the performance of the Trade Contract Work, the Trade Contractor acknowledges that the work of the Owner or Others is not defective and is acceptable for the proper execution of the Trade Contract Work. Following receipt of written notice from the Trade Contractor of defects, the Owner, through the Construction Manager, shall promptly inform the Trade Contractor what action, if any, the Trade Contractor shall take with regard to the defects.

3.3 RESPONSIBILITY FOR PERFORMANCE

3.3.1 In order to facilitate its responsibilities for completion of the Work in accordance with and as reasonably inferable from the Trade Contract Documents, prior to commencing the Work the Trade Contractor shall examine and compare the drawings and specifications with information furnished by the Owner pursuant to subsection 4.1.3, relevant field measurements made by the Trade Contractor and any visible conditions at the Worksite affecting the Trade Contract Work.

3.3.2 If in the course of the performance of the obligations in subsection 3.3.1 the Trade Contractor discovers any errors, omissions or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents, the Trade Contractor shall promptly report them to the Owner and Construction Manager. It is recognized, however, that the Trade Contractor is not acting in the capacity of a licensed design professional, and that the Trade Contractor's examination is to facilitate construction and does not create an affirmative responsibility to detect errors, omissions or inconsistencies or to ascertain compliance with applicable laws, building codes or regulations. Following receipt of written notice from the Trade Contractor of defects, the Owner shall promptly inform the Trade Contractor what action, if any, the Trade Contractor shall take with regard to the defects.

3.3.3 The Trade Contractor shall have no liability for errors, omissions or inconsistencies discovered under subsections 3.3.1 and 3.3.2 unless the Trade Contractor fails to report a recognized problem to the Owner and Construction Manager.

3.3.4 The Trade Contractor may be entitled to additional costs or time if there are changes in the scope of the Trade Contract Work that increase the cost of the Work or increase the number of days required to perform the Work, respectively, because of clarifications or instructions arising out of the Trade Contractor's reports described in the three preceding Subsections.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION PERSONNEL AND SUPERVISION

3.4.1 The Trade Contractor shall provide competent supervision for the performance of the Trade Contract Work. Before commencing the Trade Contract Work, Trade Contractor shall notify Owner and Construction Manager in writing of the name and qualifications of its proposed superintendent(s) and project manager so Owner and Construction Manager may review the individual's qualifications. If, for reasonable cause, the Owner or Construction Manager refuses to approve the individual, or withdraws its approval after once giving it, Trade Contractor shall name a different superintendent or project manager for Owner's and Construction Manager's review. Any disapproved superintendent shall not perform in that capacity thereafter at the Worksite.

3.4.2 The Trade Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts or omissions of parties or entities performing portions of the Trade Contract Work for or on behalf of the Trade Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

3.4.3 The Trade Contractor shall permit only qualified persons to perform the Trade Contract Work. The

Trade Contractor shall enforce safety procedures, strict discipline and good order among persons performing the Trade Contract Work. If the Owner or Construction Manager determines that a particular person does not follow safety procedures, or is unfit or unskilled for the assigned work, the Trade Contractor shall immediately reassign the person on receipt of the Owner's or Construction Manager's written notice to do so.

3.4.4 TRADE CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE The Trade Contractor's authorized representative is . The Trade Contractor's representative shall possess full authority to receive instructions from the Owner and to act on those instructions. The Trade Contractor shall notify the Owner and the Construction Manager in writing of a change in the designation of the Trade Contractor's representative. The Trade Contractor's representative is also authorized to bind the Trade Contractor in all matters relating to this Agreement including, without limitation, all matters requiring the Trade Contractor's approval, authorization, or written notice. The Trade Contractor's representative is also authorized to resolve disputes in accordance with Section 12.2 of this Agreement.

3.5 MATERIALS FURNISHED BY THE OWNER OR OTHERS

3.5.1 In the event the Trade Contract Work includes installation of materials or equipment furnished by the Owner or Others, it shall be the responsibility of the Trade Contractor to examine the items so provided and thereupon handle, store and install the items, unless otherwise provided in the Trade Contract Documents, with such skill and care as to provide a satisfactory and proper installation. Loss or damage due to acts or omissions of the Trade Contractor shall be the responsibility of the Trade Contractor and may be deducted from any amounts due or to become due the Trade Contractor. Any defects discovered in such materials or equipment shall be reported at once to the Owner and Construction Manager. Following receipt of written notice from the Trade Contractor of defects, the Owner shall promptly inform the Trade Contractor what action, if any, the Trade Contractor shall take with regard to the defects.

3.6 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

3.6.1 The Trade Contractor shall schedule all required tests, approvals and inspections of the Trade Contract Work or portions thereof at appropriate times so as not to delay the progress of the Trade Contract Work or other work related to the Project. The Trade Contractor shall give proper notice to the Construction Manager and to all required parties of such tests, approvals and inspections. If feasible, the Owner and Others may timely observe the tests at the normal place of testing. Except as provided in subsection 3.6.3, the Owner shall bear all expenses associated with tests, inspections and approvals required by the Trade Contract Documents, which, unless otherwise agreed to, shall be conducted by an independent testing laboratory or entity retained by the Owner. Unless otherwise required by the Trade Contract Documents, required certificates of testing, approval or inspection shall be secured by the Trade Contractor and promptly delivered to the Owner and Construction Manager.

3.6.2 If the Owner, Construction Manager or appropriate authorities determine that tests, inspections or approvals in addition to those required by the Trade Contract Documents will be necessary, the Trade Contractor shall arrange for the procedures and give timely notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Others who may observe the procedures. Costs of the additional tests, inspections or approvals are at the Owner's expense except as provided in subsection 3.6.3.

3.6.3 If the procedures described in subsections 3.6.1 and 3.6.2 indicate that portions of the Trade Contract Work fail to comply with the Trade Contract Documents, the Trade Contractor shall be responsible for costs of correction and retesting.

3.7 WARRANTY

3.7.1 The Trade Contract Work shall be executed in accordance with the Trade Contract Documents in a workmanlike manner. The Trade Contractor warrants that all materials and equipment shall be furnished in sufficient quantities to facilitate the proper and expeditious execution of the Trade Contract Work and shall be new unless otherwise specified, of good quality, in conformance with the Trade Contract Documents, and free from defective workmanship and materials. At the Owner's or Construction Manager's request, the Trade Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence of the quality and type of materials and equipment furnished. The Trade Contractor further warrants that the Trade Contract Work shall be free from material defects not intrinsic in the design or materials required in the Trade Contract Documents. The Trade Contractor's warranty does not include remedies for defects or damages caused by normal wear and tear during normal usage, use for a purpose for which the Project was not intended, improper or insufficient maintenance, modifications performed by the Owner or Others, or abuse. The Trade Contractor's warranty pursuant to this section shall commence on the Date of Substantial Completion.

3.7.2 The Trade Contractor shall obtain from its Subcontractors and material suppliers any special or extended warranties required by the Trade Contract Documents. All such warranties shall be listed in an attached Exhibit to this Agreement.

3.8 CORRECTION OF TRADE CONTRACT WORK WITHIN ONE YEAR

3.8.1 If, prior to Substantial Completion and within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Trade Contract Work, any Defective Work is found, the Owner shall promptly notify the Trade Contractor in writing. Unless the Owner provides written acceptance of the condition, the Trade Contractor shall promptly correct the Defective Work at its own cost and time and bear the expense of additional services required for correction of any Defective Work for which it is responsible. If within the one-year correction period the Owner discovers and does not promptly notify the Trade Contractor or give the Trade Contractor an opportunity to test or correct Defective Work as reasonably requested by the Trade Contractor, the Owner waives the Trade Contractor's obligation to correct that Defective Work as well as the Owner's right to claim a breach of the warranty with respect to that Defective Work.

3.8.2 With respect to any portion of Trade Contract Work first performed after Substantial Completion, the one-year correction period shall be extended by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual performance of the later Trade Contract Work. Correction periods shall not be extended by corrective work performed by the Trade Contractor.

3.8.3 If the Trade Contractor fails to correct Defective Work within a reasonable time after receipt of written notice from the Owner prior to final payment, the Owner may correct it in accordance with the Owner's right to carry out the Trade Contract Work in section 11.2. In such case, an appropriate Trade Contract Change Order shall be issued deducting the cost of correcting such deficiencies from payments then or thereafter due the Trade Contractor. If payments then or thereafter due Trade Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Trade Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

3.8.4 If after the one-year correction period but before the applicable limitation period the Owner discovers any Defective Work, the Owner shall, unless the Defective Work requires emergency correction, promptly notify the Trade Contractor. If the Trade Contractor elects to correct the Defective Work, it shall provide written notice of such intent within fourteen (14) Days of its receipt of notice from the Owner. The Trade Contractor shall complete the correction of Defective Work within a time frame mutually agreed upon by the Trade Contractor and the Owner. If the Trade Contractor does not elect to correct the Defective Work, the Owner may have the Defective Work corrected by itself or Others and charge the Trade Contractor for the reasonable cost of the correction and other directly related

expenses. Owner shall provide Trade Contractor with an accounting of correction costs it incurs.

3.8.5 If the Trade Contractor's correction or removal of Defective Work causes damage to or destroys other completed or partially completed Work or existing buildings, the Trade Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of correcting the destroyed or damaged property.

3.8.6 The one-year period for correction of Defective Work does not constitute a limitation period with respect to the enforcement of the Trade Contractor's other obligations under the Trade Contract Documents.

3.8.7 Prior to final payment, at the Owner's option and with the Trade Contractor's agreement, the Owner may elect to accept Defective Work rather than require its removal and correction. In such case the Contract Price shall be equitably adjusted for any diminution in the value of the Project caused by such Defective Work. Before the Owner accepts any such change it must be documented in writing with a Change Order signed by both the Trade Contractor and Owner.

3.9 CORRECTION OF COVERED TRADE CONTRACT WORK

3.9.1 On request of the Owner or Construction Manager, Trade Contract Work that has been covered without a requirement that it be inspected prior to being covered may be uncovered for the Owner's or Construction Manager's inspection. The Owner shall pay for the costs of uncovering and replacement if the Work proves to be in conformance with the Trade Contract Documents, or if the defective condition was caused by the Owner or Others. If the uncovered Trade Contract Work proves to be defective, the Trade Contractor shall pay the costs of uncovering and replacement.

3.9.2 If contrary to specific requirements in the Trade Contract Documents or contrary to a specific request from the Owner or Construction Manager, a portion of the Trade Contract Work is covered, the Owner or Construction Manager, by written request, may require the Trade Contractor to uncover the Trade Contract Work for the Owner's or Construction Manager's observation. In this circumstance the Trade Contract Work shall be uncovered and recovered at the Trade Contractor's expense and with no adjustment to the Trade Contract Time. Costs incurred by the Owner as a direct result of the above shall be deducted from the Trade Contract Price.

3.10 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

3.10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS The Trade Contractor shall have overall responsibility for safety precautions and programs in the performance of the Trade Contract Work. While this section establishes the responsibility for safety between the Owner and Trade Contractor, it does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with the provisions of applicable laws and regulations.

3.10.2 The Trade Contractor shall seek to avoid injury, loss or damage to persons or property by taking reasonable steps to protect:

3.10.2.1 its employees and other persons at the Worksite;

3.10.2.2 materials and equipment stored at on-site or off-site locations for use in the Trade Contract Work; and

3.10.2.3 property located at the site and adjacent to Trade Contract Work areas, whether or not the property is part of the Trade Contract Work.

3.10.3 TRADE CONTRACTOR'S SAFETY REPRESENTATIVE The Trade Contractor's Worksite Safety Representative is who shall act as the Trade Contractor's authorized safety representative with a duty

to prevent accidents in accordance with subsection 3.10.2 If no individual is identified in this section, the authorized safety representative shall be the Trade Contractor's Representative. The Trade Contractor shall report immediately in writing to the Owner and Construction Manager all recordable accidents and injuries occurring at the Worksite. When the Trade Contractor is required to file an accident report with a public authority, the Trade Contractor shall furnish a copy of the report to the Owner and Construction Manager.

3.10.4 The Trade Contractor shall provide the Owner and Construction Manager with copies of all notices required of the Trade Contractor by law or regulation. The Trade Contractor's safety program shall comply with the requirements of governmental and quasi-governmental authorities having jurisdiction.

3.10.5 Damage or loss not insured under property insurance which may arise from the Trade Contract Work, to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Trade Contractor, or anyone for whose acts the Trade Contractor may be liable, shall be promptly remedied by the Trade Contractor.

3.10.6 If the Owner or Construction Manager deems any part of the Trade Contract Work or Worksite unsafe, the Owner or Construction Manager, without assuming responsibility for the Trade Contractor's safety program, may require the Trade Contractor to stop performance of the Trade Contract Work or take corrective measures satisfactory to the Owner, or both. If the Trade Contractor does not adopt corrective measures, the Owner may perform them and deduct their cost from the Trade Contract Price. The Trade Contractor agrees to make no claim for damages, for an increase in the Trade Contract Price or for a change in the Trade Contract Time based on the Trade Contractor's compliance with the Owner's or Construction Manager's reasonable request.

3.11 EMERGENCIES

3.11.1 In an emergency, the Trade Contractor shall act in a reasonable manner to prevent personal injury or property damage. Any change in the Trade Contract Price or Trade Contract Time resulting from the actions of the Trade Contractor in an emergency situation shall be determined as provided in ARTICLE 8.

3.12 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

3.12.1 The Trade Contractor shall not be obligated to commence or continue Trade Contract Work until any Hazardous Material discovered at the Worksite has been removed, rendered or determined to be harmless by the Owner as certified by an independent testing laboratory and approved by the appropriate government agency.

3.12.2 If after the commencement of the Trade Contract Work a Hazardous Material is discovered at the Worksite, the Trade Contractor shall be entitled to immediately stop Trade Contract Work in the affected area. The Trade Contractor shall report the condition to the Owner, the Construction Manager, and, if required, the government agency with jurisdiction.

3.12.3 The Trade Contractor shall not be required to perform any Trade Contract Work relating to or in the area of Hazardous Material without written mutual agreement.

3.12.4 The Owner shall be responsible for retaining an independent testing laboratory to determine the nature of the Hazardous Material encountered and whether the material requires corrective measures or remedial action. Such measures shall be the sole responsibility of the Owner, and shall be performed in a manner minimizing any adverse effects upon the Trade Contract Work. The Trade Contractor shall resume Trade Contract Work in the area affected by any Hazardous Material only upon written agreement between the Parties after the Hazardous Material has been removed or rendered harmless

and only after approval, if necessary, of the governmental agency with jurisdiction.

3.12.5 If the Trade Contractor incurs additional costs or is delayed due to the presence or remediation of Hazardous Material, the Trade Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Trade Contract Price or the Trade Contract Time.

3.12.6 To the extent not caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Trade Contractor, its Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors, and the agents, officers, directors and employees of each of them, the Owner shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Trade Contractor, its Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors, and the agents, officers, directors and employees of each of them, from and against any and all direct claims, damages, losses, costs and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, costs and expenses incurred in connection with any dispute resolution process, to the extent permitted pursuant to section 6.6, arising out of or relating to the performance of the Trade Contract Work in any area affected by Hazardous Material. To the extent portions of this paragraph are in conflict with SF 396 (codified at Iowa Code Section 537A.5) said portions are void and unenforceable.

3.12.7 MATERIALS BROUGHT TO THE WORKSITE

3.12.7.1 Material Safety Data (MSD) sheets as required by law and pertaining to materials or substances used or consumed in the performance of the Trade Contract Work, whether obtained by the Trade Contractor, Subcontractors, the Owner or Others, shall be maintained at the Worksite by the Trade Contractor and made available to the Owner, Construction Manager, Subcontractors and Others.

3.12.7.2 The Trade Contractor shall be responsible for the proper delivery, handling, application, storage, removal and disposal of all materials and substances brought to the Worksite by the Trade Contractor in accordance with the Trade Contract Documents and used or consumed in the performance of the Trade Contract Work.

3.12.7.3 The Trade Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager, their agents, officers, directors and employees, from and against any and all claims, damages, losses, costs and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, costs and expenses incurred in connection with any dispute resolution procedure, arising out of or relating to the delivery, handling, application, storage, removal and disposal of all materials and substances brought to the Worksite by the Trade Contractor in accordance or not in accordance with the Trade Contract Documents. To the extent portions of this paragraph are in conflict with SF 396 (codified at Iowa Code Section 537A.5) said portions are void and unenforceable.

3.12.8 The terms of this section shall survive the completion of the Trade Work or any termination of this Agreement.

3.13 SUBMITTALS

3.13.1 The Trade Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager, and the Design Professional, for review and approval all shop drawings, samples, product data and similar submittals required by the Trade Contract Documents. Submittals may be submitted in electronic form if required in accordance with ConsensusDocs 200.2 and subsection 4.4.1. The Trade Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the accuracy and conformity of its submittals to the Trade Contract Documents. The Trade Contractor shall prepare and deliver its submittals in a manner consistent with the Construction Schedule and in such time and sequence so as not to delay the performance of the Trade Contract Work or the work of the Owner and Others. When the Trade Contractor delivers its submittals the Trade Contractor shall identify in writing for each submittal all changes, deviations or substitutions from the requirements of the Trade Contract Documents. The review and approval of any Trade Contractor

submittal shall not be deemed to authorize changes, deviations or substitutions from the requirements of the Trade Contract Documents unless express written approval is obtained from the Owner specifically authorizing such deviation, substitution or change. To the extent a change, deviation or substitution causes an impact to the Contract Price or Contract Time, such approval shall be promptly memorialized in a Change Order. Further, the Construction Manager and Design Professional shall not make any change, deviation or substitution through the submittal process without specifically identifying and authorizing such deviation to the Trade Contractor. In the event that the Trade Contract Documents do not contain submittal requirements pertaining to the Trade Contract Work, the Trade Contractor agrees upon request to submit in a timely fashion to the Construction Manager and the Design Professional for review and approval any shop drawings, samples, product data, manufacturers' literature or similar submittals as may reasonably be required by the Owner, Construction Manager, or Design Professional.

3.13.2 The Owner shall be responsible for review and approval of submittals with reasonable promptness to avoid causing delay.

3.13.3 The Trade Contractor shall perform all Trade Contract Work strictly in accordance with approved submittals. Approval of shop drawings is not authorization to Trade Contractor to perform Changed Work, unless the procedures of ARTICLE 8 are followed. Approval does not relieve the Trade Contractor from responsibility for Defective Work resulting from errors or omissions of any kind on the approved Shop Drawings.

3.13.4 Record copies of the following, incorporating field changes and selections made during construction, shall be maintained by the Trade Contractor at the Project site and available to the Owner upon request: drawings, specifications, addenda, Trade Contract Change Order and other modifications, and required submittals including product data, samples and shop drawings.

3.13.5 No substitutions shall be made in the Trade Contract Work unless permitted in the Trade Contract Documents and then only after the Trade Contractor obtains approvals required under the Trade Contract Documents for substitutions. All such substitutions shall be promptly memorialized in a Change Order no later than seven (7) Days following approval by the Owner and, if applicable, provide for an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Time.

3.13.6 The Trade Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Construction Manager for submission to the Owner

(Check one only)

☒ final marked up as-built drawings

☐ updated electronic data, in accordance with ConsensusDocs 200.2 and section 4.4.1

☐ such documentation as defined by the Parties by attachment to this Agreement,

in general documenting how the various elements of the Trade Contract Work were actually constructed or installed.

3.14 PROFESSIONAL SERVICES

3.14.1 The Trade Contractor may be required to procure professional services in order to carry out its responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures for such services specifically called for by the Contract Documents. The Trade Contractor shall obtain these professional services and any design certifications required from State of Iowa licensed design professionals. All drawings, specifications, calculations, certifications and submittals prepared by such

design professionals shall bear the signature and seal of such design professionals and the Owner and the Design Professional shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of such design services. If professional services are specifically required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indicate all required performance and design criteria. The Trade Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of such performance and design criteria. The Trade Contractor shall not be required to provide such services in violation of existing laws, rules and regulations in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

3.15 WORKSITE CONDITIONS

3.15.1 WORKSITE VISIT The Trade Contractor acknowledges that it has visited, or has had the opportunity to visit, the Worksite to visually inspect the general and local conditions which could affect the Trade Contract Work.

3.15.2 CONCEALED OR UNKNOWN SITE CONDITIONS If the conditions at the Worksite are (a) subsurface or other concealed physical conditions which are materially different from those indicated in the Trade Contract Documents, or (b) unusual and unknown physical conditions which are materially different from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in Trade Contract Work provided for in the Trade Contract Documents, the Trade Contractor shall stop Trade Contract Work and give immediate written notice of the condition to the Owner, Construction Manager and the Design Professional. The Trade Contractor shall not be required to perform any work relating to the unknown condition without the written mutual agreement of the Parties. Any change in the Contract Price or the Contract Time as a result of the unknown condition shall be determined as provided in this article. The Trade Contractor shall provide the Owner and the Construction Manager with written notice of any claim as a result of unknown conditions within the time period set forth in section 8.4.

3.16 PERMITS AND TAXES

3.16.1 Trade Contractor shall give public authorities all notices required by law and, except for permits and fees which are the responsibility of the Owner pursuant to section 4.2, shall obtain and pay for all necessary permits, licenses and renewals pertaining to the Trade Contract Work. Trade Contractor shall provide to Owner copies of all notices, permits, licenses and renewals required under this Agreement.

3.16.2 Trade Contractor shall pay all applicable taxes legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded for the Trade Contract Work provided by the Trade Contractor.

3.16.3 The Contract Price or Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted by Trade Contract Change Order for additional costs resulting from any changes in laws, ordinances, rules and regulations enacted after the date of this Agreement, including increased taxes.

3.16.3 (Deleted)

3.17 CUTTING, FITTING AND PATCHING

3.17.1 The Trade Contractor shall perform cutting, fitting and patching necessary to coordinate the various parts of the Trade Contract Work and to prepare its Trade Contract Work for the work of the Owner or Others.

3.17.2 Cutting, patching or altering the work of the Owner or Others shall be done with the prior written approval of the Owner. Such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

3.18 CLEANING UP

3.18.1 The Trade Contractor shall regularly remove debris and waste materials at the Worksite resulting

from the Trade Contract Work. Prior to discontinuing Trade Contract Work in an area, the Trade Contractor shall clean the area and remove all rubbish and its construction equipment, tools, machinery, waste and surplus materials. The Trade Contractor shall minimize and confine dust and debris resulting from construction activities. At the completion of the Trade Contract Work, the Trade Contractor shall remove from the Worksite all construction equipment, tools, surplus materials, waste materials and debris.

3.18.2 If the Trade Contractor fails to commence compliance with cleanup duties within two (2) business Days after written notification from the Owner or the Construction Manager of noncompliance, the Owner may implement appropriate cleanup measures without further notice and the cost shall be deducted from any amounts due or to become due the Trade Contractor in the next payment period.

3.19 ACCESS TO TRADE CONTRACT WORK The Trade Contractor shall facilitate the access of the Owner, Construction Manager, Design Professional and Others to Trade Contract Work in progress.

3.20 COST MONITORING The Trade Contractor shall provide the Construction Manager with cost monitoring information appropriate for the manner of Trade Contractor's compensation, to enable the Construction Manager to develop and track construction and project budgets, including amounts for work in progress, uncompleted work and proposed changes.

3.21 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS The Trade Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees which may be due on the inclusion of any patented or copyrighted materials, methods or systems selected by the Trade Contractor and incorporated in the Trade Contract Work. The Trade Contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold the Owner harmless from all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights or copyrights arising out of such selection. The Owner agrees to indemnify and hold the Trade Contractor harmless from any suits or claims of infringement of any patent rights or copyrights arising out of any patented or copyrighted materials, methods or systems specified by the Owner, Construction Manager and Design Professional. To the extent portions of this paragraph are in conflict with SF 396 (codified at Iowa Code Section 537A.5) said portions are void and unenforceable.

3.22 CONFIDENTIALITY The Owner shall treat as confidential information all of the Trade Contractor's estimating systems and historical and parameter cost data that may be disclosed to the Owner in connection with the performance of this Agreement if they are specified and marked as confidential and shall mark them. If a document is not marked as "Confidential" it will not be treated as such. Nothing contained herein, however, shall be interpreted in a manner that modifies or is in conflict with the purpose and application of the open records laws contained in the Code of Iowa.

ARTICLE 4 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

4.1 INFORMATION SERVICES

4.1.1 FULL INFORMATION Any information or services to be provided by the Owner shall be provided in a timely manner so as not to delay the Trade Contract Work.

4.1.2 FINANCIAL INFORMATION Upon the written request of the Trade Contractor, the Owner shall provide the Trade Contractor with evidence of Project financing. If requested in writing, evidence of such financing shall be a condition precedent to the Trade Contractor's commencing or continuing the Trade Contract Work. The Trade Contractor shall be notified by the Owner prior to any material change in Project financing.

4.1.3 WORKSITE INFORMATION Except to the extent that the Trade Contractor knows of any inaccuracy, the Trade Contractor is entitled to rely on Worksite information furnished by the Owner pursuant to this subsection. To the extent the Owner has obtained, or is required elsewhere in the

Trade Contract Documents to obtain, the following Worksite information, the Owner shall provide at the Owner's expense and with reasonable promptness:

4.1.3.1 information describing the physical characteristics of the site, including surveys, site evaluations, legal descriptions, data or drawings depicting existing conditions, subsurface conditions and environmental studies, reports and investigations;

4.1.3.2 tests, inspections and other reports dealing with environmental matters, Hazardous Material and other existing conditions, including structural, mechanical and chemical tests, required by the Trade Contract Documents or by law; and

4.1.3.3 any other information or services requested in writing by the Trade Contractor which are relevant to the Trade Contractor's performance of the Trade Contract Work and under the Owner's control. The information required by subsection 4.1.3 shall be provided in reasonable detail. Legal descriptions shall include easements, title restrictions, boundaries, and zoning restrictions. Worksite descriptions shall include existing buildings and other construction and all other pertinent site conditions. Adjacent property descriptions shall include structures, streets, sidewalks, alleys, and other features relevant to the Trade Contract Work. Utility details shall include available services, lines at the Worksite and adjacent and connection points. The information shall include public and private information, subsurface information, grades, contours, and elevations, drainage data, exact locations and dimensions, and benchmarks that can be used by the Trade Contractor in laying out the Trade Contract Work. The Trade Contractor shall in writing request from the Owner any information identified in Paragraph 4.1.3 that the Trade Contractor believes the Owner has obtained but has not provided to the Trade Contractor.

4.1.3.4 OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE The Owner's representative is test. The Owner's representative shall have authority to bind the Owner in all matters relating to this Agreement including, without limitation, all matters requiring the Owner's approval, authorization or written notice. If the Owner changes its representative as listed above, the Owner shall notify the Trade Contractor in advance in writing. The Owner's Representative is also authorized to resolve disputes in accordance with Section 12.2 of this Agreement. The Construction Manager, while unauthorized to modify the Agreement or settle a dispute without the Owner's approval, however, does have the requisite authority to act as the Owner's agent throughout the construction of the Project in accordance with the contract between the Owner and the Construction Manager (ConsensusDOCS 801 as modified by the State of Iowa).

4.2 BUILDING PERMIT, FEES AND APPROVALS Except for those permits and fees related to the Trade Contract Work which are the responsibility of the Trade Contractor pursuant to subsection 3.16.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for all other permits, approvals, easements, assessments and fees required for the development, construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities, including the building permit.

4.3 Deleted

4.4 TRADE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS Unless otherwise specified, Owner shall provide One (1) copies of the Trade Contract Documents to the Trade Contractor without cost. Additional copies will be provided to the Trade Contractor at cost. This paragraph is not intended to be in conflict with Iowa Code Section 26.3 requirement that a sufficient number of copies of the contract documents be made available to bidders without charge (but a deposit not to exceed $250 per set may be required). If the Trade Contractor was required to make a deposit for a set of Trade Contract Documents for purposes of bidding then the Trade Contractor may elect to have the deposit returned instead of being provided with an additional copy.

4.4.1 DIGITIZED DOCUMENTS If the Owner requires that the Owner, Design Professional, Construction Manager and Trade Contractor exchange documents and data in electronic or digital form, prior to any such exchange, the Owner, Design Professional, Construction Manager and Trade Contractor shall agree on a written protocol governing all exchanges in ConsensusDocs 200.2 or a separate Agreement, which, at a minimum, shall specify: (a) the definition of documents and data to be accepted in electronic or digital form or to be transmitted electronically or digitally; (b) management and coordination responsibilities; (c) necessary equipment, software and services; (d) acceptable formats, transmission methods and verification procedures; (e) methods for maintaining version control; (f) privacy and security requirements; and (g) storage and retrieval requirements. Except as otherwise agreed to by the Parties in writing, the Parties shall each bear their own costs as identified in the protocol. In the absence of a written protocol, use of documents and data in electronic or digital form shall be at the sole risk of the recipient.

4.5 OWNER'S CUTTING AND PATCHING Cutting, patching or altering the Trade Contract Work by the Owner or Others shall be done with the prior written approval of the Trade Contractor, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

4.6 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP In case of a dispute between the Trade Contractor and Others with regard to respective responsibilities for cleaning up at the Worksite, the Owner may implement appropriate cleanup measures after two (2) business Days' notice and allocate the cost among those responsible during the following pay period.

4.7 COST OF CORRECTING DAMAGED OR DESTROYED WORK With regard to damage or loss attributable to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Others and not to the Trade Contractor, the Owner may either (a) promptly remedy the damage or loss or (b) accept the damage or loss. If the Trade Contractor incurs additional costs or is delayed due to such loss or damage, the Trade Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Trade Contract Price or Trade Contract Time.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTS

5.1 SUBCONTRACTORS The Trade Contract Work not performed by the Trade Contractor with its own forces shall be performed by Subcontractors.

5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE TRADE CONTRACT WORK

5.2.0 The Trade Contractor must identify all Subcontractors and suppliers within 48 hours of the published date and time for which bids must be submitted, in accordance with Iowa Code Section 8A.311, as amended by House File 646 in 2011. Subcontractors and suppliers may not be changed without the approval of the Owner. Requests for changing a Subcontractor or supplier must identify the reason for the proposed change, the name of the new Subcontractor or supplier, and the change in the subcontractor or supplier price as a result of the change. Any reduction in subcontractor or supplier price as a result of the change, if the change is approved by the Owner, shall be deducted from the Trade Contract Price via a deductive Change Order. Any such changes, if approved by the Owner, which result in an increase in the Trade Contract Price shall be borne by the Trade Contractor.

5.2.1 If the Owner has a reasonable objection to any proposed subcontractor or material supplier, the Owner shall notify the Trade Contractor in writing.

5.2.2 If the Owner has reasonably and promptly objected as provided in subsection 5.2.1, the Trade Contractor shall not contract with the proposed subcontractor or material supplier, and the Trade Contractor shall propose another Subcontractor acceptable to the Owner. To the extent the substitution results in an increase or decrease in the Trade Contract Price or Trade Contract Time, an appropriate

Trade Contract Change Order shall be issued as provided in ARTICLE 8.

5.3 BINDING OF SUBCONTRACTORS The Trade Contractor agrees to bind every Subcontractor (and require every Subcontractor to so bind its subcontractors) to all the provisions of this Agreement and the Trade Contract Documents as they apply to the Subcontractor's portion of the Trade Contract Work.

5.4 Deleted

5.5 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

5.5.1 If this Agreement is terminated, each subcontract agreement shall be assigned by the Trade Contractor to the Owner, subject to the prior rights of any surety, provided that:

5.5.1.1 this Agreement is terminated by the Owner pursuant to sections 11.3 or 11.4; and

5.5.1.2 the Owner accepts such assignment after termination by notifying the Subcontractor and Trade Contractor in writing, and assumes all rights and obligations of the Contractor pursuant to each subcontract agreement.

5.5.2 If the Owner accepts such an assignment, and the Work has been suspended for more than thirty (30) consecutive Days, following termination, if appropriate, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted as a result of the suspension.

ARTICLE 6 TRADE CONTRACT TIME

6.1 PERFORMANCE OF THE TRADE CONTRACT WORK

6.1.1 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT The Date of Commencement is the date of Owner's written notice to proceed unless otherwise set forth below:

6.1.2 TIME Substantial Completion of the Trade Contract Work shall be achieved in XXX (XX) Days from the Date of Commencement. Unless otherwise specified in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Trade Contractor shall achieve Final Completion within 30 Days after the date of Substantial Completion, subject to adjustments as provided for in the Trade Contract Documents.

6.1.3 Time limits stated above are of the essence of this Agreement.

6.1.4 Unless instructed by the Owner in writing, the Trade Contractor shall not knowingly commence the Trade Contract Work before the effective date of insurance to be provided by the Trade Contractor and Owner as required by the Trade Contract Documents.

6.2 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE Prior to the commencement of the construction of the Trade Contract Work, the Trade Contractor shall submit a copy of its critical path method (CPM) construction schedule showing the completion of the Trade Contract Work within the allowable number of days identified above. The Trade Contractor shall regularly update its CPM construction schedule for the Trade Contract Work and promptly furnish the Construction Manager on an ongoing basis scheduling information requested by the Construction Manager for the Trade Contract Work. In consultation with the Trade Contractor, the Construction Manager shall incorporate the Trade Contract Work and work of other trade contractors into an overall Construction Schedule for the entire Project. The Trade Contractor shall be bound by the Construction. Nothing in this Trade Contractor Agreement shall relieve the Trade Contractor of any liability for any unexcused failure to comply with its original schedule, the Construction Schedule, or any completion dates. The Construction Manager shall have the right to coordinate the Trade Contractors, including the right, if necessary, to change the time, order and priority in which the various portions of the Trade Contract Work and the other work associated with the Project shall be performed.

6.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

6.3.1 If the Trade Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by any cause beyond the control of the Trade Contractor, the Trade Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable extension of the Trade Contract Time if the Trade Contractor is able to show that the critical path of the Trade Contract Work was delayed by causes beyond the control of the Trade Contractor. Examples of causes beyond the control of the Trade Contractor include, but are not limited to, the following: acts or omissions of the Owner, the Design Professional, Construction Manager or Others; changes in the Work or the sequencing of the Work ordered by the Owner, or arising from decisions of the Owner that impact the time of performance of the Work; transportation delays not reasonably foreseeable; labor disputes not involving the Trade Contractor; general labor disputes impacting the Project but not specifically related to the Worksite; fire; terrorism, epidemics, adverse governmental actions, unavoidable accidents or circumstances; adverse weather conditions not reasonably anticipated; encountering Hazardous Materials; concealed or unknown conditions; delay authorized by the Owner pending dispute resolution; and suspension by the Owner under section 11.1. The Trade Contractor shall submit any requests for equitable extensions of Contract Time in accordance with the provisions of ARTICLE 8.

6.3.2 In addition, if the Trade Contractor is able to show that it incurred additional costs because the critical path of the Trade Contract Work was delayed by acts or omissions of the Owner, the Design Professional, Construction Manager or Others, changes in the Work or the sequencing of the Work ordered by the Owner, or arising from decisions of the Owner that impact the time of performance of the Work, encountering Hazardous Materials, or concealed or unknown conditions, delay authorized by the Owner pending dispute resolution or suspension by the Owner under section 11.1, then the Trade Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Trade Contract Price subject to section 6.6.

6.3.3 NOTICE OF DELAYS In the event delays to the Trade Contract Work are encountered for any reason, the Trade Contractor shall provide prompt written notice to the Owner and the Construction Manager of the cause of such delays after Trade Contractor first recognizes the delay. The Owner and Trade Contractor agree to undertake reasonable steps to mitigate the effect of such delays.

6.4 NOTICE OF DELAY CLAIMS If the Trade Contractor believes it is due an equitable extension of Trade Contract Time or an equitable adjustment in Trade Contract Price as a result of a delay described in subsection 6.3.1, the Trade Contractor shall give the Owner and the Construction Manager written notice of the claim in accordance with section 8.4. If the Trade Contractor causes delay in the completion of the Trade Contract Work, the Owner shall be entitled to recover its additional costs subject to subsection 6.6. The Owner shall process any such claim against the Trade Contractor in accordance with ARTICLE 8.

6.5 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

6.5.1 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION The Owner and the Trade Contractor agree that this Agreement ☐ shall / ☒ shall not (indicate one) provide for the imposition of liquidated damages based on the Date of Substantial Completion.

6.5.1.1 The Trade Contractor understands that if the Date of Substantial Completion established by this Agreement, as may be amended by subsequent Trade Change Order, is not attained, the Owner will suffer damages which are difficult to determine and accurately specify. The Trade Contractor agrees that if the Date of Substantial Completion is not attained the Trade Contractor shall pay the Owner Zero Dollars and No Cents ($0.00) as liquidated damages and not as a penalty for each day that Substantial Completion extends beyond the Date of Substantial Completion. The liquidated damages provided herein shall be in lieu of all liability for any and all

extra costs, losses, expenses, claims, penalties and any other damages of whatsoever nature incurred by the Owner which are occasioned by any delay in achieving the Date of Substantial Completion.

6.5.2 FINAL COMPLETION The Owner and the Trade Contractor agree that this Agreement ☐ shall / ☒ shall not (indicate one) provide for the imposition of liquidated damages based on the Date of Final Completion.

6.5.2.1 The Trade Contractor understands that if the Date of Final Completion established by this Agreement, as may be amended by subsequent Trade Change Order is not attained, the Owner will suffer damages which are difficult to determine and accurately specify. The Trade Contractor agrees that if the Date of Final Completion is not attained the Trade Contractor shall pay the Owner Zero Dollars and No Cents ($0.00) as liquidated damages and not as a penalty for each day that Final Completion extends beyond the Date of Final Completion. The liquidated damages provided herein shall be in lieu of all liability for any and all extra costs, losses, expenses, claims, penalties and any other damages of whatsoever nature incurred by the Owner which are occasioned by any delay in achieving the Date of Final Completion.

6.5.3 OTHER LIQUIDATED DAMAGES The Owner and the Trade Contractor may agree upon the imposition of liquidated damages based on other project milestones or performance requirements. Such agreement shall be included as an exhibit to this Agreement.

6.6 LIMITED MUTUAL WAIVER OF CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES Except for damages mutually agreed upon by the Parties as liquidated damages in Section 6.5 and excluding losses covered by insurance required by the Trade Contract Documents, the Owner and the Trade Contractor agree to waive all claims against each other for any consequential damages that may arise out of or relate to this Agreement, except for those specific items of damages excluded from this waiver as mutually agreed upon by the Parties and identified below. The Owner agrees to waive damages including but not limited to the Owner's loss of use of the Project, any rental expenses incurred, loss of income, profit or financing related to the Project, as well as the loss of business, loss of financing, principal office overhead and expenses, loss of profits not related to this Project, loss of reputation, or insolvency. The Trade Contractor agrees to waive damages including but not limited to loss of business, loss of financing, principal office overhead and expenses, loss of profits not related to this Project, loss of bonding capacity, loss of reputation, or insolvency. The provisions of this section shall also apply to the termination of this Agreement and shall survive such termination.

6.6.1 The following items of damages are excluded from this mutual waiver: The provisions of this section shall also apply to the termination of this Agreement and shall survive such termination. The Owner and the Trade Contractor shall require similar waivers in contracts with Subcontractors and Others retained for the Project.

ARTICLE 7 TRADE CONTRACT PRICE

7.1 LUMP SUM As full compensation for performance by the Trade Contractor of the Work in conformance with the Contract Documents, the Owner shall pay the Trade Contractor the lump sum price of: XX dollars and XX cents ($XX.XX) . The lump sum price is hereinafter referred to as the Trade Contract Price, which shall be subject to increase or decrease as provided in article 8.

Lump Sum Price includes Base Bid of $X.XX and Alternate #XX for {alternate description} for $X.XX for a total Lump Sum Price of $X.XX.

7.2 ALLOWANCES

7.2.1 All allowances stated in the Trade Contract Documents shall be included in the Trade Contract Price. The Owner shall select allowance items in a timely manner so as not to delay the Trade Contract

Work.

7.2.2 Allowances shall include the costs of materials, supplies and equipment delivered to the Worksite, less applicable trade discounts and including requisite taxes, unloading and handling at the Worksite, and labor and installation, unless specifically stated otherwise. The Trade Contractor's Overhead and profit for the allowances shall be included in the Trade Contract Price, but not in the allowances. The Trade Contract Price shall be adjusted by Trade Contract Change Order to reflect the actual costs when they are greater than or less than the allowances.

ARTICLE 8 CHANGES

Changes in the Trade Contract Work that are within the general scope of this Agreement shall be accomplished, without invalidating this Agreement, by Trade Contract Change Order, and Trade Contract Interim Directed Change.

8.1 TRADE CHANGE ORDER

8.1.1 The Owner may order or the Trade Contractor may request changes in the Trade Contract Work or the timing or sequencing of the Trade Contract Work that impacts the Trade Contract Price or the Trade Contract Time. All such changes in the Trade Contract Work that affect Trade Contract Time or Trade Contract Price shall in the form of a Trade Contract Change Order. Any such requests for a change in the Trade Contract Price or the Trade Contract Time shall be processed in accordance with this article 8. Trade Contract Change Orders shall be executed on the ConsensusDOCS 813 - Trade Contract Change Order (CM as Owner's Agent) with attachments as necessary.

8.1.2 The Owner, with the assistance of the Construction Manager, and the Trade Contractor shall negotiate in good faith an appropriate adjustment to the Trade Contract Price or the Trade Contract Time and shall conclude these negotiations as expeditiously as possible. Acceptance of the Trade Contract Change Order and any adjustment in the Trade Contract Price or Trade Contract Time shall not be unreasonably withheld.

8.2 TRADE CONTRACT INTERIM DIRECTED CHANGE

8.2.1 The Construction Manager may issue a written Trade Contract Interim Directed Change signed by the Owner directing a change in the Trade Contract Work prior to reaching agreement with the Trade Contractor on the adjustment, if any, in the Trade Contract Price or the Trade Contract Time.

8.2.2 The Owner, with the assistance of the Construction Manager, and the Trade Contractor shall negotiate expeditiously and in good faith for appropriate adjustments, as applicable, to the Trade Contract Price or the Trade Contract Time arising out of a Trade Contract Interim Directed Change. As the Trade Contract Changed Work is performed, the Trade Contractor shall submit its costs for such work with its application for payment beginning with the next application for payment within thirty (30) Days of the issuance of the Trade Contract Interim Directed Change. If there is a dispute as to the cost to the Owner, the Trade Contractor shall continue to perform the, Trade Contract Changed Work set forth in the Trade Contract Interim Directed Change and the Owner shall pay the requirements Trade Contractor the Cost of the Work, defined in 8.3.1.3 below upon receipt of an application for payment and the Owner's (and the Architect's and construction manger's) determination that the work has been completed. The Parties reserve their rights as to the disputed amount, subject to the requirements ARTICLE 12.

8.2.3 When the Owner and the Trade Contractor agree upon the adjustment in the Trade Contract Price or the Trade Contract Time, for a change in the Trade Contract Work directed by a Trade Contract Interim Directed Change, such agreement shall be the subject of a Trade Contract Change Order. The

Trade Contract Change Order shall include all outstanding Trade Contract Interim Directed Changes on which the Owner and Trade Contractor have reached agreement on Contract Price or Contract Time issued since the last Trade Contract Change Order.

8.3 DETERMINATION OF COST

8.3.1 An increase or decrease in the Trade Contract Price or the Trade Contract Time resulting from a change in the Trade Contract Work shall be determined by one or more of the following methods:

8.3.1.1 unit prices set forth in this Agreement or as subsequently agreed;

8.3.1.2 a mutually accepted, itemized lump sum;

8.3.1.3 COST OF THE WORK Cost of the Work as defined by this subsection plus 10.0 % for Overhead and 5.0 % for profit. "Cost of the Work" shall include the following costs reasonably incurred to perform a change in the Work

8.3.1.3.1 wages paid for labor in the direct employ of the Constructor in the performance of the Work;

8.3.1.3.2 salaries of the Trade Contractor's employees when stationed at the field office to the extent necessary to complete the applicable Work, employees engaged on the road expediting the production or transportation of material and equipment, and supervisory employees from the principal or branch office performing the functions listed below;

8.3.1.3.3 cost of applicable employee benefits and taxes, including but not limited to, workers' compensation, unemployment compensation, social security, health, welfare, retirement and other fringe benefits as required by law, labor agreements, or paid under the Trade Contractor's standard personnel policy, insofar as such costs are paid to employees of the Trade Contractor who are included in the Cost of the Work in subsections .1 and .2 immediately above;

8.3.1.3.4 reasonable transportation, travel, and hotel expenses of the Trade Contractor's personnel incurred in connection with the Work;

8.3.1.3.5 cost of all materials, supplies, and equipment incorporated in the Work, including costs of inspection and testing if not provided by the Owner, transportation, storage, and handling;

8.3.1.3.6 payments made by the Trade Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed under this Agreement;

8.3.1.3.7 cost, including transportation and maintenance of all materials, supplies, equipment, temporary facilities, and hand tools not owned by the workers that are used or consumed in the performance of the Work, less salvage value or residual value; and cost less salvage value of such items used, but not consumed that remain the property of the Trade Contractor;

8.3.1.3.8 rental charges of all necessary machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools owned by workers, used at the Worksite, whether rented from the Trade Contractor or Others, including installation, repair and replacement, dismantling, removal, maintenance, transportation, and delivery costs. Rental from unrelated third parties shall be reimbursed at actual cost. Rentals from the Trade Contractor or its affiliates, subsidiaries, or related parties shall be reimbursed at the prevailing rates in the locality of the Worksite up to eighty-five percent (85%) of the value of the piece of equipment;

8.3.1.3.9 cost of the premiums for all insurance and surety bonds which the Trade Contractor is

required to procure or deems necessary, and approved by the Owner including any additional premium incurred as a result of any increase in the cost of the Work;

8.3.1.3.10 sales, use, gross receipts or other taxes, tariffs, or duties related to the Work for which the Trade Contractor is liable;

8.3.1.3.11 permits, fees, licenses, tests, and royalties;

8.3.1.3.12 reproduction costs, photographs, facsimile transmissions, long-distance telephone calls, data processing costs and services, postage, express delivery charges, data transmission, telephone service, and computer-related costs at the Worksite to the extent such items are used and consumed in the performance of the Work or are not capable of use after completion of the Work;

8.3.1.3.13 all water, power, and fuel costs necessary for the Work;

8.3.1.3.14 cost of removal of all nonhazardous substances, debris, and waste materials;

8.3.1.3.15 all costs directly incurred to perform a change in the Work which are reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents for the Changed Work;

8.3.1.3.16 DISCOUNTS All discounts for prompt payment shall accrue to the Owner to the extent such payments are made directly by the Owner. To the extent payments are made with funds of the Constructor, all cash discounts shall accrue to the Constructor. All trade discounts, rebates and refunds, and all returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment, shall be credited to the Cost of the Work;

8.3.1.3.17 COST REPORTING The Trade Contractor shall maintain in conformance with generally accepted accounting principles a complete and current set of records that are prepared or used by the Trade Contractor to calculate the Cost of Work. The Owner and Construction Manager shall be afforded access to the Trade Contractor's records, books, correspondence, instructions, drawings, receipts, vouchers, memoranda and similar data relating to requested payment for Cost of the Work. The Trade Contractor shall preserve all such records for a period of three years after the final payment or longer where required by law;

8.3.1.3.18 COST AND SCHEDULE ESTIMATES The Trade Contractor shall use reasonable skill and judgment in the preparation of a cost estimate or schedule for a change to the Work, but does not warrant or guarantee their accuracy

8.3.1.4 If an increase or decrease cannot be agreed to as set forth in Clauses .1 through .3 above, and the Owner or the Construction Manager issues a Trade Contract Interim Directed Change, the cost of the change in the Trade Contract Work shall be determined by the reasonable actual expense and savings of the performance of the Work resulting from the change. If there is a net increase in the Trade Contract Price, the Trade Contractor's Fee shall be adjusted accordingly. In case of a net decrease in the Trade Contract Price, the Trade Contractor's Fee shall not be adjusted unless ten percent (10%) or more of the Project is deleted. The Trade Contractor shall maintain a documented, itemized accounting evidencing the expenses and savings.

8.3.2 If unit prices are set forth in the Trade Contract Documents or are subsequently agreed to by the Parties, but the character or quantity of such unit items as originally contemplated is so different in a proposed Trade Change Order that the original unit prices will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or the Trade Contractor, such unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

8.4 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST OR TIME Except as provided in subsection 6.3.2 and section 6.4 for

any claim for an increase in the Trade Contract Price or the Trade Contract Time, the Trade Contractor shall give the Owner and the Construction Manager written notice of the claim within fourteen (14) Days after the occurrence giving rise to the claim or within fourteen (14) Days after the Trade Contractor first recognizes (or should have recognized) the condition giving rise to the claim, whichever is later. Except in an emergency, notice shall be given before proceeding with the Trade Contract Work. Thereafter, the Trade Contractor shall submit written documentation of its claim, including appropriate supporting documentation, within twenty-one (21) Days after giving notice, unless the Parties mutually agree upon a period of time. The Owner or Construction Manager shall respond in writing denying or approving the Trade Contractor's claim no later than fourteen (14) Days after receipt of the Trade Contractor's claim. Any change in the Trade Contract Price or the Trade Contract Time resulting from such claim shall be authorized by Trade Contract Change Order.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENT

9.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS Within fourteen (14) calendar Days from the date of execution of this Agreement, the Trade Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Construction Manager for approval a Schedule of Values apportioned to the various divisions or phases of the Trade Contract Work. Each line item contained in the Schedule of Values shall be assigned a monetary price such that the total of all such items shall equal the Trade Contract Price. The Schedule of Values shall be prepared in such detail and be supported by such documents and proof as may be required by the Construction Manager.

9.2 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

9.2.1 APPLICATIONS The Trade Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager monthly notarized applications for payment. Trade Contractor's applications for payment shall be itemized and supported by the Trade Contractor's Schedule of Values and any other substantiating data as required by this Trade Contractor Agreement or requested by the Construction Manager or Design Professional. Payment applications may include payment requests on account of properly authorized Trade Contract Change Orders and Interim Directed Changes. The progress payment application shall include Trade Contract Work performed through the preceding calendar month. The Construction Manager will review the application and recommend to the Design professional and the Owner amounts payable by the Owner to the Trade Contractor. The Owner, in accordance with the determination of the Design Professional, shall pay the amount otherwise due on any payment application, less any amounts as set forth below, no later than thirty (30) calendar Days after the payment application, or portion thereof, is approved the Design Professional. The Owner may deduct, from any progress payment, such amounts as may be retained pursuant to subsection 9.2.4 below.

9.2.2 STORED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT Unless otherwise provided in the contract documents, applications for payment may include materials and equipment not yet incorporated into the Work but delivered to and suitably stored onsite or offsite including applicable insurance, storage and costs incurred transporting the materials to an offsite storage facility. Approval of payment applications for stored materials and equipment stored offsite shall be conditioned on submission by the Trade Contractor of bills of sale and proof of required insurance, or such other procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the proper valuation of the stored materials and equipment, the Owner's title to such materials and equipment, and to otherwise protect the Owner's interests therein, including transportation to the site.

9.2.3 CLAIM WAIVERS

9.2.3.1 PARTIAL CLAIMWAIVERS AND AFFIDAVITS As a prerequisite for payment, the Trade Contractor shall provide, in a form satisfactory to the Owner and the Construction Manager, partial claim waivers in the amount of the application for payment and affidavits from the Trade Contractor, and its Subcontractors, Material Suppliers for the completed Trade Contract Work.

Such waivers shall be effective upon payment. In no event shall the Trade Contractor be required to sign an unconditional waiver of claim, either partial or final, prior to receiving payment or in an amount in excess of what it has been paid.

9.2.4 RETAINAGE From each progress payment made to the Trade Contractor has the Owner shall retain FIVE (5) percent of the amount otherwise due after deduction of any amounts as provided in section 9.3 and in no event shall such percentage exceed any applicable statutory requirements of this Agreement. Retainage shall be withheld and administered in accordance with Iowa Code Chapter 572:

9.3 ADJUSTMENT OF TRADE CONTRACTOR'S PAYMENT APPLICATION The Owner or the Construction Manager, upon notification of the Design Professional, may reject or adjust a Trade Contractor payment application or nullify a previously approved Trade Contractor payment application, in whole or in part, as may reasonably be necessary to protect the Owner from loss or damage based upon the following, to the extent that the Trade Contractor is responsible therefor under this Trade Contractor Agreement:

9.3.1 the Trade Contractor's repeated failure to perform the Trade Contract Work as required by the Trade Contractor Agreement;

9.3.2 loss or damage arising out of or relating to the Trade Contractor Agreement and caused by the Trade Contractor to the Owner, or to the Construction Manager or others to whom the Owner may be liable;

9.3.3 the Trade Contractor's failure to properly pay for labor, materials, equipment or supplies furnished in connection with the Trade Contract Work;

9.3.4 nonconforming or defective Trade Contract Work which has not been corrected in a timely fashion;

9.3.5 reasonable evidence of delay in performance of the Trade Contract Work such that the work will not be completed within the Trade Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance of the Trade Contract Price is not sufficient to offset any liquidated damages or actual damages that may be sustained by the Owner as a result of the anticipated delay caused by the Trade Contractor;

9.3.6 reasonable evidence demonstrating that the unpaid balance of the Trade Contract Price is insufficient to cover the cost to complete the Trade Contract Work; and

9.3.7 third-party claims involving the Trade Contractor or reasonable evidence demonstrating that third-party claims are likely to be filed unless and until the Trade Contractor furnishes the Owner with adequate security in the form of a surety bond, letter of credit or other collateral or commitment which are sufficient to discharge such claims if established. No later than thirty (30) Days after receipt of an application for payment, the Owner or Construction Manager shall give written notice to the Trade Contractor, disapproving or nullifying it or a portion thereof, specifying the reasons for the disapproval or nullification. When the above reasons for disapproving or nullifying an application for payment are removed, payment will be made for amounts previously withheld.

9.4 PAYMENT NOT ACCEPTANCE Payment to the Trade Contractor does not constitute or imply acceptance of any portion of the Trade Contract Work.

9.5 PAYMENT DELAY If for any reason not the fault of the Trade Contractor, the Trade Contractor does not receive a progress payment from the Owner sixty (60) calendar Days after the time such payment is due, as defined in Subparagraph 9.2.1, then the Trade Contractor, upon giving within seven (7) calendar Days after written notice to the Owner, and without prejudice to and in addition to any other legal remedies, may stop its Trade Contract Work until payment of the full amount owing to the Trade Contractor has been received. The

Trade Contract Price and Trade Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted by a Trade Contract Change Order to reflect reasonable cost and delay resulting from shutdown, delay and start-up.

9.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.6.1 The Trade Contractor shall notify the Owner, the Construction Manager and the Design Professional when it considers Substantial Completion of the Trade Contract Work or a designated portion to have been achieved. The Construction Manager and the Design Professional shall promptly conduct an inspection to determine whether the Trade Contract Work or designated portion can be occupied or utilized for its intended use by the Owner without excessive interference in completing any remaining unfinished Trade Contract Work by the Trade Contractor. If the Construction Manager and the Design Professional determine that the Trade Contract Work or designated portion has not reached Substantial Completion, the Design Professional, and the Construction Manager, shall promptly compile a list of items to be completed or corrected so the Owner may occupy or utilize the Trade Contract Work or designated portion for its intended use. The Trade Contractor shall promptly complete all items on the list.

9.6.2 When Substantial Completion of the Trade Contract Work or a designated portion is achieved, the Construction Manager and the Design Professional shall prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, and the respective responsibilities of the Owner and Trade Contractor for interim items such as security, maintenance, utilities, insurance and damage to the Trade Contract Work. The Owner shall assume all responsibilities for items such as security, maintenance, utilities, and insurance, and damage to the Work. The certificate shall also list the items to be completed or corrected, and establish the time for their completion or correction. The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Trade Contractor for written acceptance of responsibilities assigned in the Certificate.

9.6.3 Unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, warranties required by the Trade Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Trade Contract Work or a designated portion.

9.6.4 Uncompleted items shall be completed by the Trade Contractor by the Final Completion date set forth in the Agreement and/or Construction Schedule. The Trade Contractor may request early release of retainage in accordance with Iowa Code Section 26.13. Payment for completed work and retainage shall be made in accordance with Iowa Code Chapters 26 and 573.

9.7 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE The Owner may occupy or use completed or partially completed portions of the Trade Contract Work when (a) the portion of the Trade Contract Work is designated in a Certificate of Substantial Completion, (b) appropriate insurer(s) consent to the occupancy or use, and (c) appropriate public authorities authorize the occupancy or use. Such partial occupancy or use shall constitute Substantial Completion of that portion of the Trade Contract Work.

9.8 FINAL PAYMENT

9.8.1 APPLICATION Upon acceptance of the Trade Contract Work by the Construction Manager, and approval by the Design Professional, and upon the Trade Contractor furnishing evidence of fulfillment of the Trade Contractor's obligations in accordance with the Trade Contract Documents, the Trade Contractor shall submit its application for final payment. The Construction Manager will review the Trade Contractor's final payment application and recommend to the Design Professional and the Owner an amount payable by the Owner to the Trade Contractor. The Design Professional shall then recommend an amount to be paid by the Owner. Final payment shall be made in accordance with Iowa Code Chapters 26 and 573.

9.8.2 REQUIREMENTS Along with its application for final payment, the Trade Contractor shall furnish to the Construction Manager:

9.8.2.1 an affidavit that all payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Trade Contract Work for which the Owner or its property or the Construction Manager or the Owner's surety might in any way be liable, have been paid or otherwise satisfied;

9.8.2.2 consent of the Trade Contractor's surety to final payment;

9.8.2.3 satisfaction of closeout procedures as may be required by the Trade Contractor Agreement;

9.8.2.4 certification(or other writing indicating) that insurance required by the Trade Contractor Agreement is and will remain effect beyond final payment pursuant to this Trade Contractor Agreement and

9.8.2.5 other data if required by the Owner or Construction Manager, such as receipts, releases, and waivers of liens effective upon payment to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner or Construction Manager. Acceptance of final payment by the Trade Contractor shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the Trade Contractor except those previously made in writing and identified by the Trade Contractor as unsettled at the time of final application for payment.

9.8.3 TIME OF PAYMENT Final payment of the balance of the Trade Contract Price, less any amount retained pursuant to subsection 9.2.4 of this Agreement, and as required by Iowa Code Chapters 26 and 573, which among other things requires that twice the amount of an Iowa Code Chapter 573 subcontractor claim be withheld from final payment, shall be made to the Trade contractor within sixty (60) Days after the Trade Contractor has submitted a complete and accurate application for final payment.

9.8.4 LATE PAYMENT INTEREST Progress payments or final payment due and unpaid under this Trade Contractor Agreement shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the statutory rate prevailing at the place of the Project.

9.9 PAYMENT USE AND VERIFICATION The Trade Contractor is required to pay for all labor, materials and equipment used in the performance of the Trade Contract Work through the most current period applicable to progress payments received. Reasonable evidence, satisfactory to the Construction Manager, may be required to show that all obligations relating to the Trade Contract Work are current before releasing any payment due on the Trade Contract Work. If required by the Construction Manager, before final payment is made for the Trade Contract Work, the Trade Contractor shall submit evidence satisfactory to the Construction Manager that all payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and all known indebtedness connected with the Trade Contract Work, have been paid or otherwise satisfied as set forth in subsection 9.8.2.

ARTICLE 10 INDEMNITY, INSURANCE, WAIVERS AND BONDS

10.1 INDEMNITY

10.1A To the extent portions of this Article are in conflict with SF 396 (codified at Iowa Code Section 573A.5) said portions are void and unenforceable.

10.1.1 TRADE CONTRACTOR'S INDEMNITY To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Trade Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, the Owner's officers, directors, members,

consultants, agents and employees, from all claims for bodily injury and property damage, other than to the Work itself and other property insured under subsection 10.3.1, including reasonable attorneys' fees, costs and expenses, that may arise from the performance of the Work, but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Trade Contractor, Subcontractors or anyone employed directly or indirectly by any of them or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable. The Trade Contractor shall be entitled to reimbursement of any defense costs paid above the Trade Contractor's percentage of liability for the underlying claim to the extent provided for under subsection 10.1.2.

10.1.2 OWNER'S INDEMNITY To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Trade Contractor, its officers, directors, members, consultants, agents, and employees, from all claims for bodily injury and property damage, other than property insured under subsection 10.3.1, including reasonable attorneys' fees, costs and expenses, that may arise from the performance of work by Owner, Design Professional or Others, but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Owner, Design Professional or Others. The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement of any defense costs paid above Owner's percentage of liability for the underlying claim to the extent provided for under subsection 10.1.1.

10.1.3 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AND DESIGN PROFESSIONAL INDEMNITY The Owner shall cause the Construction Manager and the Design Professional to agree to indemnify and hold harmless the Owner from all claims for bodily injury and property damage, other than to the Work itself and other property insured under section 10.3, that may arise from the Construction Manager's or the Design Professional's services, but only to the extent that such claims result from the negligent acts or omissions of the Construction Manager or the Design Professional, respectively, or anyone for whose acts or omissions the Construction Manager or Design Professional, respectively, is liable. Such provisions shall be in a form no less protective of the Parties than the Construction Manager's Indemnity provided in ConsensusDocs 801 (2011) or the Design Professional's indemnity provided in ConsensusDocs 803 (2011) respectively, and shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Owner and the Trade Contractor.

10.1.4 ADJACENT PROPERTY INDEMNIFICATION To the extent of the limits of Trade Contractor's Commercial General Liability Insurance specified in subsection 10.2.1 or Zero Dollars and No Cents ($0.00) whichever is more, the Trade Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against any and all liability, claims, demands, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees, in connection with or arising out of any damage or alleged damage to any of Owner's existing adjacent property that may arise from the performance of the Trade Contract Work, but only to the extent of the negligent acts or omissions of the Trade Contractor, Subcontractor or anyone employed directly or indirectly by any of them or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

10.1.5 NO LIMITATION ON LIABILITY In any and all claims against the Indemnitees by any employee of the Trade Contractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by the Trade Contractor or anyone for whose acts the Trade Contractor may be liable, the indemnification obligation shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Trade Contractor under Workers' Compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employment benefit acts.

10.2 TRADE CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE

10.2.1 Prior to the start of the Work, the Trade Contractor shall procure and maintain in force Workers Compensation/Employers' Liability Insurance, Business Automobile Liability Insurance, and Commercial General Liability Insurance (CGL). The CGL policy shall include coverage for liability arising from premises, operations, independent contractors, products-completed operations, personal injury and

advertising injury, contractual liability, and broad form property damage. The Trade Contractor's liability policies, as required in this Subparagraph 10.2.1, shall be written on an occurrence basis with at least the following limits of liability:

10.2.1.1 Workers' Compensation- amount required by the laws of Iowa

10.2.1.2 Employers' Liability Insurance - $500,000 or an amount required by Iowa law, whichever is greater.

10.2.1.3 Business Automobile Liability Insurance

a. $1,000,000 Each Accident

10.2.1.4 Commercial General Liability Insurance

a. $1,000,000 Each Occurrence b. $2,000,000 General Aggregate c. $1,000,000 Products/Completed Operations Aggregate d. $1,000,000 Personal and Advertising Injury Limit

10.2.2 The Trade Contractor Must also carry and maintain Excess or Umbrella Liability coverage for the policies in subsection 10.2.1 in the amounts as listed below:

Trade Contractor Contract Amount: <$1,000,000 - $2 Million Umbrella or more $1,000,000 - $5,000,000 - $5 Million Umbrella or more >$5,000,000 - $10 Million Umbrella or more

10.2.3 The Trade Contractor shall maintain in effect all insurance coverage required under subsection 10.2.1 with insurance companies lawfully authorized to do business in Iowa. Such insurance companies shall have a minimum A.M. Best Rating of A-VI (Consult instructions and insurance advisor).If the Trade Contractor fails to obtain or maintain any insurance coverage required under this Agreement, the Owner may purchase such coverage and charge the expense to the Trade Contractor, or terminate this Agreement.

10.2.4 To the extent commercially available, the policies of insurance required under Subparagraph 10.2.1 shall contain a provision that the insurance company or its designee must give the Owner written notice transmitted in paper or electronic format: (a) 30 days before coverage is nonrenewed by the insurance company and (b) with 10 business days after cancelation of coverage by the insurance company. The Trade Contractor shall maintain completed operations liability insurance for one year after acceptance of the Contract Documents, whichever is longer. Prior to commencement of services, the Trade Contract shall furnish the Owner with certificates evidencing the required coverages. In addition, if any insurance policy required under subsection 10.2.1 is not to be immediately replaced without a lapse in coverage when it expires, exhausts its limits, or is to be, cancelled, the Trade Contractor shall give Owner prompt written notice upon actual or constructive knowledge of such condition.

10.2.5 ADDITIONAL LIABILITY COVERAGE

10.2.5.1 The Owner [X] shall / [ ] shall not (indicate one) require the Trade Contractor to purchase and maintain liability coverage, primary to the Owner's coverage under subsection 10.3.1.

10.2.5.2 If required by subsection 10.2.5.1, the additional liability coverage required of the Trade Contractor shall be:

1. Additional Insured Owner shall be named as an additional insured on Trade Contractor's Commercial General Liability Insurance specified for operations and completed operations,

but only with respect to liability for bodily injury, property damage or personal and advertising injury to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of Trade Contractor, or those acting on Trade Contractor's behalf, in the performance of Trade Contractor's Work for.

2. OCP Trade Contractor shall provide an Owners' and Contractors' Protective Liability Insurance ("OCP") policy with limits equal to the limits on Commercial General Liability Insurance specified or limits as otherwise required by Owner.

Any documented additional cost in the form of a surcharge associated with procuring the additional liability coverage in accordance with this subsection shall be paid by the Owner directly or the costs may be reimbursed by the Owner to the Trade Contractor by increasing the Trade Contract Price to correspond to the actual cost required to purchase and maintain the additional liability coverage. Prior to commencement of the Work, the Trade Contractor shall obtain and furnish to the Owner a certificate evidencing that the additional liability coverages have been procured.

10.2.6 PROFESSIONAL LIABILITY INSURANCE To the extent the Trade Contractor is required to procure design services under this Agreement, in accordance with section 3.14, the Trade Contractor shall require the designers to obtain professional liability insurance for claims arising from the negligent performance of professional services under this Agreement, with a company reasonably satisfactory to the Owner, including coverage for all professional liability caused by any of the Designer's(s') consultants, written for not less than $1,000,000 per claim and in the aggregate with the deductible not to exceed $2,000,000. The deductible shall be paid by the Designer.

10.3 OWNER'S INSURANCE

10.3.1 Deleted.

10.3.2 Deleted.

10.4 PROPERTY INSURANCE

10.4.1 Before the start of Trade Contract Work, the Owner shall obtain and maintain Builder's Risk Policy insurance with minimum coverage limits equal to the full cost of replacement of the Project at the time of loss. This insurance shall also name the Trade Contractor, Subcontractors, Material Suppliers, Construction Manager and Design Professional as insureds. This insurance shall be written as a Builder's Risk Policy or equivalent form to cover all risks of physical loss except those specifically excluded by the policy, and shall insure at least against the perils of fire, lightning, explosion, windstorm, hail, smoke, aircraft and vehicles, riot and civil commotion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, debris removal, flood (subject to sublimits), earthquake (subject to sublimits), earth movement, water damage, wind damage, testing if applicable, collapse however caused, and shall include coverage for, material, or equipment stored offsite, onsite or in transit. This policy shall provide for a waiver of subrogation in favor of the Trade Contractor, Subcontractors, Material Suppliers, Construction Manager and Design Professional. This insurance shall remain in effect until the Substantial Completion of the Work, final payment has been made or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property to be covered by this insurance, whichever is sooner. Partial occupancy or use of the Work shall not commence until the Owner has secured the consent of the insurance company or companies providing the coverage required in this Subparagraph 10.4.1.

10.4.2 If the Owner does not intend to purchase the property insurance required by this Agreement, including all of the coverages and deductibles described herein, the Owner shall give written notice to the Trade Contractor, the Design Professional and the Construction Manager before the Trade Contract

Work is commenced. The Trade Contractor may then provide insurance to protect its interests and the interests of the Subcontractors, including the coverage of deductibles. The cost of this insurance shall be charged to the Owner in a Change Order. The Owner shall be responsible for all of Trade Contractor's costs reasonably attributed to the Owner's failure or neglect in purchasing or maintaining the coverage described above.

10.4.2.1 The Owner will not obtain insurance to cover the risk of physical loss resulting from Terrorism. The Construction Manager is not required to purchase this type of insurance but may purchase this type of insurance if it chooses. f purchased, the cost of this insurance shall be borne by the Construction manager.

10.4.3 POLICIES The Owner shall provide the Trade Contractor with a copy of all policies including all endorsements upon request.

10.5 PROPERTY INSURANCE LOSS ADJUSTMENT

10.5.1 LOSS ADJUSTMENT Any insured loss shall be adjusted with the Owner and the Trade Contractor and made payable to the Owner as trustee for the insureds, as their interests may appear.

10.5.2 DISTRIBUTION OF PROCEEDS Following the occurrence of an insured loss, monies received will be deposited in a separate account and the trustee shall make distribution in accordance with the agreement of the Parties in interest.

10.6 WAIVERS

10.6.1 PROPERTY DAMAGE The Owner and Trade Contractor waive all claims and other rights they may have against each other for loss of or damage to (a) the Project, (b) all materials, machinery, equipment and other items used in accomplishing the Trade Contract Work or services or to be incorporated into the Project, while the same are in transit, at the Project Site, during erection and otherwise, and (c) all property owned by or in the custody of Owner and its affiliates, however such loss or damage shall occur, to be extent such damage is covered by property insurance. The proceeds of such insurance shall be held by the Owner as trustee.

10.6.2 WAIVER OF SUBROGATION The Owner shall have its insurers waive all rights of subrogation they may have against the Construction Manager, Design Professional, Trade Contractors, and their Subcontractors and Material Suppliers on all policies carried by the Owner on the Project and adjacent properties, including, after final payment, those policies to be provided on the completed Project not intended to insure the Project during construction.

10.6.3 ENDORSEMENT If the policies of insurance referred to in this section require an endorsement to provide for continued coverage where there is a waiver of subrogation, the Owner will cause them to be so endorsed.

10.7 RISK OF LOSS Except to the extent a loss is covered by propertyinsurance,carried by the owner, risk of loss or damage to the Work shall be upon the Trade Contractor until the Date of Final Completion, unless otherwise agreed to by the Parties.

10.8 BONDS Performance and Payment Bonds

☒ are

☐ are not

required of the Trade Contractor that meet the requirements of Iowa Code Chapter 573. A deposit in lieu of a

bond may be acceptable if it meets the requirements of Iowa Code Section 573.4. Such bonds shall be issued by a surety admitted in the State in which the Project is located and must be acceptable to the Owner. The Owner's acceptance shall not be withheld without reasonable cause. The penal sum of the Payment Bond and of the Performance Bond shall each be one hundred percent (100%) of the original Contract Price. Any increase in the Contract Price that exceeds ten percent (10%) in the aggregate shall require a rider to the Bonds increasing penal sums accordingly. Up to such ten percent (10%) amount, the penal sum of the Bond shall remain equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Price. The Trade Contractor shall endeavor to keep its surety advised of changes potentially impacting the Contract Time and Contract Price, though the Trade Contractor shall require that its surety waives any requirement to be notified of any alteration or extension of time. The Trade Contractor's Payment Bond for the Project, if any, shall be made available by the Owner for review and copying by the Subcontractor. Iowa Code Chapter 573 shall control and take precedence over any conflicting term or condition in this Agreement

ARTICLE 11 SUSPENSION, NOTICE TO CURE AND TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT

11.1 SUSPENSION BY OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

11.1.1 OWNER SUSPENSION Should the Owner order the Trade Contractor in writing to suspend, delay, or interrupt the performance of the Trade Contract Work for such period of time as may be determined to be appropriate for the convenience of the Owner and not due to any act or omission of the Trade Contractor or any person or entity for whose acts or omissions the Trade Contractor may be liable, then the Trade Contractor shall immediately suspend, delay or interrupt that portion of the Trade Contract Work as ordered by the Owner. The Trade Contract Price and the Trade Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted by Trade Contract Change Order for the cost and delay resulting from any such suspension.

11.1.2 Any action taken by the Owner that is permitted by any other provision of the Trade Contract Documents and that results in a suspension of part or all of the Trade Contract Work does not constitute a suspension of Trade Contract Work under this section.

11.2 NOTICE TO CURE A DEFAULT If the Trade Contractor persistently refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers, proper materials, or equipment to maintain the approved Construction Schedule in accordance with ARTICLE 6, or fails to make prompt payment to its workers, Subcontractors or Material Suppliers; disregards laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction; or is otherwise guilty of a material breach of a provision of this Agreement, the Trade Contractor may be deemed in default. If the Trade Contractor fails within seven (7) business Days after receipt of written notification to commence and continue satisfactory correction of such default with diligence and promptness, then the Owner shall give the Trade Contractor a second notice to correct the default within a three (3) Day period. If the Trade Contractor fails to promptly commence and continue satisfactory correction of the default following receipt of such second notice, the Owner without prejudice to any other rights or remedies may:

11.2.1 supply workers and materials, equipment and other facilities as the Owner or Construction Manager deems necessary for the satisfactory correction of the default, and charge the cost to the Trade Contractor, who shall be liable for the payment of same including reasonable Overhead, profit and attorneys' fees;

11.2.2 contract with Others to perform such part of the Trade Contract Work as the Owner or Construction Manager determines shall provide the most expeditious correction of the default, and charge the cost to the Trade Contractor;

11.2.3 withhold payment due the Trade Contractor in accordance with section 9.3; and

11.2.4 in the event of an emergency affecting the safety of persons or property, immediately commence

and continue satisfactory correction of such default as provided in subsections 11.2.1 and 11.2.2 without first giving written notice to the Trade Contractor, but shall give prompt written notice of such action to the Trade Contractor following commencement of the action.

11.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO TERMINATE FOR DEFAULT

11.3.1 TERMINATION BY OWNER FOR DEFAULT If, within seven (7) Days of receipt of a notice to cure pursuant to section 11.2, the Trade Contractor fails to commence and satisfactorily continue correction of the default set forth in the notice to cure, the Owner may notify the Trade Contractor that it intends to terminate this Agreement for default absent appropriate corrective action within fourteen additional Days. After the expiration of the additional fourteen (14) Day period, the Owner may terminate this Agreement by written notice absent appropriate corrective action. Termination for default is in addition to any other remedies available to Owner under section 11.2. If the Owner's cost arising out of the Trade Contractor's failure to cure, including the cost of completing the Trade Contract Work and reasonable attorneys' fees, exceeds the unpaid Trade Contract Price, the Trade Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for such excess costs. If the Owner's costs are less than the unpaid Trade Contract Price, the Owner shall pay the difference to the Trade Contractor. In the event the Owner exercises its rights under this section, upon the request of the Trade Contractor the Owner shall furnish to the Trade Contractor a detailed accounting of the cost incurred by the Owner.

11.3.2 USE OF TRADE CONTRACTOR'S MATERIALS, SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT If the Owner or Others perform work under this section, the Owner shall have the right to take and use any materials, supplies and equipment belonging to the Trade Contractor and located at the Worksite for the purpose of completing any remaining Trade Contract Work. Immediately upon completion of the Work, any remaining materials, supplies or equipment not consumed or incorporated in the Trade Contract Work shall be returned to the Trade Contractor in substantially the same condition as when they were taken, reasonable wear and tear excepted.

11.3.3 If the Trade Contractor files a petition under the Bankruptcy Code, this Agreement may be terminated for cause at the may be terminated for cause at the Owner.

11.3.3 If the Trade Contractor files a petition under the Bankruptcy Code, this Agreement may be terminated for cause at the may be terminated for cause at the Owner.

11.3.4 The Owner shall make reasonable efforts to mitigate damages arising from Trade Contractor default, and shall promptly invoice the Trade Contractor for all amounts due pursuant to sections 11.2 and 11.3.

11.4 TERMINATION BY OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

11.4.1 Upon written notice to the Trade Contractor, the Owner may, without cause, terminate this Agreement. The Trade Contractor shall immediately stop the Work, follow the Owner's or Construction Manager's instructions regarding shutdown and termination procedures, and strive to minimize any further costs.

11.4.2 If the Owner terminates this Agreement pursuant to this section, the Trade Contractor shall be paid:

11.4.2.1 for the Work performed to date including Overhead and profit; and

11.4.2.2 for all demobilization costs and costs incurred as a result of the termination but not including Overhead or profit on work not performed;

11.4.2A Upon written notice to the Trade Contractor the Owner has the right to terminate this

Agreement without penalty as a result of the following: 1) the legislature or governor fail to appropriate funds sufficient to allow the Owner to operate as required and fulfill its obligations under this Agreement, 2) funds are de-appropriated or not allocated, 3) the Owner's authorization to operate is withdrawn or there is a material alteration in the programs administered by the owner, or 4) the Owner's duties are substantially modified. If such a termination results then the Trade Contractor shall be paid in the manner set forth in subparagraph 11.4.2. If, however, an appropriation to cover the cost of this Agreement becomes available within sixty (60) days subsequent to termination under this paragraph then the Owner agrees to re-enter into a modified version of this Agreement that accounts for the termination and reinstatement.

11.4.3 If the Owner terminates this Agreement pursuant to sections 11.3 or 11.4, the Trade Contractor shall:

11.4.3 If the Owner terminates this Agreement pursuant to sections 11.3 or 11.4, the Trade Contractor shall:

11.4.3.1 execute and deliver to the Owner all papers and take all action required to assign, transfer and vest in the Owner the rights of the Trade Contractor to all materials, supplies and equipment for which payment has or will be made in accordance with the Trade Contract Documents and all subcontracts, orders and commitments which have been made in accordance with the Trade Contract Documents;

11.4.3.2 exert reasonable effort to reduce to a minimum the Owner's liability for subcontracts, orders and commitments that have not been fulfilled at the time of the termination;

11.4.3.3 cancel any subcontracts, orders and commitments as the Owner or Construction Manager directs; and

11.4.3.4 sell at prices approved by the Owner or Construction Manager any materials, supplies and equipment as the Owner or Construction Manager directs, with all proceeds paid or credited to the Owner.

11.5 TRADE CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO TERMINATE

11.5.1 Upon seven (7) Days' written notice to the Owner and Construction Manager, the Trade Contractor may terminate this Agreement if the Trade Contract Work has been stopped for a thirty (30) Day period through no fault of the Trade Contractor for any of the following reasons:

11.5.1.1 under court order or order of other governmental authorities having jurisdiction;

11.5.1.2 as a result of the declaration of a national emergency or other governmental act during which, through no act or fault of the Trade Contractor, materials are not available; or

11.5.1.3 suspension by the Owner for convenience pursuant to section 11.1

11.5.2 In addition, upon seven (7) Days' written notice to the Owner and Construction Manager, the Trade Contractor may terminate the Agreement if the Owner:

11.5.2.1 fails to furnish reasonable evidence pursuant to section 4.1.2 that sufficient funds are available and committed for Project financing, or

11.5.2.2 assigns this Agreement over the Trade Contractor's reasonable objection, or

11.5.2.3 fails to pay the Trade Contractor in accordance with this Agreement and the Trade Contractor has complied with the notice provisions of section 9.5, or

11.5.2.4 otherwise materially breaches this Agreement.

11.5.3 Upon termination by the Trade Contractor in accordance with this section, the Trade Contractor shall be entitled to recover from the Owner payment for all Trade Contract Work executed and for any proven loss, cost or expense in connection with the Trade Contract Work, including all demobilization costs plus reasonable Overhead and profit on work not performed.

11.6 OBLIGATIONS ARISING BEFORE TERMINATION Even after termination pursuant to ARTICLE 11, the provisions of this Agreement still apply to any Trade Contract Work performed, payments made, events occurring, costs charged or incurred or obligations arising before the termination date.

ARTICLE 12 DISPUTE MITIGATION AND RESOLUTION

12.1 WORK CONTINUANCE AND PAYMENT Unless otherwise agreed in writing, the Trade Contractor shall continue the Trade Contract Work and maintain the Construction Schedule during any dispute mitigation or resolution proceedings. If the Trade Contractor continues to perform, the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with this Agreement.

12.2 DIRECT DISCUSSIONS If the Parties cannot reach resolution on a matter relating to or arising out of the Agreement, the Parties shall endeavor to reach resolution through good faith direct discussions between the Parties' representatives, who shall possess the necessary authority to resolve such matter and who shall record the date of first discussions. The authorized representative for the Trade Contractor is identified in Paragraph 3.4 of the Agreement. The authorized representative for the Owner is identified in Paragraph 4.2 of the Agreement. The parties' authorized representative are, among other things, authorized to resolve matters of disagreement and disputes between the Parties. If the dispute remains unresolved after fifteen (15) Days from the date of first discussion, the Parties shall submit such matter to the dispute mitigation and dispute resolution procedures selected herein.

12.3 MITIGATION The Parties agree that dispute mitigation procedures provided in this Project. Disputes remaining unresolved after direct discussions shall be directed to the selected mitigation procedure immediately below. The dispute mitigation procedure shall result in nonbinding finding on the matter. This may be introduced as evidence at a subsequent binding adjudication of the matter, as designee on Paragraph 12.5. The Parties agree that the dispute mitigation procedure shall be

(Designate only one.)

[X] Project Neutral

[ ] Dispute Review Board

12.3.1 MITIGATION PROCEDURES The Project Neutral/Dispute Review Board shall be mutually selected and appointed by the Parties and shall execute a retainer agreement with the Parties establishing the scope of the Project Neutral/Dispute Review Board's responsibilities. The costs and expenses of the Project Neutral/Dispute Review Board shall be shared equally by the Parties. The Project Neutral/Dispute Review Board shall be available to either Party, upon request, throughout the course of the Project, and shall make regular visits to the Project so as to maintain an up-to-date understanding of the Project progress and issues and to enable the Project Neutral/Dispute Review Board to address matters in dispute between the Parties promptly and knowledgeably. The Project Neutral/Dispute Review Board shall issue nonbinding findings within five (5) business Days of referral of the matter to the Project Neutral, unless good cause is shown.

12.3.2 If the matter remains unresolved following the issuance of the nonbinding finding by the mitigation procedure or if the Project Neutral/Dispute Review Board fails to issue nonbinding findings

within five (5) Days of the referral, the Parties shall submit the matter to the binding dispute resolution procedure designated in section 12.5.

12.4 MEDIATION If direct discussions pursuant to section 12.2 do not result in resolution of the matter and no dispute mitigation procedure is selected under section 12.3, the Parties shall endeavor to resolve the matter by mediation through the current Construction Industry Mediation Rules of the American Arbitration Association, or the Parties may mutually agree to select another set of mediation rules. The administration of the mediation shall be as mutually agreed by the Parties. The mediation shall be convened within thirty (30) business Days of the matter first being discussed and shall conclude within forty-five (45) business Days of the matter first being discussed. Either Party may terminate the mediation at any time after the first session, but the decision to terminate shall be delivered in person by the terminating Party to the non-terminating Party and to the mediator. The costs of the mediation shall be shared equally by the Parties.

12.5 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION If the matter is unresolved after submission of the matter to a mitigation procedure or to mediation, the Parties shall submit the matter to the binding dispute resolution procedure designated herein.

(Designate only one.)

☐ Arbitration using the current Construction Industry Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association

☒ Litigation in either the state or federal court having jurisdiction of the matter in the location of the Project.

12.5.1 The costs of any binding dispute resolution procedures shall be borne by the non-prevailing Party, as determined by the adjudicator of the dispute. However, the costs of binding dispute resolution does not include attorney fees. The Parties are each responsible for paying for their own attorney fees.

12.5.2 VENUE The venue of any binding dispute resolution procedure shall be Des Moines, Iowa.

12.6 MULTIPARTY PROCEEDING All parties necessary to resolve a claim shall be parties to the same dispute resolution proceeding. Appropriate provisions shall be included in all other contracts relating to the Work to provide for the joinder or consolidation of such dispute resolution procedures.

12.7 LIEN RIGHTS The Trade Contractor acknowledges that it has no mechanic's lien rights on this Project because it is a public improvement project.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 ASSIGNMENT Neither the Owner nor the Trade Contractor shall assign their interest in this Agreement without the written consent of the other except as to the assignment of proceeds. The terms and conditions of this Agreement shall be binding upon both Parties, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives. Neither Party to this Agreement shall assign the Agreement as a whole without written consent of the other. If either Party attempts to make such an assignment, that Party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under this Agreement, unless otherwise agreed by the other Party.

13.2 GOVERNING LAW This Agreement and all disputes arising there from shall be governed by the Iowa law.

13.3 SEVERABILITY The partial or complete invalidity of any one or more provisions of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or continuing force and effect of any other provision.

13.4 NO WAIVER OF PERFORMANCE The failure of either Party to insist, in any one or more instances, on the performance of any of the terms, covenants or conditions of this Agreement, or to exercise any of its rights, shall not be construed as a waiver or relinquishment of such term, covenant, condition or right with respect to further performance or any other term, covenant, condition or right.

13.5 TITLES AND GROUPINGS The titles given to the articles of this Agreement are for ease of reference only and shall not be relied upon or cited for any other purpose. The grouping of the articles in this Agreement and of the Owner's specifications under the various headings is solely for the purpose of convenient organization and in no event shall the grouping of provisions, the use of sections or the use of headings be construed to limit or alter the meaning of any provisions.

13.6 ASSISTANCE OF COUNSEL AND INTERPRETATION The Parties agree that they had the opportunity to obtain the assistance of counsel in reviewing the Agreement terms prior to execution. This Agreement shall be construed neither against nor in favor of either Party, but shall be construed in a neutral manner.

13.7 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES The Parties' rights, liabilities, responsibilities and remedies with respect to this Agreement, whether in contract, tort, negligence or otherwise, shall be exclusively those expressly set forth in this Agreement.

13.8 ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS (Insert here other provisions, if any, that pertain to this Agreement See Below.)

13.9 COMPLIANCE WITH LAW AND REGULATIONS The Trade Contractor shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, rules, ordinances, regulations and orders when performing services and/or performing work under this Agreement, including without limitation, all laws applicable to the prevention of discrimination in employment and the use of targeted small businesses as subcontractors or suppliers. The Trade Contractor declares that it has complied with all federal, state and local laws regarding business permits and licenses that may be required to provide the services and work required by this Agreement. The Trade Contractor further acknowledges that if this Project is a recipient of Federal financial assistance that it may be subject to requirements of Federal Acts and Executive Orders as mandated by Federal agencies having authority and jurisdiction to enforce and ensure compliance with such laws and regulations including, but not necessarily limited to, the Davis Bacon Act and other Federal Acts and Executive Orders.

13.10 EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES: It is the intent of the Iowa Department of Administrative Services to assure equal employment opportunity in all contract work as required by law. Vendors, are required to take affirmative action to ensure that applicants employed or seeking employment with them are treated equally as required by law. Vendors shall not illegally discriminate against any employee. During the course of the Project, the Vendor may be required to show compliance with the EEO and Affirmative Action requirements. Noncompliance with the provisions set forth at the time of contract award may result in termination or suspension of the Agreement in whole or in part. All vendors and service providers working under the terms of this Agreement are prohibited from engaging in discriminatory employment practices forbidden by Iowa law. Vendors shall complete and submit the Nondiscrimination Clause form for the Owner's approval.

13.11 RECIPROCAL BIDDER PREFERENCE In accordance with Iowa Code Section 73A.21, as amended in 2011 by HF 648, if the Trade Contractor is not a resident bidder of Iowa, as defined by law, then the Trade Contractor must specifically identify in writing with its bid any and all preferences or preferential treatment (including preferences related to labor) enforced by the state or foreign country in which the Trade Contractor is a resident. If the low bid Trade Contractor is not a resident bidder of Iowa and the Trade Contractor's foreign State of residence enforces such a preference then the Owner shall reciprocally enforce the preference in favor of a resident bidder of Iowa. Failure on the part of the Trade Contractor to completely and accurately abide by this legal requirement may, among other things, result in civil penalties and void this Agreement. The Trade Contractor should contact its attorney regarding this legal requirement if the Trade

Contractor has questions regarding its meaning or application.

13.12 LABOR RELATIONS The Trade Contractor shall comply with all Iowa and Federal labor laws. In accordance with Executive Order Number 69, issued by the Governor of Iowa on or about January 14, 2011, no project labor agreement (also known as a PLA), or similar, will be used on this Project. Iowa is a right to work state. No consultant, contractor, or employee shall be obligated to contract with or join any labor organization as a condition of performing work on this Project.

ARTICLE 14 TRADE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

14.1 The Trade Contract Documents in existence at the time of execution of this Agreement are as follows:

RFBXXXXXXXXX Bid Package X

14.2 INTERPRETATION OF TRADE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

14.2.1 The drawings and specifications are complementary. If Trade Contract Work is shown only on one but not on the other, the Trade Contractor shall perform the Trade Contract Work as though fully described on both consistent with the Trade Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

14.2.2 In case of conflicts between the drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In any case of omissions or errors in figures, drawings or specifications, the Trade Contractor shall immediately submit the matter to the Owner for clarification. The Owner's clarifications are final and binding on all Parties, subject to an equitable adjustment in Trade Contract Time or Price pursuant to ARTICLE 6 and ARTICLE 7 or dispute resolution in accordance with ARTICLE 12.

14.2.3 Where figures are given, they shall be preferred to scaled dimensions.

14.2.4 Any terms that have well-known technical or trade meanings, unless otherwise specifically defined in this Agreement, shall be interpreted in accordance with their well-known meanings. This Agreement entered into as of the date entered in ARTICLE 1.

14.2.5 PRECEDENCE In case of any inconsistency, conflict or ambiguity among the Trade Contract Documents, the documents shall govern in the following order: (a) Trade Contract Change Orders and written amendments to this Agreement; (b) this Agreement; (c) subject to subsection 14.2.2 the drawings, specifications and addenda issued prior to the execution of this Agreement; (d) approved submittals; (e) information furnished by the Owner pursuant to subsection 4.1.3; (f) other documents listed in this Agreement. Among all the Trade Contract Documents, the term or provision that is most specific or includes the latest date shall control. Information identified in one Trade Contract Document and not identified in another shall not be considered to be a conflict or inconsistency.

This Agreement entered into as of the date entered in ARTICLE 1.

OWNER State of Iowa, Department of Administrative Services

Trade Contractor: *Contractor Name*

By: _____

(Authorized Representative)

Name:

Title:

Date:

Owner: State of Iowa - DAS

By: _____

(Authorized Representative)

Name:

Title:

Date:

END OF DOCUMENT.

SECTION 00 6000

PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

A. Performance and payment bonds to be used on this project, ConsensusDocs 260 and 261 are attached for reference following this page. ConsensusDocs performance and payment bonds are not required (other standard forms are acceptable to the State of Iowa).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

CONSENSUSDOCS 260

PERFORMANCE BOND

This document was developed through a collaborative effort of organizations representing a wide cross-section of the design and construction industry. The organizations endorsing this document believe it represents a fair allocation of risk and responsibilities for all project participants.

Endorsing organizations recognize that this document must be reviewed and adapted to meet specific needs and applicable laws. This document has important legal and insurance consequences. You are encouraged to consult legal, insurance and surety advisors before completing or modifying this document. The software includes a notes section indicating where information is to be inserted to complete this document. Further information and endorsing organizations' perspectives are available at www.consensusdocs.org/guidebook.

For Use with ConsensusDOCS 200, Standard Form of Agreement and General Conditions Between Owner and Constructor (Where the Contract Price is a Lump Sum) and ConsensusDOCS 500, Standard Agreement and General Conditions Between Owner and Construction Manager.

The Owner, _____,(the "Owner") and the Constructor, _____,(the "Constructor") have entered into a Contract (the "Contract") dated _____ for _____(the "Project"). The Contract is incorporated by reference into this Performance Bond (the "Bond").

By virtue of this Bond, the Constructor as Principal and _____ as Surety ("Surety"), are bound to the Owner as Obligee in the maximum amount of _____ Dollars ($_____) (the "Bond Sum"). The Constructor and Surety hereby bind themselves, their heirs, executors,

administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein.

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS It is the condition of this Bond that if the Constructor performs its Contract obligations (the "Work"), the Surety's obligations under this Bond are null and void. Otherwise the Surety's obligations shall remain in full force and effect. The Surety waives any requirement to be notified of alterations or extensions of time made by the Owner in the Contract. The Owner may not invoke the provisions of this Bond unless the Owner has performed its obligations pursuant to the Contract. Upon making demand on this Bond, the Owner shall make the Contract Balance (the total amount payable by the Owner to the Constructor pursuant to the Contract less amounts properly paid by the Owner to the Constructor) available to the Surety for completion of the Work.

2. SURETY OBLIGATIONS If the Constructor is in default pursuant to the Contract and the Owner has declared the Constructor in default, the Surety promptly may remedy the default or shall:

a. Complete the Work, with the consent of the Owner, through the Constructor or otherwise;

b. Arrange for the completion of the Work by a Constructor acceptable to the Owner and secured by performance and payment bonds equivalent to those for the Contract issued by a qualified surety. The Surety shall make available as the Work progresses sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion of the Work less the Contract Balance up to the Bond Sum; or

c. Waive its right to complete the Work and reimburse the Owner the amount of its reasonable costs, not to exceed the Bond Sum, to complete the Work less the Contract Balance.

3. DISPUTE RESOLUTION All disputes pursuant to this Bond shall be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the Project is located and shall be commenced within two years after default of the Constructor or Substantial Completion of the Work, whichever occurs first. If this provision is prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties in the jurisdiction shall be applicable.

This Bond is entered into as of _____.

SURETY _____(seal)

By: .....

Print Name: _____

Print Title: _____

(Attach Power of Attorney)

Witness: .....

CONSTRUCTOR _____(seal)

By: .....

Print Name: _____

Print Title: _____

Witness: .....

(Additional signatures, if any, appear on attached page)

CONSENSUSDOCS 261

PAYMENT BOND

This document was developed through a collaborative effort of organizations representing a wide cross-section of the design and construction industry. The organizations endorsing this document believe it represents a fair allocation of risk and responsibilities for all project participants.

Endorsing organizations recognize that this document must be reviewed and adapted to meet specific needs and applicable laws. This document has important legal and insurance consequences. You are encouraged to consult legal, insurance and surety advisors before completing or modifying this document. The software includes a notes section indicating where information is to be inserted to complete this document. Further information and endorsing organizations' perspectives are available at www.consensusdocs.org/guidebook.

For Use with ConsensusDOCS 200, Standard Form of Agreement and General Conditions Between Owner and Constructor (Where the Contract Price is a Lump Sum) and ConsensusDOCS 500, Standard Agreement and General Conditions Between Owner and Construction Manager.

The Owner, _____,(the "Owner ") and the Constructor, _____, (the "Constructor") have entered into a Contract (the "Contract") dated _____ for _____(the "Project"). The Contract is incorporated by reference into this Payment Bond (the "Bond").

By virtue of this Bond, the Constructor as Principal and _____as Surety ("Surety"), are bound to the Owner as Obligee in the maximum amount of _____Dollars ($_____) (the "Bond Sum"). The Constructor and Surety hereby bind themselves, their heirs, executors,

administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein.

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS It is the condition of this Bond that if the Constructor promptly makes payment of all sums for all labor, materials, and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the work required by the Contract, the Surety's obligations pursuant to this Bond are null and void. Otherwise the Surety's obligations shall remain in full force and effect. The Surety waives any requirement to be notified of alterations or extensions of time made by the Owner in the Contract.

2. SURETY OBLIGATION Every Claimant who has not been paid in full before the expiration of a period of ninety (90) Days after such Claimant provided or performed the last of the work or labor, or furnished the last of the materials for which said claim is made, may have a right of action on this Bond. The Surety's obligation to the Claimant(s) shall not exceed the Bond Sum.

3. LIMITATION OF ACTION No suit or action shall be commenced on this Bond by any Claimant:

a. Unless Claimant, other than one having a direct Contract with the Constructor, shall have given written notice to the Constructor, the Owner and the Surety within ninety (90) Days after the Claimant provided or performed the last of the work or labor, or furnished the last of the materials for which the claim is made, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the Party to whom the materials were furnished, or for whom the work or labor was provided or performed. Such notice shall be served by any means which provides written third party verification of delivery to the Constructor at any place it maintains an office or conducts business, or served in any manner in which legal process may be served in the state in which the Project is located.

b. After the expiration of one (1) year from the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or furnished materials or equipment on the Project. If this provision is prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties in the jurisdiction shall be applicable.

c. Other than in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the Project is located.

4. CLAIMANT A Claimant is defined as an individual or entity having a direct contract with the Constructor or having a contract with a subcontractor having a direct contract with the Constructor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract.

This Bond is entered into as of _____.

SURETY _____(seal)

By: .....

Print Name: _____

Print Title: _____

(Attach Power of Attorney)

Witness: .....

CONSTRUCTOR _____(seal)

By: .....

Print Name: _____

Print Title: _____

Witness: .....

(Additional signatures, if any, appear on attached page)

SECTION 01 1200

CONTRACT SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project Information
B. Project Summary
C. Bid Scope Summary
D. Work Hour Restrictions
E. Access to Site
F. Coordination with Occupants
G. Rules for Construction Workers
H. Bid Package Instructions

1.02 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Facility Name/Location: Camp Dodge Campus, NW Saylorville Drive (Highway 415), Granger, Iowa 50109
B. DAS Project #: 9318.00
C. Owner: State of Iowa, Department of Administrative Services, Hoover State Office Building, Level 3, 1305 East Walnut Street, Des Moines, IA 50319
D. Owner's Representative: Brad Tonyan, Iowa Department of Administrative Services, 109 SE 13th Street, Des Moines, IA 50319
E. Construction Manager: Michael Steen, DCI Group, 220 SE 6th St, Suite 200., Des Moines, IA 50309., City, State Zip Code

1.03 PROJECT SUMMARY

A. The project includes site improvements including grading, site utilities, gravel access drive, site paving, and foundations for a new fire training tower. Scope also includes concrete topping slabs and infills for the fire training tower structure.
B. Target date to provide substantial completion is December 03, 2024.

1.04 BID SCOPE SUMMARY

A. Scope Applicable to All Bid Packages:
   1. General and Special Work Requirements
   2. The Contractor's Work includes all labor, supervision, materials, equipment, services, supplies, tools, facilities, transportation, hoisting, storage, receiving, licenses, inspections, certifications, overhead, profit, or other items required or reasonably inferable to properly and timely perform and complete all work and services to be performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Agreement. Unless specifically stated otherwise, incidental work required to accomplish the work of this Bid Package shall be included the bid. This would include, but not be limited to, temporary facilities, protection of the work, security of equipment, materials, and work in progress, etc. Contractor's Work shall be performed in accordance with the Drawings, Specification Divisions 00 and 01, and Specification sections applicable to each Contractor's scope.
   3. Contractor is responsible for all labor and equipment to unload, account for all material delivered, stock, and delivery for this scope of work. Storage and delivery of materials and equipment at the Site shall be permitted only to the extent approved in advance by the Construction Manager, and if anything so stored obstructs the progress of any portion of the work, it shall be promptly removed or relocated by the Contractor without reimbursement.

4. On site supervision by Prime Contractor at all times work by that contractor or their subcontractors/suppliers is taking place.
5. Provide all temporary facilities required for this scope of work including trailer, trailer power, telephone, secured storage, temporary power for work, temporary and task lighting for work, etc. as determined necessary by Contractor. Coordinate location of trailers, material storage and utility lines with Construction Manager. Limited space is available, and permission to bring any such facility or excess materials to the site shall be approved by the Construction Manager.
6. Contractor shall provide all equipment and tools for Contractor's own cleanup. Clean up shall be done at end of every shift or more frequently if required for the Contractor to perform their work, for other Contractors to perform their work, as required by the Owner's operations, and at the discretion of the Construction Manager.
7. All turf, landscaping, and subgrade disturbances caused by equipment traffic or other activities related to the Contractor's scope shall be repaired or restored to proper conditions by the Contractor.
8. All contractors will be required to be a co-permittee to the NPDES permit and sign a Contractor's Certification Statement.
9. Procurement and installation of the fire training tower will be by others.

1.05 WORK HOUR RESTRICTIONS

A. Work hours are from 7:00 AM to 5:00PM, Monday through Friday unless arrangements are made in advance.

1.06 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
B. Provide access to and from site as required by law and Owner:
   1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
   2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permission of Owner and permit if required.
C. Contractor personnel shall conduct themselves in an agreeable manner at all times. Failure to do so may result in removal from the work site.

1.07 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.
B. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
C. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.08 RULES FOR CONSTRUCTION WORKERS

A. The staff of the State of Iowa has a responsibility to protect the public by providing a secure environment. All work site rules must be followed to the letter, at all times.
B. Hot Work Permit Processes and Fire Watch, when necessary, will be adhered to for this project.
C. All State properties are tobacco free. No smoking will be permitted or tolerated on campus unless in designated areas.
D. You are permitted access only to the work site and no other area of the institution.
E. No drugs, alcohol, or firearms are allowed on the work site.
F. Do not leave money, drugs, alcohol, or firearms in your personal vehicle.
G. Company and personal vehicles are to be parked and locked in designated or authorized area of the work.
H. Secure all tools at the end of the day.

I. Maintain control of all tools, supplies, and debris at all times during the work.

1.09 BID PACKAGE INSTRUCTIONS

A. **Bid Package #01** – Site Improvements: Trade Contractor shall include all of the following, but not limited to, as part of the contract:

1. Specifications included as part of this bid package:
    a. Division 00 – Procurement and Contracting Requirements
    b. Division 01 – General Requirements
    c. Division 03 – Concrete
    d. Division 31 – Earthwork
    e. Division 32 – Exterior Improvements
    f. Division 33 – Utilities

2. Temporary and General Construction:
    a. This contractor shall be responsible for the construction, maintenance, and removal of the temporary staging area. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to determine extents of construction but at minimum it shall provide a stable and clean pad for contractor parking, temporary facilities, and material staging.
    b. It shall be the responsibility of this contractor to provide and maintain a stabilized construction entrance. If acceptable to the engineer, the entrance material may be remain in place.
    c. Contractor shall maintain vegetation and weed control onsite until substantial completion. After final seeding, mowing will become the responsibility of the Owner.
    d. This contractor shall be responsible for the installation, maintenance, and removal of all erosion control shown on the documents or required for storm water and erosion control. The SWPPP document shall be maintained onsite by this contractor and updated as necessary.
    e. The NPDES permit will be procured by the Owner, but it shall be the responsibility of this contractor to adhere to the requirements of the permit, including inspections at a minimum of every seven calendar days. Inspection reports shall be uploaded to Procore weekly at minimum.
    f. All contractors will be required to be a co-permittee to the NPDES permit and sign a Contractor's Certification Statement.
    g. This contractor shall be responsible for removing debris and track out from the construction site onto Northwest Saylorville Drive (Highway 415). A street sweep shall be maintained onsite and utilized whenever debris is present.
    h. Where work by this bid package will impact the Highway 415, this contractor shall be responsible for coordination with the DOT and authorities having jurisdiction on lane closures, signage, or work impacting the road and right-of-way.
    i. Where temporary water is needed, contractor shall either provide temporary water from offsite, or coordinate and pay for a temporary water meter connection to one of the new hydrants if feasible.
    j. This contractor shall coordinate with an Owner provided third-party consultant on all construction materials testing, including but not limited to, subgrade prep, and concrete testing.
    k. Contractor shall review and adhere to the geotechnical report provided by Allender Butzke Engineers, Inc. Report #PN 231394 dated 12/15/23.

3. Site Grading:
    a. This contactor shall be responsible for all site grading work.

b. Contractor shall be responsible for stripping and stockpiling of topsoil. This work shall include temporary seeding of stockpiled topsoil as required by the SWPPP and NPDES permit.
c. All temporary and permanent seeding shall be the responsibility of this contractor. All distributed areas shall be graded, raked clear of rocks and debris, and seeded and mulched prior to substantial completion.

4. Site Utilities:
   a. This contractor shall be responsible for the installation of all site utilities, including storm and water.
   b. It shall be the responsibility of this contractor to complete the directional boring and connection to the existing water main on the west side of Highway 415. This contractor shall be responsible for coordinating with the water utility (Xenia) for connections and inspections.
   c. This contractor shall be responsible for new water valves and hydrant assemblies. Contractor shall protect hydrant assembly until substantial completion.
   d. All flushing, disinfecting, and testing of utilities shall be the responsibility of this contractor and coordinated with the construction manager and engineer for witnessing.

5. Concrete & Paving:
   a. It shall be the responsibility of this contractor to complete all concrete construction, excluding the transformer housekeeping pad which will be provided by the electrical contractor.
   b. Contractor shall complete all saw cutting and jointing including expansion and joint materials. Contractor shall provide a sawcut plan to the engineer for approval.
   c. This contractor shall provide the new granular roadway. This shall include, but not be limited to, grading, subgrade preparation, geogrid, granular base, and granular surface.
   d. This contractor shall be responsible for all concrete paving, including but not limited to, grading, subgrade preparation, reinforcing, and concrete.
   e. It shall be the responsibility of this contractor to provide and install all bollards and bollard footings. Painting of bollards shall also be the responsibility of this contractor.
   f. This contractor shall provide all foundations for the fire training tower. This contractor shall coordinating with the fire training provider on the installation of anchor bolts provided and installed by this bid package. This scope shall include but not be limited to, all excavating, granular fill, vapor barrier, reinforcing, concrete, anchor bolts, and finishing.
   g. This contractor shall be responsible for all concrete infills and slab-on-grade for the new fire training tower. This contractor shall coordinate with the fire training tower provider on install.

B. **Bid Package #02** – Electrical: Trade Contractor shall include all of the following, but not limited to, as part of the contract:

C.

1. Specifications included as part of this bid package:
   a. Division 00 – Procurement and Contracting Requirements
   b. Division 01 – General Requirements
   c. Division 03 – Concrete (Transformer Housekeeping Pad)
   d. Division 26 – Electrical

2. This contractor shall be responsible for the complete electrical scope of this project. This contractor shall be responsible for obtaining an electrical permit and coordination of inspections. All permit and inspection documentation shall be provided to the Construction Manager for documentation.

3. Mid-Am is the electrical utility provider. This project has been submitted for design to Mid-Am. It shall be the responsibility of this contractor to coordinate with Mid-Am on specific requirements including details for the transformer pad and connection to the Mid-Am provided transformer.
4. This contractor shall be responsible for pathways and connections from the Mid-Am transformer to the new building panel.
5. All building electrical requirements shall be the responsibility of this contractor. This shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, new electrical panel, outlets, switches, lighting, photocells, pathways, and conductors.
6. Contractor shall include connections to temperature monitoring system provided by fire tower provider.
7. This contractor shall be responsible for penetrations and sleeves for routing raceways through the building.
8. This contractor shall be responsible for grounding requirements.
9. This contractor shall be responsible for providing the transformer pad for the Mid-Am provided and installed transformer. This shall include concrete, sleeves, and rock moat if required. Coordinate with Mid-Am on the transformer pad details.

D. **Work Performed by Owner:** The State of Iowa will perform the following work items:
1. Third-party construction materials testing.
2. Obtaining the NPDES permit

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 1201

GENERAL WORK REQUIREMENTS

1.01 BIDDING

A. Trade Contractor shall include all applicable fees, permits, freight, hoisting, scaffolding, clean up, supervision, overhead, etc. to perform his work.
B. The owner will provide the general building permit only. All other permits required for completion of contractor's scope of work or by any governing body are the responsibility of said contractor.
C. Bidders to review ALL Bid Packages to fully understand the requirements of each package. Where two bid packages conflict, confirm with Construction Manager as to which package is to perform the work noted before bidding. After bidding, any conflict noted will be evaluated by the Construction Manager. The Construction Manager will then determine which package should perform the work and which package will credit the associated work's cost.
D. Where conditions conflict in the project manual or project drawings, contact the Construction Manager for clarification. When in doubt figure the more extensive requirement.
E. Each contractor is responsible for the identification of alternates and how they relate to each bid package. If a bid package is affected in ANY way by ANY of the alternates, an add/deduct should be noted on the bid form. If there is no change in cost write zero dollars.
F. The Contractor should visit the site of the Work to acquaint the firm with all local conditions affecting the Contract, including the structure of the ground, the obstacles which may be encountered, and all other conditions relative to the Work to be performed; and shall not be allowed any extra compensation by reason of any difficulties or obstacles which the Bidder could have discovered or reasonably anticipated prior to Bidding. Contractor shall review Instructions to Bidders for coordination of site visits.
G. On all project Drawings, figures take precedence over measurement by scale, and any scaling is done at the Contractor's own risk. The Design Professional shall decide on questions that may arise regarding the meaning and intent of the Project Drawings and Project Specifications. Should any details or figures have been omitted which are necessary to a clear understanding of the Work or should any error appear in either, or should discrepancies be found between the Project Drawings and Project Specifications, it shall be the duty of the Contractor to notify the Construction Manager of such omissions, errors, or discrepancies, and in no case proceed in uncertainty. Mistakes resulting from the Contractor's neglect to notify the Construction Manager in such matters shall be corrected at the expense of the Contractor. Bidders are responsible for all electronic documents and their use is at their risk.
H. Construction Manager (DCI Group) has been engaged for this Project to serve as an advisor to the Owner and to provide assistance in administering the Contract for Construction between Owner and the Contractor. The Construction Manager will not be providing any self-performed work for this Project.
I. All Contractors are responsible for on the job supervision of their work, or any subcontracted work. An onsite Superintendent or lead foreman is required during any time that work is being performed to coordinate their work and work with other trades. No superintendent or lead foreman may be replaced without approval of the Owner and DCI Group. Any work necessary to be performed after the regular working hours shall be supervised and shall be done at no additional cost to the Owner.
J. All food and drinks shall be confined to CM designated areas and a maintained covered trash container shall be provided by the contractor. Failure to comply with this rule may cause a need for extra cleaning efforts by others which will result in a back charge to the Contractor.
K. Tools, materials, and equipment storage and security is the responsibility of each Contractor.
L. All work shall comply with the applicable codes and standards adopted by the Authority having Jurisdiction.
M. All Authorities having Jurisdiction inspections shall be requested by the responsible contractor and coordinated through the Construction Manager. Attendance by contractors is mandatory as applicable to the work being inspected.
N. All contractors must have the appropriate licenses to perform work in the jurisdictions.

O. Before ordering any materials or performing any Work, the Contractors shall verify all measurements at the Project Site for the particular Work and be responsible for the correctness of same. No extra charge or compensation will be allowed to the Contractor on account of differences between actual dimensions and the measurements shown on the Project Drawings. Any noticeable discrepancy in this request shall be reported to the Construction Manager immediately for his consideration and decision. All the component parts of the Work shall be carefully checked and laid out in order that the structure as a whole shall conform to the intent of the Project Drawings and Project Manual.

P. The Contractor shall have personnel attending regular project meetings. These meetings will be held at intervals established by the Construction Manager. Contractor must have representative attending when they are on the job or needed for coordination prior to having work start on the project. The representative attending must be able to adequately represent the Contractor and speak on the Contractors behalf providing valuable information to the meeting; specifically, things such as schedule, cost, production, manpower, etc.

Q. Contractor will be required to attend all pre-installation conferences before commencement of related work.

R. Trade Contractor shall complete a daily log for each work day on site and submit to Construction Manager. Content of daily log will be directed by Construction Manager.

S. This Contractor is responsible to protect all openings made to the existing buildings envelope, as required for this bid package work, for the entire time work is being conducted until the new work scope is completed. This protection shall include but is not limited to protection against; rain, snow, wind infiltration, security and temperature fluctuations. Trade Contractor will maintain all weather protection provisions until permanent work is completed. All cost relating to damage incurred to existing facilities as a result of improper weather protection provisions will be borne by the Trade Contractor.

1.02 SAFETY

A. The contractor shall comply with all local and federal, safety and health requirements.
    1. Contractor will provide a safety plan customized for the project to DCI Group.
    2. It is the contractor's responsibility to notify other contractor's on the jobsite of any hazardous materials to which their employees may be exposed.
    3. All Contractors shall inform their employees to immediately advise their supervisor of any unsafe conditions that are encountered. The supervisor shall promptly remediate such danger and/or contact the Construction Manager.
    4. Contractors performing hot work are to have a fire extinguisher in their work areas at all times as applicable.
    5. All Contractors are responsible for their own fall protection.
    6. Contractors are required to provide emergency phone numbers upon the request of the Construction Manager. Emergency phone numbers are numbers where the Contractor can be reached during off hours.
    7. All floor edge, roof and similar openings, barricades, handrails, or cabling for fall protection will be installed by the Contractor that creates the hazard as part of that Contractor's scope of work. At no time shall an opening be left unprotected from fall hazard. All Contractors shall protect and maintain such devices per OSHA standards. When a device conflicts with the work of this bid package or when the work of this bid package replaces the need for such devices, this Contractor is responsible for removal. If the work of this Contractor requires additional holes/penetrations, this Contractor shall provide necessary protection until final materials are installed.
    8. No fire exit can be blocked at any time.

1.03 SITE MANAGEMENT

A. All contractors are responsible for all their own utility locates. This shall include both public and private locates. All Contractors shall coordinate locates with One Call Services.

B. When active services are encountered in the Work, protect, brace and support existing active sewers, gas, electric or other services, where required for proper execution of the Work. If existing active services are encountered that require relocation, make request in writing for determination. Do not proceed with Work until written directions are received. Do not prevent or disturb operation of active services that are to remain.
C. All contractors are required to protect their work. Provide proper protection for all existing work performed by others when performing your work next to, or around, other materials. Repair or replacement of any damaged material will be the responsibility of the contractor who damaged it.
D. All contractors/vendors are responsible for their own cutting and patching unless otherwise specified.
E. All contractors shall provide protection to the building at any penetrations created by that bid package. This shall include protection from rain, wind, temperatures, humidity, animals, or unauthorized access. Protection shall be in place and maintained until final penetration sealants or repairs are made.
F. All contractors are responsible for maintaining dust control during their work.
G. Contractors shall be responsible for maintaining traffic control coordination with the Owner, DCI Group, and the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
H. Public and private roadways will be maintained and cleaned as required by the contractor leaving debris, mud, excess gravel, etc. on roadways at their expense as defined in bid packages.
I. No steel track mounted equipment will be allowed on finished paved surfaces. Any damage to the finished paved surfaces will be repaired at the cost to the contractor causing such damage.
J. Bridging of finished pavement will be responsibility of the contractor. This includes bridging curbs, pavement, sidewalks, etc. Any damage to the aforementioned including pavement markings will be repaired or replaced at the cost of the contractor causing such damage.
K. Contractors that have work that requires equipment off of the existing road ways are required to locate and protect from damage all under and above ground existing features such as utilities, tunnels, landscaping, etc… The Contractor will be responsible to repair back to original condition any damages that occur, including but not limited to ruts and sod damage.
L. Any areas disturbed or damaged by one's operation are to be repaired to Owner/Construction Manager's satisfaction.
M. Contractor shall clean their installed materials prior to the next successor activity.
N. Any signs located on the jobsite must be approved by the Construction Manager. Signage will not be allowed in most cases unless it is required for safety or provides instruction.
O. Receiving, unloading and handling of material provided by the bid package shall be included. Spotting location shall be coordinated with the Construction Manager. All deliveries shall be coordinated with other Contractors and Construction Manager in advance of the delivery. Provide freight to the jobsite for any material provided. If storage is not available onsite, each bid package shall include other means of secure storage. If contractor is not onsite to unload delivery, the delivery will be rejected and will have to be re-scheduled at the contractor's expense. Materials must be stored off the ground, out of the mud and on a solid surface. As required or needed, material should be stored on dunnage or pallets in order to keep it off the ground or surface below. Special storage is the responsibility of respective contractor.
P. Contractor shall not store materials within construction designated locations without approval from Construction Manager. No materials storage will be allowed that may inhibit construction progress.
Q. The Contractors shall layout and correctly establish all lines, levels, grades, positions, walls, partitions, equipment and location of all Work on the Project and be responsible for their accuracy and proper correlation with control lines, monuments and data furnished. Such monuments and data shall be carefully preserved and, if displaced, reset at the expense of the persons displacing them.
R. All Contractors are responsible for the coordination of their work with the complete set of specifications, construction drawings, addenda, request for information (RFI's), Architect's Instruction to Contractor (ITC), shop drawings, coordination drawings, and other contract modifications.
S. Contractor shall carefully inspect any work performed by others that is to receive, align, abut or similarly relate to the Contractor's work and shall immediately notify the Construction Manager in

writing of any apparent defects or inconsistencies. The Contractor is responsible for coordinating and verifying the dimension, measurements, and elevations at the project site relevant to the Contractor's work. If Contractor commences his work without such written notice, such commencement shall constitute acceptance of all such work performed by others and of all such field conditions, and all costs incurred in connection with the Contractor's work as a result thereof shall be borne by Contractor.

T. Incorporate construction tolerances for the work of others into the design of the systems in this scope of work. Include field measurements of work by others and any necessary adjustments to systems prior to fabrication to accommodate such allowable tolerances, or accept all costs to correct materials, which do not fit job conditions.

U. Any interior work that is scheduled to be completed while Owner is in normal operation must be sensitive to the Owners continued use of the building. No workers are allowed to be in areas of the building that are not directly related to scope of work. Hallways and general access paths to construction areas must also be kept clean at all times. The Owner has the right at any time to shut down any construction activities that they deem to be too much of a distraction to the occupants of the building.

V. All contractors are responsible for familiarizing themselves with the coordination and sequencing requirements related to Owner furnished equipment.

W. If not already required by the contract documents and reasonably requested by the Construction Manager, the Contractor shall prepare coordinated drawings in areas of congestion specifically noting and advising the Construction Manager of potential conflicts between the Contractor's work and other work at the project. Even with such cooperative and coordinated efforts should a conflict occur the Construction Manager will determine how such conflicts should be resolved and its decision in that regard will be final. The Contractor agrees to abide by such decisions and make any changes required to eliminate such conflict without additional costs or expense to the Owner.

1.04 SCHEDULE MANAGEMENT

A. Prior to the commencement of the construction for the Prime Contract Work, the Prime Contractor shall participate in a minimum of two (2) joint planning meetings with the Construction Manager and other Prime Contractors for the purpose of planning the overall Construction Schedule. A Preliminary Construction Schedule as developed by the Construction Manager will be used as the basis of the overall Construction Schedule. In consultation with the Prime Contractor, the Construction Manager shall incorporate the Prime Contract Work and work of other prime contractors into the overall Construction Schedule for the entire project. Critical Milestones and working hours as defined by the Construction Manager (as included in the bidding documents) will not be altered. The Prime Contractor shall on a weekly basis (at a minimum) provide the Construction Manager scheduling information with regards to progress and work to be performed in the next 4 (four) weeks. The Prime Contractor shall be bound by the Construction schedule. Nothing in the Prime Contract Agreement shall relieve the Prime Contractor of any liability for any unexcused failure to comply with the agreed upon overall Construction Schedule or any completion dates. The Construction Manager shall have the right to coordinate the Prime Contractors, including the right, if necessary, to change the time, order and priority in which the various portions of the Prime Contract Work and other work associated with the Project shall be performed.

B. All Contractors shall cooperate with the Construction Manager and with other Contractors. The completion of the Work will depend upon a collective effort by all parties involved.

1.05 GENERAL HOUSEKEEPING

A. Daily cleanup (broom clean) of dust and debris from construction operation is part of each contractor’s scope of work. If any contractor fails to keep the site clean and organized on a continuous basis, the Construction Manager will notify the contractor in writing only once. The contractor will then have 24 hours to correct the situation. If the contractor fails to correct the situation, the Construction Manager will hire another party for cleaning and charge the said

contractor. Trade Contractor shall submit prior to beginning work a plan to the Construction Manager defining manpower and methods for achieving daily cleanup. If Construction Manager deems necessary, each Trade Contractor shall provide 1 employee for each 5 employees on the project to clean all work areas and/or staging areas to a broom clean condition. If the Trade Contractor has less than 5 employees on site, the contractor will provide 1 employee to the necessary cleanup requirement. Cleanup duration will take as long as it takes to achieve the broom clean results.

END OF SECTION 01 1201

SECTION 01 1202

SPECIAL WORK REQUIREMENTS

A. Bidders are to hold their bids for a period of thirty (30) days after the bid.
B. Contractors and their employees shall show upmost respect for the occupying residents and staff. Profanity and unnecessary loud language will not be tolerated.
C. Each Contractor working in Owner occupied space will provide necessary means of protection to floors, walls, ceilings, equipment as required to accomplish work without harming or damaging existing conditions. All damage performed during this work will be charged to the responsible contractor.
D. The use of motorized scissor lifts will not be allowed except under special circumstances and must have prior approval from the Construction Manager.
E. All deliveries must be accepted by the Contractor.
F. Contractor includes complete cleanup and haul off to dumpster (Provided as needed by the Construction Manager) for all typical construction debris resulting from this scope of work. Each Prime Contractor to provide brooms, shovels and other equipment for cleanup for their respective scope of work. Excess materials shall be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. All primes shall remove debris on a daily basis.
G. Contractor will be responsible to provide portable generators or an alternative power source for all tools and equipment that require a power source higher than 120 Volt.
H. Contractors working on roofs are required to take appropriate precautionary measures to protect existing roofing from damage. Contractors are required to take all precautionary measures necessary to ensure that their items do not fall or blow off the roofs.
I. Prior to performing work in areas with smoke and fire detection systems the Contractor shall coordinate with the CM precautionary measures to eliminate false alarms. If the fire alarm system is activated and there is not an emergency the Contractor responsible for the false activation shall be responsible to pay for all resulting owner incurred expenses such as Emergency Response fees.
J. The Construction Manager will provide temporary toilet facilities for ALL Contractors and for the entire duration of the project.
K. Contractors shall document existing conditions prior to start of work. All damage to existing pavements, landscaped areas, and all other existing property will be repaired by the responsible Contractor. Interior as well.
L. The Prime Contractor's shall provide the Construction Manager detailed information as outlined below for the purpose of developing the Construction Schedule:

    a. SUBMITTALS:
        i. Submittal Schedule: Prime Contractor shall submit a submittal schedule listing all required submittals, submittal "To CM" dates, procurement durations, and expected dates for materials to be on the jobsite. The submittal schedule shall be submitted to the CM within five (5) business days of receipt of Owner/Prime Contractor Agreement.
        ii. Format: Submittal Schedule shall be prepared in an Excel spreadsheet.
        iii. Materials & Long Lead Procurement: Prime Contractor shall identify any/all submittal items that require "field verifies" and also identify the dates when these field verifies can be taken.

M. See preliminary construction schedule in Section 00 3113. This schedule will aid the bidder(s) in understanding the preliminary scheduling and planning for the project. As the construction schedule is finalized the **Prime Contractor and their Subcontractors** shall participate in a meeting with the Construction Manager and other Prime Contractors for the purpose of presenting the overall Construction Schedule. These "Subcontractors" shall be any/all subcontractors who will be performing Work on the project.
N. Per the preliminary construction schedule the bidder(s) acknowledges that there are multiple mobilizations, phases, sub-phases, material deliveries, and milestone completion dates required in order to complete the work.

O. The Owner owns the schedule contingency as shown in the preliminary construction schedule on the following pages. The Construction Manager manages and will adjust the schedule contingency. As schedule contingency days are not utilized the substantial completion dates shall be adjusted accordingly.

P. Expected work hours will be 7:00 AM to 5:00 PM Monday thru Friday (5 day work week). Contractors requiring working time other than these hours are to coordinate and receive approval in advance from the Construction Manager. The Contractor shall provide at his expense increased work crews and/or overtime necessary to meet the scheduled milestones. Contractor shall immediately notify the Construction Manager of any delays in the work.

Q. After contract award, the Contractor is required to attend a meeting with the Construction Manager to review bid package scopes.

R. Parking and material staging on site will be limited. All contractors shall coordinate one's parking and material staging with the DCI Group Project Manager, DCI Superintendent or DCI Designated Personnel.

S. The jobsite is on Public Property. Smoking or smokeless tobacco **WILL NOT** be allowed. Also, no shelled sunflower seeds are allowed inside the enclosed facility.

T. No radios or headsets are allowed in the construction areas.

U. All warranties start at Project Substantial Completion, Contractor will be required to provide from this date and not the startup date of the equipment. Contractor will not be compensated for any cost related to purchasing extended warranties to meet this requirement. See Special Work Requirements for project schedule information.

V. Contractors shall maintain accurate as-built construction records and provide complete clean and legible copies to Construction Manager on completion of work. All Contractors will be required to provide electronic copies as well as hard copies of all O&M's and as-built drawings. See Project Manual for additional Closeout requirements.

END OF SECTION 01 01202

SECTION 01 2500

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Substitution Procedures
B. Request for Substitution form

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

A. Where the Bidding Documents stipulate a specific product be provided by naming one or more manufacturer and model, a substitute product will be considered when written request is received by the date and time identified in Section 00 1113 NOTICE TO BIDDERS. Substitution requests will be considered for all products, even if the specification does not include a statement such as “or equal,” “equal to,” “equivalent to,” or “basis of design,” unless noted otherwise.
B. References in the Bidding Documents to brand or trade names are intended to illustrate the general characteristics of the item and not to limit competition unless noted otherwise.
C. The written request shall be on the “Request for Substitution” form included in the Project Manual. If no such form is included, the request shall be provided on the letterhead of the company making the request.
D. Substitution requests received after the specified date will be viewed in the context of a Change Order to the Contract, and consideration will only be given in the event a product becomes unavailable or not practical due to no fault of the Contractor, or the substitution is substantially to the Owner’s advantage (equal product for less cost or higher quality product at no change in Contract Sum).
E. Document each substitution request with complete data substantiating compliance of the proposed substitution with the Bidding Documents. Each request shall identify the specified product for which the substitution is requested, and shall clearly describe the product for which approval is requested. The burden shall be on the requester to demonstrate the proposed substitute product’s suitability for use in the Work and its equivalency or superiority in function, appearance, quality, and performance with the product named in the Bidding Documents.
F. A description of any changes to the Bidding Documents that the proposed substitution will require shall be included with the request. The requester shall affirm that dimensions shown on the Drawings will not be affected by the substitute product, and that it will have no adverse effect on other trades, the construction schedule, or specified warranty requirements. The request for use of a substitute product shall be signed by an authorized representative of the firm submitting the request, who shall state that the firm will pay for any changes to the building design, including Design Professional’s design, detailing, and construction cost caused by the requested substitution if the substitution is approved for use in the Work.
G. All such substitute products approved for use in the Work during the established period of time before receipt of Bids will be identified in a subsequent Addendum to the Bidding Documents.

3.02 REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTION FORM

A. A Request for Substitution Form is attached following this page.
B. Substitution requests shall be emailed to the Issuing Officer at the email address provided in Instructions to Bidders Section 1.04.

END OF SECTION

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Project: _____ Substitution Request Number: _____

_____ From: _____

To: _____ Date: _____

_____ A/E Project Number: _____

Re: _____

Specification Title: _____ Description: _____

Section: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____

Manufacturer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____

Trade Name: _____ Model No.: _____

_____ _____ _____

History: ☐ New product ☐ 2-5 years old ☐ 5-10 yrs old ☐ More than 10 years old

Differences between proposed substitution and specified product: _____

_____

_____

☐ Point-by-point comparative data prepared by contractor and attached - REQUIRED BY A/E

Reason for not providing specified item: _____

_____

Similar Installation:

Project: _____ Architect: _____

Address: _____ Owner: _____

_____ Date Installed: _____

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: ☐ No ☐ Yes; explain _____

_____

Supporting Data Attached: ☐ Drawings ☐ Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Reports ☐ _____

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

(Continued)

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

Submitted by: _____

Signed by: _____

Firm: _____

Address: _____

_____

Telephone: _____

Attachments: _____

_____

_____

_____

A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION

☐ Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 3300.
☐ Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 3300.
☐ Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.
☐ Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed by: Date:

Additional Comments: ☐ Contractor ☐ Subcontractor ☐ Supplier ☐ Manufacturer ☐ A/E ☐ _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

SECTION 01 2600

CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Change procedures

1.02 CHANGE PROCEDURES

A. The Design Professional will advise of minor changes in the work not involving an adjustment to Contract Sum/Price or contract time as authorized.

B. The Construction Manager may issue a Proposal Request that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications and a change in contract time for executing the change as provided by the Design Professional. The Trade Contractor will prepare and submit an estimate within 7 calendar days. Estimates shall be provided for the project at no cost, regardless of acceptance or rejection of proposal.

C. The Trade Contractor may propose changes by submitting a Request for Information to the Construction Manager, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work. Include a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum/Price and contract time with full documentation and a statement describing the effect on work by separate or other contractors. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with the specifications. Construction Manager will forward the Request for Information on to the Design Professional for their official response.

D. Stipulated Sum/Price Change Order: Based on executed Change Order and contractor's fixed price quotation.

E. Unit Price Change Order: The change order will be executed on a fixed unit price basis for pre-determined unit prices and quantities. Changes in contract price or contract time will be computed as specified for time and material change orders.

F. Time and Material Change Order: The change order will be executed on a not to exceed basis. Design professional and Construction Manager will determine the not to exceed estimated cost based on contractor's proposal for hourly rates and material costs. Maintain detailed records of work done on time and material basis. Time and Material tickets must be submitted daily to the Construction Manager for verification. Provide full information required for evaluation of proposed changes, and to substantiate costs for changes in the work. Submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change. A final deductive change order will be issued to reconcile final cost to the initial change order.

G. Change Order Forms: CONSENSUSDOC Forms provided by Owner.

H. Execution of Change Orders: The Construction Manager will issue change orders for signature of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

I. With respect to pricing change orders, the percentage mark-up for overhead and profit is subject to the following limits:
   1. Fifteen (15) percent maximum for work directly performed by employees of the Constructor, Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor.
   2. Five (5) percent maximum for work performed or passed through by a Subcontractor and passed through to the Owner by the Constructor.
   3. Five (5) percent maximum Subcontractor's mark-up for Work performed by a Sub-Subcontractor and passed through to the Owner by the Subcontractor and Constructor.
   4. The maximum allowable mark-up shall be twenty-five (25) percent passed through to the Owner by the Constructor under any circumstances. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for the Constructor and each Subcontractor of any tier performing the Change Order Work.

J. Contractor and subcontractor agree to provide and require all suppliers to provide, a detailed breakdown of labor, labor burden, materials, installation, rental, and fuel costs.

K. **Please refer to Article 8 of CONSENSUSDOCS 802- STANDARD FORM OR AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND TRADE CONTRACTOR for additional Change Procedures.**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 2900

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Schedule of values
B. Application for payment

1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Trade Contactor will coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of the Construction Manager's Construction Schedule.
   1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets, Submittals Schedule, and Construction Manager's Construction Schedule.
   2. Submit original Schedule of Values in Procore within 14 days after date of Owner-Trade Contractor Agreement. Schedule of Values must be approved by Owner prior to submission for first application for payment.

B. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this project manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the major specification section. Each major specification section should be further itemized by materials cost, labor cost and subcontractor cost for each building separately for the base bid and all accepted alternates. Identify site mobilization, bonds and insurance.
   1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
      a. Project name and location.
      b. Name and address of Owner, Trade Contractor, Construction Manager and Design Team.
      c. DAS Project Number.
      d. Date of Submittal.
   2. Revise the Schedule of Values to list approved Change Orders with each Application for Payment.

1.03 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications for payments as certified by the Design Professional and paid for by Owner.
   1. Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement. Progress payments shall be submitted to the Construction Manager. Any request for payment for work completed prior to June 30th of any year needs to be submitted by July 15th of the same calendar year.

C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA form G702 and G703 as the form for the Application for Payment or an equivalent approved by the owner.

D. Include lien waiver forms required by the owner when applicable.

E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Trade Contractor. Construction Manager will return incomplete applications without action.
   1. Include amounts of Change Orders issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: If requested by Owner with each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from every entity who is lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment when applicable.

1. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
2. Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.

G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. Schedule of Values
2. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
3. Lists of vendors and any subcontractors.

H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting the claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

I. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, “Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims.”
5. AIA Document G706A, “Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens.”
6. AIA Document G707, “Consent of Surety to Final Payment.”
7. Letter of Notification to all sub-contractors and suppliers of application for release of retainage.
8. Evidence that claims have been settled.

J. Payments will be made to the extent of the value of the work performed in the previous month less a retainage amount of 5% of the value of the work performed. Upon substantial completion for the entire work, a sum sufficient to decrease the total retained to 5% of the contract sum, plus such other retainage as the engineer shall determine for all incomplete work and unsettled claims will be authorized.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3100

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Coordination
B. Pre-construction meeting
C. Progress meetings
D. Coordination Meetings
E. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs)
F. Utility Locates/Ground Penetrations

1.02 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the project manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements.
   1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
   2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
   3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Administrative procedures: The Trade Contractor will coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Preparation of Trade Contractor's Construction Schedule.
   2. Provide updated information for Construction Manager's Construction Schedule.
   3. Preparation of Schedule of Values.
   4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
   5. Progress meetings.
   6. Pre-installation conferences.
   7. Project closeout activities

C. Verify utility requirements and characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work, which are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated conceal pipes and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of piping with finish elements.

F. Coordinate completion and cleanup of work of separate sections in preparation for Substantial Completion.

G. After owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of owner's activities.

H. During construction coordinate use of site and facilities through Construction Manager.

I. Comply with Construction Manager and Owner’s procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.

J. Make the following types of submittal to Architect through the Construction Manager via Procore:

1. Request for Information/Interpretation.
2. Request for substitution.
3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
4. Test and inspection reports.
5. Design data.
6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
8. Progress schedules.
9. Coordination drawings.
10. Correction punch list and final correction punch list for substantial completion
11. Closeout submittals

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. The Construction Manager and Owner will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
B. Required: Design Professional, Owner, Construction Manager, Trade Contractor and any Sub Contractors.
C. Agenda:
   1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
   2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
   3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
   4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
   5. Designation of personnel representing the parties in Contract.
   6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, change orders, RFIs and contract closeout procedures
   7. Tentative construction schedule.
   8. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
   9. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
   10. Preparation of Record Documents.
   11. Safety Procedures.
   12. Owner's requirements.
   13. Security and housekeeping procedures.
   14. Background Checks.
   15. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
   16. Construction waste management.
   17. Logistics (use of premise, parking, work restrictions, maintain egress, etc.)
D. The Construction Manager is to record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with one copy to owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.02 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. The Construction Manager shall schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the work at bi-weekly intervals.
B. The Construction Manager is to make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, and preside at meetings, record minutes and distribute copies within two days to those affected by decisions made.
C. Attendees may include: Project superintendent, major subcontractors and suppliers, Owner, Construction Manager, Architect/Engineer, as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting. All participants at the conference call shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

D. Agenda:
   1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
   2. Review the Construction Manager's Construction Schedule.
   3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
   4. Identification of problems that impede planned progress.
   5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
   6. Review of RFI's.
   7. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
   8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
   9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
   10. Coordination of projected progress.
   11. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
   12. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
   13. Other business relating to work.
   14. Access, temporary facilities and controls, housekeeping and progress cleaning.
   15. Safety.
   16. Status of proposal requests, pending changes, official Change Orders.

E. Minutes:
   1. Following the meeting, the meeting minutes will be published in Procore by the Construction Manager for all parties.

3.03 COORDINATION MEETINGS

A. Coordination meetings will be held at the discretion of the construction manager.

3.04 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, prepare and submit an RFI in Procore.
   1. RFIs shall originate with Trade Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
   2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in the Work.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:
   1. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
   2. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
   3. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
   4. Trade Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Trade Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Trade Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
   5. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

C. Design Professional's Action: Design Professional will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow seven (7) working days for Design Professional's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
   1. Requests for approval of submittals.
   2. Requests for approval of substitutions.
   3. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
   4. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
   5. Requests for interpretation of Design Professional's actions on submittals.
   6. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.
   7. Design Professional's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Design Professional's time for response will start again.

D. Design Professional's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum/Price.

1. If Trade Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Construction Manager in writing within ten (10) days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. On receipt of Design Professional's response in Procore, review the response and notify Design Professional within seven (7) days if Trade Contractor disagrees with response.

3.05 UTILITY LOCATES/GROUND PENETRATIONS

A. Call Iowa One Call at 800-292-8989 to request a locate
   1. Requests must be least five (5) working days prior to ground penetration.

END OF SECTION

CONSTRUCTION PROJECT REQUEST FOR NOTIFICATION AND/OR SERVICES FROM CAPITOL COMPLEX MAINTENANCE (CCM)

Notifications must be provided to Owner's Representative to forward to CCM Plant Operations Manager. Information must be received by Owner's Representative in email format. Notice for tunnel repairs must be received 11 days before the work is to occur (for tunnel shut downs). All other notices must be received by the Owners Representative 4 working days prior to the work occurring.

DAS Project Number: _____

Brief Description of Work: _____

_____

Building: _____

Affected Locations within Building: _____

Dates of Work: _____

Hours of Work: _____

Impact: [ ] Parking [ ] Noise [ ] Odors [ ] Equipment [ ] Other disruption

[ ] Dust [ ] Fire Alarm [ ] HVAC [ ] Plumbing/Restroom [ ] Lighting

[ ] Power/Electrical [ ] Private/Public Utility Locate [ ] _____

Escort: [ ] Required [ ] Not Required [ ] Need assistance to determine

Additional Information: (or attached map/drawing of affected area/impact)

_____

SECTION 01 3100.01

WEB BASED CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. The Owner and Contractor shall utilize **Procore Technologies, Inc. Procore** system for electronic submittal of all data and documents (unless specified otherwise by the owner's representative) throughout the duration of the Contract. **Procore** is a web-based electronic media site that is hosted by **Procore Technologies, Inc.**, utilizing their **Procore** web solution. **Procore** will be made available to all contractors' project personnel, subcontractor personnel, suppliers, consultants and the Designer of Record. The joint use of this system is to facilitate; electronic exchange of information, automation of key processes, and overall management of the contract. **Procore** shall be the primary means of project information submission and management. When required by the Owners representative, paper documents will also be provided. In the event of discrepancy between the electronic version and paper documents, the paper documents will govern. **Procore** is a registered trademark of **Procore Technologies, Inc.**

1.02 USER ACCESS LIMITATIONS

A. The Owner's Representative/Construction Manager will control the Contractor's access to **Procore** by allowing access and assigning user profiles to accepted Contractor personnel. User profiles will define levels of access into the system, determine assigned function-based authorizations (determines what can be seen) and user privileges (determines what they can do). Sub-contractors and suppliers will be given access to **Procore** through the Contractor. Entry of information exchanged and transferred between the Contractor and its sub-contractors and suppliers on **Procore** shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
   1. Joint Ownership of Data: Data entered in a collaborative mode (entered with the intent to share as determined by permissions and workflows within the **Procore** system) by the Owner's Representative and the Contractor will be jointly owned.

1.03 AUTOMATED SYSTEM NOTIFICATION AND AUDIT LOG TRACKING

A. Review comments made (or lack thereof) by the Owner on Contractor submitted documentation shall not relieve the Contractor from compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for managing, tracking, and documenting the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Owner's acceptance via automated system notifications or audit logs extends only to the face value of the submitted documentation and does not constitute validation of the Contractor's submitted information.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:
B. Preconstruction Submittals
   1. List of Contractor's key **Procore** personnel. Include descriptions of key personnel's roles and responsibilities for this project. Contractor should also identify their organization's administrator on the list.

1.05 COMPUTER REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall use computer hardware and software that meets the requirements of the **Procore** system as recommended by **Procore Technologies, Inc.** to access and utilize

Procore. As recommendations are modified by **Procore**, the Contractor will upgrade their system(s) to meet the recommendations or better. Upgrading of the Contractor's computer systems will not be justification for a cost or time modification to the Contract. The contractor will ensure that connectivity to the **Procore** system (whether at the home office or job site) is accomplished through DSL, cable, T-1 or wireless communications systems. The minimum bandwidth requirement for using the system is 128kb/s. It is recommended a faster connection be used when uploading pictures and files into the system. **Procore** supports the current and prior two major versions of Chrome, Firefox, Internet Explorer, and Safari.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the validity of their information placed in **Procore** and for the abilities of their personnel. Accepted users shall be knowledgeable in the use of computers, including Internet Browsers, email programs, cad drawing applications, and Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF) document distribution program. The Contractor shall utilize the existing forms in **Procore** to the maximum extent possible. If a form does not exist in **Procore** the Contractor must include a form of their own or provided by the Owner representative as an attachment to a submittal. Adobe PDF documents will be created through electronic conversion rather than optically scanned whenever possible. The Contractor is responsible for the training of their personnel in the use of **Procore** (outside what is provided by the owner) and the other programs indicated above as needed.

C. User Access Administration: Provide a list of Contractor's key **Procore** personnel for the Owner's Representative acceptance. Contractor is responsible for adding and removing users from the system. The Owners Representative reserves the right to perform a security check on all potential users. The Contractor will be allowed to add additional personnel and sub-contractors to **Procore.**

1.06 CONNECTIVITY PROBLEMS

A. **Procore** is a web-based environment and therefore subject to the inherent speed and connectivity problems of the Internet. The Contractor is responsible for its own connectivity to the Internet. **Procore** response time is dependent on the Contractor's equipment, including processor speed, Internet access speed, etc. and current traffic on the Internet. The Owner will not be liable for any delays associated from the usage of **Procore** including, but not limited to: slow response time, down time periods, connectivity problems, or loss of information. The contractor will ensure that connectivity to the **Procore** system (whether at the home office or job site) is accomplished through DSL, cable, T-1 or wireless communications systems. The minimum bandwidth requirement for using the system is 128kb/s. It is recommended a faster connection be used when uploading pictures and files into the system. Under no circumstances shall the usage of the **Procore** be grounds for a time extension or cost adjustment to the contract.

1.07 TRAINING

A. The Construction Manager shall provide the necessary training to the Prime Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DESCRIPTION

A. **Procore** project management application (no equal) Provided by Procore Technologies, Inc. www.**Procore**.com

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PROCORE UTILIZATION

A. **Procore** shall be utilized in connection with submittal preparation and information management required by Sections:
   1. PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
   2. CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
   3. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
   4. QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
   5. Other Division One sections.
   6. Requirements of this section are in addition to requirements of all other sections of the specifications.

B. Design Document Submittals
   1. All design drawings and specifications shall be submitted as cad .dwg files or PDF attachments to the **Procore** submittal work flow process and form.

C. Shop Drawings
   1. Shop drawing and design data documents shall be submitted as cad .dwg files or PDF attachments to the **Procore** submittal work flow process and form. Examples of shop drawings include, but are not limited to:
   2. Standard manufacturer installation drawings.
   3. Drawings prepared to illustrate portions of the work designed or developed by the Contractor.
   4. Steel fabrication, piece, and erection drawings.

D. Product Data
   1. Product catalog data and manufacturer's instructions shall be submitted as
   2. PDF attachments to the **Procore** submittal work flow process and form. Examples of product data include, but are not limited to:
   3. Manufacturer's printed literature.
   4. Preprinted product specification data and installation instructions.

E. Samples
   1. Sample submittals shall be physically submitted as specified in Section 01 3300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Contractor shall enter submittal data information into **Procore** with a copy of the submittal form(s) attached to the sample. Examples of samples include, but are not limited to:
   2. Product finishes and color selection samples.
   3. Product finishes and color verification samples.
   4. Finish/color boards.
   5. Physical samples of materials.

F. Administrative Submittals
   1. All correspondence and pre-construction submittals shall be submitted using **Procore**. Examples of administrative submittals include, but are not limited to:
   2. Digging permits and notices for excavation.
   3. List of product substitutions
   4. List of contact personnel.
   5. Notices for roadway interruption, work outside regular hours, and utility cut overs.
   6. Requests for Information (RFI).
   7. Construction progress Schedules and associated reports and updates.
      a. Each schedule submittal specified in CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION shall be submitted as a native backed-up file (.PRX or .STX) of the scheduling program being used. The schedule will also be posted as a PDF

file in the format.

8. Plans for safety, demolition, environmental protection, and similar activities.
9. Quality Control Plan(s), Testing Plan and Log, Quality Control Reports, Production Reports, Quality Control Specialist Reports, Preparatory Phase Checklist, Initial Phase Checklist, Field Test reports, Summary reports, Rework Items List, etc.
10. Meeting minutes for quality control meetings, progress meetings, pre-installation meetings, etc.
11. Any general correspondence submitted.

G. Compliance Submittals

1. Test reports, certificates, and manufacture field report submittals shall be submitted on **Procore** as PDF attachments. Examples of compliance submittals include, but are not limited to:
   a. Field test reports.
   b. Quality Control certifications.
   c. Manufacturer's documentation and certifications for quality of products and materials provided.

H. Record and Closeout Submittals

1. Operation and maintenance data and closeout submittals shall be submitted on **Procore** as PDF documents during the approval and review stage as specified, with actual set of documents submitted for final. Examples of record submittals include, but are not limited to:
   a. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Final documents shall be submitted as specified.
   b. As-built Drawings: Final documents shall be submitted as specified.
   c. Extra Materials, Spare Stock, etc.: Submittal forms shall indicate when actual materials are submitted.

I. Financial Submittals

1. Schedule of Value, Pay Applications and Change Request Proposals shall be submitted on **Procore.** Supporting material for Pay Applications and Change Requests shall be submitted on **Procore** as PDF attachments. Examples of compliance submittals include, but are not limited to:
   a. Contractors Schedule of Values
   b. Contractors Monthly Progress Payment Requests
   c. Contract Change proposals requested by the project owner

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3200

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Construction Progress Schedule
B. Construction Manager's Construction Schedule
C. Submittal Schedule
D. Daily Construction Reports
E. Progress Photographs

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S MASTER CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Upon award of package, Contractor agrees to accept and meet or improve upon the schedule proposed in section **00 3113 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE** with intermediate handoffs. Each package contractor will be required to participate in schedule coordination meetings with the Construction Manager.
B. If the bid package contractor does not meet the handoff milestones in the master construction schedule, the bid package contractor shall take measures to increase work forces, increase work hours, initiate revisions to means and methods of construction, and/or other similar measures as required to make up lost time and complete the work in accordance with the construction schedule and remain consistent with project progress and overall construction schedule. Such measures shall be at no additional cost to the Owner. The Construction Manager shall have sole discretion on decisions to accelerate work.
C. Updating the master construction schedule – Contractors are required to attend and participate in schedule coordination update meetings with the Construction Manager. This will be an opportunity for contractors to further define their scheduled scope of work in conjunction with other trades on site.
D. Acceptance of revised master construction schedule – After an updated master construction schedule has been issued via Procore, Contractors will have 48 hours to dispute the new schedule. All contractors will be held to the last fully accepted master construction schedule.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. Submit preliminary outline to the Construction Manager no later than 48 hours prior to the pre-construction meeting for coordination with Owner's requirements.
B. Submit revised progress schedule with each application for payment.
C. Schedules will be electronically submitted through Procore.
D. Distribute copies of reviewed schedules to project site file, subcontractors, suppliers, and other concerned parties.
E. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.
F. Submit computer generated horizontal bar chart with separate line for each major portion of work or operation, identifying the first day of each week.
G. Show complete sequence of construction activity, identifying work of separate stages and other

logically grouped activities. Indicate early and late start, early and late finish, float dates, and duration.

H. Indicate estimated percentage of completion for each item of work at each submission.

I. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Construction Manager.

J. Revisions to schedules:

1. Indicate progress of each activity to date of submittal and projected completion date of each activity.
2. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in scope, and other identifiable changes.
3. Prepare narrative report to define problem areas, anticipate delays, and impact on schedule. Report corrective action taken, or proposed, and its effect including effect of changes on schedules of separate contractors.

3.03 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, re-submittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrications, and delivery when establishing dates.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontractors, the schedule of values, and construction schedule.
2. Submit concurrently with first complete submittal of contractor's construction schedule.

3.04 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Submitted at weekly intervals.

1. Daily Construction Reports will be submitted to Construction Manager.

B. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at project site:

1. Count of personnel at Project site
2. Equipment at Project site
3. Material Deliveries
4. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow
5. Accidents
6. Meetings and significant decisions
7. Unusual events
8. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses
9. Meter readings and similar recordings
10. Emergency procedures
11. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction
12. Change orders received and implemented
13. Services connected and disconnected
14. Equipment or system tests and startups
15. Partial completions and occupancies
16. Substantial completions authorized

3.05 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Progress photographs will be electronically submitted through Procore.

B. Preconstruction Photographs: Before starting construction, take photographs of project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different

vantage points, as directed by Construction manager.

1. Take additional photographs as required to record existing damage to site, structure, equipment, or finishes.

C. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take photographs at regular intervals. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

D. Field Completion Construction Photographs: Take photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as project record documents. Construction manager will inform of desired vantage points.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3300

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittals for Review
B. Submittals for Information
C. Submittal Procedures
D. Samples

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
   1. Product Data
   2. Shop Drawings
   3. Samples for Selection
   4. Samples for Verification
B. Submit to Construction Manager to forward to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
C. Samples will be reviewed only for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record document purposes.

3.02 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
   1. Design data.
   2. Certificates.
   3. Test reports.
   4. Inspection reports.
   5. Manufacturer's instructions.
   6. Manufacturer's field reports.
   7. Other types indicated.
B. Submit for Construction Manager, Architect, and Owner's knowledge. No action will be taken.

3.03 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Submittals will be electronically submitted through Procore. Contractor will be invited to join web based program after issue of Notice of Intent to award.
B. Shop Drawing Procedures:
   1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting the Contract Documents and coordinating related Work.
   2. Do not reproduce the Contract Documents to create shop drawings.

3. Generic, non-project specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.

C. Transmit each submittal with a copy of approved submittal form.

D. Sequentially number the submittal form. Revise submittals with original number and a sequential numeric suffix.

E. Identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number, and specification section number, as appropriate on each copy.

F. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.

G. Schedule submittals to expedite the project and coordinate submission of related items.

H. For each submittal review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the contractor.

I. Identify variations from the Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.

J. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.

K. Distribute reviewed submittals as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with requirements.

L. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.

3.04 SAMPLES

A. Submit to Construction Manager to forward to Architect/Engineer for review for limited purpose for checking conformance with information given and design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

B. Samples for selection as specified in product sections:

1. Submit to Construction Manager to forward to Architect/Engineer for aesthetic, color, or finish selections.
2. Submit samples of finishes from full range of manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns to Construction Manager to forward to Architect/Engineer for selection.

C. Submit samples to illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of products, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.

D. Include identification on each sample, with full project information.

E. Submit number of samples specified in individual specification sections.

F. Photograph of submitted samples, along with transmittal sheet, shall be uploaded as a submittal in Procore.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 4000

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. References
B. Quality assurance and control of installation
C. Tolerances
D. Defect Assessment
E. Inspection and testing laboratory services
F. Manufacturer's field services and reports

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Conform to reference standard in effect at date of contract.
B. When required by contract documents, obtain copies of standards.
C. Should specified reference standards conflict with contract documents request clarification from engineer before proceeding.
D. The contractual relationship of the parties to the contract shall not be altered from the contract documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 QUALITY ASSURANCE/CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship to produce work of specified quality.
B. Comply fully with manufacturer's instructions, including each step in sequence.
C. Should manufacturer's instructions conflict with contract documents, request clarification from the engineer prior to proceeding.
D. Comply with specified standards as a minimum quality for the work except when more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
E. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality
F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stress, vibration, physical distortion, or disfiguration.

3.02 TOLERANCES

A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
B. Comply with manufacturers’ tolerances. Should manufacturers’ tolerances conflict with contract documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.03 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace work or portions of work not conforming to specified requirements.

B. If, in the option of the Owner, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or recommend adjusted payment.

3.04 INSPECTION AND TESTING

A. Owner shall include and pay for all required special inspections and testing required by IBC Section 1705, if applicable. This does not include inspections and testing required by other specification sections in this Project Manual. Copies of all testing and inspection reports shall be submitted to the Construction Manager and Design Professional by the testing and inspection agency.

B. Testing Agency Duties:
   1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect, Construction Manager, and contractor in performance of services.
   2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
   3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of contract documents.
   4. Immediately notify the Construction Manager and contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of work or products.
   5. Perform additional testing and inspections required by the Owner

C. Limits on Testing Agency/Inspection Agency Authority:
   1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirement of contract documents.
   2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
   3. Agency may not assume any duties of the contractor.
   4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.

D. Contractor responsibilities:
   1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
   2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the work and to manufacturer’s facilities.
   3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
      a. To provide access to work to be tested/inspected.
      b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of products to be tested/inspected.
      c. To facilitate test/inspections.
      d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
   4. Notify Construction Manager and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection.

E. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same testing agency on instruction by Architect/Construction Manager.

F. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be paid for by the Contractor.

3.05 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES AND REPORTS

A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start up of equipment, test, adjust and balance of equipment as applicable and to initiate instructions when necessary.

B. Individuals are to report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to the manufacturers' written instructions.

C. Submit report in duplicate within 30 days of observation to Construction Manager for review.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 5000

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary Utilities
B. Temporary Sanitary Facilities
C. Telephone Service
D. Removal of Utilities, Facilities, and Controls
E. Temporary Facilities
F. Equipment
G. Vehicular Access and Parking
H. Traffic Regulation
I. Barriers
J. Waste Removal

1.02 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Provide the following temp utilities:
   1. Electrical Power
   2. Water Supply
B. The Contractor shall pay for installation, maintenance, and removal of temporary utilities. Temporary utilities shall not disrupt the Facility's need for continuous service.

1.03 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Construction Manager to provide and maintain sanitary facilities.

1.04 TELEPHONE SERVICE

A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telephone service to field or use a cellular telephone.

1.05 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

A. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices: Coordinate with Construction Manager and Owner if applicable.

2.02 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated, with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

A. Use designated existing on-site roads for construction traffic.

B. Parking is as directed by Owner.
C. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.
D. Use of designated existing on-site streets and driveways used for construction traffic is permitted. Track vehicles not allowed on paved areas.
E. Use of designated areas of existing parking facilities used by construction personnel as permitted.
F. Do not allow heavy vehicles or construction equipment in parking areas.
G. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
H. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

3.02 TRAFFIC REGULATION

A. Flag Persons: Provide trained and equipped flag persons to regulate traffic when construction operations or traffic encroach on public traffic lanes.
B. Flares and lights: Use flares and lights during hours of low visibility to delineate traffic lanes and to guide traffic.
C. Haul Routes:
    1. Consult with authority having jurisdiction, establish public thoroughfares to be used for haul routes and site access.
D. Removal:
    1. Remove equipment and devices when no longer required.
    2. Repair damage caused by demolition.

3.03 BARRIERS

A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for Owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage during construction operations.
B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way.
C. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

3.04 WASTE REMOVAL

A. Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
    2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
C. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 6000

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General product requirements
B. Product options
C. Maintenance materials
D. Transportation and handling
E. Storage and protections

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by the contract documents.
B. Do not use products having any of the following characteristics:
    1. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's
    2. Made of wood from newly cut old growth timber.
C. Where all other criteria are met, contractor shall give preference to products that:
    1. If used on interior, have lower emissions
    2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content
    3. Are extracted, harvested, and/or manufactured closer to the location of the project
    4. Have longer documented life span under normal used
    5. Result in less construction waste
    6. Are made of vegetable materials that are rapidly renewable

2.02 PRODUCT OPTIONS

1. Products specified by reference standards or by description only: Use of any product meeting those standards or description.
2. Products specified by naming one or more manufacturers, with or without a provision for substitutions: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications or submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named by the date specified in this project manual. Substitution requests shall be emailed to the Issuing Officer at the email address provided in Instructions to Bidders Section 1.04.

2.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

1. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
2. Deliver to project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.02 STORAGE AND PROTECTIONS

A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.
B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
D. Store sensitive products in weather tight, climate controlled, enclosures in an environment favorable to the product.
E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on slopped supports above ground.
F. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
G. Comply with manufacturers' warranty conditions, if any.
H. Cover product subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
I. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
J. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
K. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7300

EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures
B. Alteration project procedures
C. Cutting and patching
D. Cleaning and protection
E. Adjusting

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION, PREPARATION, AND GENERAL INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misproduction.
E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
F. Prior to cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work; include elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.
G. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
H. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
I. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.
J. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
K. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
L. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
M. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
N. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.02 ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

A. Materials: As specified in product sections match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
B. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform alteration work.
C. Close openings in exterior surfaces to protect existing work from weather and extremes of temperature and humidity.
D. Remove unsuitable material not marked for salvage, including rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete. Replace materials as specified for finished work.
E. Remove, cut and patch work in a manner to minimize damage and to provide a means of restoring products and finished to original condition.

F. Remove debris and abandoned items from area and from concealed spaces.
G. Refinish visible existing surfaces to remain in renovated rooms and spaces to specified condition for each material with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
H. Where new work abuts or aligns with existing, perform a smooth and even transition. Patched work to match existing adjacent work in texture and appearance.
I. When finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line of division and make recommendation to the Construction Manager. Prior to cutting get the Owner's approval.
J. Where change of plane of ¼ inch or more occurs, submit recommendation for providing smooth transition to the Construction Manager for review.

3.03 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting and patching.
B. Submit written request in advance of cutting or altering elements which affect:
   1. Structural integrity of element.
   2. Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements.
   3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of element.
   4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
   5. Work of owner or separate contractor.
C. Execute cutting, fitting, and patching to complete work, and to:
   1. Fit the several parts together, to integrate with other work.
   2. Uncover work to install or correct ill-timed work.
   3. Remove and replace defective and non-conforming work.
   4. Remove samples of installed work for testing.
   5. Provide openings in elements of work for penetrations of mechanical and electrical work.
D. Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other work and which will provide proper surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
E. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill.
F. Cut masonry and concrete materials using masonry saw or core drill.
G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
H. Fit work tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit and other penetrations through surfaces.
I. Maintain integrity of wall, ceiling or floor construction; completely seal voids.
J. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finishes. Refinish to nearest intersection for continuous surfaces. Refinish entire unit for continuous surfaces for an assembly.
K. Identify hazardous substances or conditions exposed during the work to the engineer for decision or remedy.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Progress cleaning
   1. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
   2. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.
B. Protection of installed work
   1. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
   2. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
   3. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
   4. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle plastic coverings if possible.
   5. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7700

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Inspections
B. Substantial Completion
C. Project Record Documents
D. Warranties
E. Operations and Maintenance Manuals
F. Operations and Maintenance Data for Materials and Finishes
G. Operations and Maintenance Data for Equipment and Systems
H. Training
I. Final Completion
J. Maintenance

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTIONS

A. Ensure all state inspections have been completed by the authority having jurisdiction.
B. Upload documentation of all test/inspections to Procore.
C. Submit a written request for inspection of Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, The Design Professional will either proceed with inspection or notify contractor of unfulfilled requirements. The Design Professional will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify contractor of items, either on contractor's list or additional items identified by architect that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
    1. Re-inspection: Request re inspection when the work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
    2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

3.02 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. A substantial completion checklist is attached for reference following this specification section.
B. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
    1. Provide copies to the Construction Manager through upload to Procore.
C. Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
    1. Submit written certification that contract documents have been reviewed, work has be inspected, and that work is completed in accordance with contract documents and ready for review
    2. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the work has not been completed.
    3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
    4. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver key to the owner. Advise owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
    5. Complete startup testing of systems.
    6. Submit test/adjust, balance records.
    7. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.

8. Advise owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
9. Submit changeover information related to owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
10. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touch up painting.
11. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

3.03 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the work:
   1. Drawings
   2. Specifications
   3. Addenda
   4. Change orders and other modifications to the contract
   5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples
B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
D. Record information concurrent with construction progress, not less than weekly.
E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
   1. Manufacturer’s name and product model and number.
   2. Product substitutions or alterations utilized.
   3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
F. Record Drawings:
   1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
   2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
   3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the work.
   4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
   5. Details not on original contract drawings.
G. Record Drawings shall be uploaded to Procore in pdf format.

3.04 WARRANTIES

A. Submit written warranties for designated portions of the work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
B. Submit properly executed warranties in Procore prior to Final Completion.
C. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
D. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
E. Include warranties in operation and maintenance manuals.
F. Items of work delayed beyond date of Substantial Completion, provide updated submittal after acceptance by Owner, listing date of acceptance as start of warranty period

3.05 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
   1. Portable Document Format (PDF) electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Owner and upload to Procore.
      a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.

2. Assemble with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by the specification sections. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate index for each system.
3. Include project directory listing title and address of project, names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
4. Include Table of Contents listing every item separated by index and specification section.

B. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses, and telephone numbers of subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.

C. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.

D. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use project record documents as maintenance drawings.

E. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.06 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. For each product, applied material, and finish:
1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.

B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.

D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.

E. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specified products.

3.07 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. For each item of equipment and each system:
1. Description of unit or system, and component parts
2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions
3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests
4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replacement parts.

B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specified products.

C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.

D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.

E. Operating procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

F. Maintenance requirements: Include routine procedure and guide for preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.

G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule and list of lubricants required.

H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.

I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.

J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
K. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
L. Provide contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.
M. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
N. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
O. Include test and balancing reports.
P. Additional requirements: As specified in individual specification sections.

3.08 TRAINING

A. Demonstrate operations of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
B. Train in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment
C. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
D. Submit written agenda to Construction Manager for approval prior to scheduling training.
E. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

3.09 FINAL COMPLETION

A. A final completion checklist is attached for reference following this specification section.
B. Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
    1. Complete punch list items.
    2. Prepare and submit project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, and similar final record information.
    3. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
    4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
    5. All trailers, construction signs, unused, broken or demolition materials have been removed from the site and the premises returned to the original condition in the opinion of the Owner and Design Professional.
    6. Submit a final Application for Payment (retainage).
C. Upon receipt of final payment complete final completion certificate in Procore.

END OF SECTION

Substantial Completion Project Checklist

Date: _____

DAS Project Number: _____
Project Title: _____
Location: _____
Contractor: _____

In order to process the 99% payment (100% pay app less closeout and retainage) on a Capital Project, the Department of Administrative Services needs the following information. Please complete this form and obtain the necessary documents.

Have all state inspections been completed and documentation uploaded to Procore?
(Including but not limited to the following inspections)

Boiler Inspection	❑ **Yes**	❑ **No**	❑ **N/A**
Water Heater Inspection	❑ **Yes**	❑ **No**	❑ **N/A**
Energy Code Inspection	❑ **Yes**	❑ **No**	❑ **N/A**
Building Code Inspection	❑ **Yes**	❑ **No**	❑ **N/A**
Electrical Inspection	❑ **Yes**	❑ **No**	❑ **N/A**
Elevator Inspection	❑ **Yes**	❑ **No**	❑ **N/A**
Other: _____	❑ **Yes**	❑ **No**	❑ **N/A**

❑ **Occupancy Permit if applicable**

❑ **Test and Balance has been performed**

❑ **Certificate of Substantial Completion in Procore (Consensus Docs 814)**

Are there any disputes with the above mentioned vendor which need resolution?
❑ **Yes (provide description below)** ❑ **No**

_____

_____

Can payment (less closeout and retainage) be released? ❑ **Yes** ❑ **No**

Final Completion Project Checklist

Date: _____

DAS Project Number: _____
Project Title: _____
Location: _____
Contractor: _____

In order to process the 100% payment and Retainage payment on a Capital Project, the Department of Administrative Services needs the following information. Please complete this form and obtain the necessary documents.

Have all Warranties been received? ❑ Yes ❑ No

Have the Operations and Maintenance Manuals been received? ❑ Yes ❑ No

Who is in possession of the O & M Manuals? _____

Has all training been completed? ❑ Yes ❑ No

Have all as-built drawings been scanned and uploaded into Procore? ❑ Yes ❑ No

Have electronic drawing/specification files been transferred to DAS? ❑ Yes ❑ No

Have all Test & Balance reports been received? ❑ Yes ❑ No

Have all punchlist items been corrected? ❑ Yes ❑ No

❑ **573 Notification** *(To be obtained from the general contractor):* Copy of general contractor's notification of application for retainage to all subcontractors and suppliers. General contractor must follow IAC 26 section 23.13.2.

❑ **AIA Form G706 – Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims**

❑ **AIA Form G706A – Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens**

❑ **AIA Form G707 – Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment**

❑ **Certificate of Final Completion in Procore (Consensus Docs 815)**

Are there any disputes with the above mentioned vendor which need resolution?
❑ Yes (provide description below) ❑ No

_____

_____

Can 100% payment and retainage payment be released? ❑ Yes ❑ No

Bid Issue Drawings

Project Specifications

November XX, 2024

OPN Project Number: 21840001
SOI PROJECT NO. 9224.00
RFB PROJECT NO. 922400-01

STATE OF IOWA
DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES
Mount Pleasant
Elevator B-C-D Replacements

100 Court Ave., Suite 100, Des Moines, IA 50309

515.309.0722 fax 515.309.0725 opnarchitects.com

SET NO. _____

OPN ARCHITECTS

SECTION 00 0101 - PROJECT TITLE PAGE

PROJECT MANUAL

FOR

STATE OF IOWA
DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATION
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC SAFETY

FIRE SERVICE TRAINING TOWER

SOI PROJECT # 9318.00
OPN PROJECT #: 23820000

CAMP DODGE DPS FIRE TOWER SIMULATOR
Camp Dodge Campus, Johnston, Iowa 50131

DATE: April 05, 2024

PREPARED BY:
OPN ARCHITECTS, INC.

END OF SECTION

This Page Left
Intentionally Blank

SECTION 00 0107 - SEALS PAGE

ARCHITECTURAL

OPN Architects, Inc.

I hereby certify that the portion of this technical submission described below was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and responsible charge. I am a duly Licensed Architect under the laws of the State of Iowa.

Terry L. Gebard, AIA

_____
Signature

Registration expires June 30, 2024 Iowa Reg No. 5219

Pages or sheets covered by this seal: all Architectural Sheets listed in 00 0115 List of Drawing Sheets.

Divisions: all Architectural Sections listed in the specifications document

CIVIL

Snyder & Associates

I hereby certify that the portion of this technical submission described below was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and responsible charge. I am a duly Licensed Professional Engineer under the laws of the State of Iowa.

Justin F. Strom, P.E.

_____
Signature

Registration expires December 31, 2024 Iowa Reg No. P24140

Pages or sheets covered by this seal: all Civil Sheets listed in 00 0115 List of Drawing Sheets.

Divisions: all Civil Sections listed in the specifications document.

ELECTRICAL
KCL Engineering

I hereby certify that the portion of this technical submission described below was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and responsible charge. I am a duly Licensed Engineer under the laws of the State of Iowa.

James R. Deeds IV, P.E.

_____
Signature

Registration expires December 31, 2024 Iowa Reg No. 17588

Pages or sheets covered by this seal: all Electrical Sheets listed in 00 0115 List of Drawing Sheets.

Divisions: all Electrical Sections listed in the specifications document.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 0115

LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

DRAWINGS

1.01	SHEET	TITLE
A.	AG001	COVER SHEET
B.	C100	PROJECT INFORMATION
C.	C200	DIMENSION AND UTILITY PLAN
D.	C300	GRADING AND EROSION CONTROL PLAN
E.	C400	WATER MAIN PLAN AND PROFILE
F.	WHP 0	COVER PAGE
G.	WHP 1	FIRST FLOOR AND SECOND FLOOR PLANS
H.	WHP 2	THIRD FLOOR, FOURTH FLOOR, AND TOWER ROOF PLANS
I.	WHP 3	FRONT SIDE AND LEFT SIDE ELEVATIONS
J.	WHP 4	REAR SIDE AND RIGHT SIDE ELEVATIONS
K.	A101	FLOOR PLANS
L.	A201	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
M.	S0	FOUNDATION NOTES, PLAN & DETAILS
N.	E000	ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES & SYMBOL
O.	E001	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
P.	E101	ELECTRICAL PLANS
Q.	E102	ELECTRICAL PLANS
R.	E401	ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE AND SCHEDULES

END OF SECTION

This page left
Intentionally blank.

SECTION 01 2500
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

Project: SOI - DPS FIRE SERVICE TRAINING TOWER

Bid Date: _____

We hereby submit for your consideration the following product instead of the specified item for the above project:

Drawings/Specifications:

Drawing Number: _____

Drawing Name: _____

Spec Section/Name: _____

Paragraph: _____

Specified Item: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____

Attach complete information on changes to Drawings and/or Specifications which proposed substitution will require for its proper installation. Failure to fully complete this form is basis to not accept this Substitution Request.

Submit, with request, all necessary samples and substantiating data to prove equal quality and performance to that which is specified. Clearly mark manufacturer's literature to indicate equality in performance.

CERTIFICATION OF EQUAL PERFORMANCE AND ASSUMPTION OF LIABILITY FOR EQUAL PERFORMANCE

The undersigned states that the function, appearance, and quality are equivalent or superior to the specified item.

Submitted by:

_____
Signature Title

_____
Firm

_____
Address

_____
Telephone E-mail Date

Signature shall be by person having authority to legally bind his firm to the above terms. Failure to provide legally binding signature will result in retraction of approval.

For Use by Owner's Representative or Owner:

☐ Accepted ☐ Accepted as Noted ☐ Not Accepted ☐ Received Too Late

By _____
Date _____

Fill in Blanks Below:

A. Does the substitution affect dimensions shown on Drawings? Yes _____ No _____
If yes, clearly indicate changes: _____
_____
_____

B. Will the undersigned pay for changes to the building design, including engineering and detailing costs caused by the requested substitution? Yes _____ No _____
If no, fully explain: _____
_____
_____

C. What effect does substitution have on other Contracts or other trades?
_____
_____
_____

D. What effect does substitution have on the construction schedule?
_____
_____
_____

E. Manufacturer's warranties of the proposed and specified items are:

_____ Same _____ Different (Explain on Attachment)

F. Reason for Request: _____
_____
_____
_____

G. Itemized comparison of specified item(s) with the proposed substitution.
List significant variations:
_____
_____
_____

H. Accurate cost data comparing proposed substitution with product specified:
_____
_____

I. Designation of maintenance services and sources:
_____
_____

(ATTACH ADDITIONAL SHEETS IF REQUIRED)

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete formwork.
B. Concrete for composite floor construction.
C. Elevated concrete slabs.
D. Floors and slabs on grade.
E. Concrete foundation walls.
F. Concrete reinforcement.
G. Joint devices associated with concrete work.
H. Concrete curing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI CODE-318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary 2019 (Reapproved 2022).
B. ACI PRC-211.1 - Selecting Proportions for Normal-Density and High Density-Concrete - Guide 2022.
C. ACI PRC-304 - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
D. ACI PRC-308 - Guide to External Curing of Concrete 2016.
E. ACI PRC-347 - Guide to Formwork for Concrete 2014 (Reapproved 2021).
F. ACI SPEC-117 - Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials 2010 (Reapproved 2015).
G. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction 2020.
H. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 2022.
I. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete 2022.
J. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates 2018.
K. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens 2021.
L. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete 2020.
M. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete 2023, with Editorial Revision.
N. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete 2018.
O. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs 2018a.
P. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs 2017 (Reapproved 2023).
Q. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 2022, with Errata.
R. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content 2022.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.

C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.
   1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI SPEC-301, Section 4 - Concrete Mixtures.
   2. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI CODE-318, Chapter 5 - Concrete Quality, Mixing and Placing.

D. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.

E. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI SPEC-301 and ACI CODE-318.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

A. Formwork Design and Construction: Comply with guidelines of ACI PRC-347 to provide formwork that will produce concrete complying with tolerances of ACI SPEC-117.

B. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).
   1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.
   2. Finish: Unfinished, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Galvanized, plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M.

C. Reinforcement Accessories:
   1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch.
   2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.

B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.

C. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.

D. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Underslab Vapor Retarder:
   1. Sheet Material: ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. Single-ply polyethylene is prohibited.
   2. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.
   3. Products:
      a. Henry Company; Moistop Ultra 10: www.henry.com/#sle.
      b. Inteplast Group; Barrier-Bac VB-250: www.barrierbac.com/#sle.

c. ISI Building Products; Viper VaporCheck II 10-mil (Class A): www.isibp.com/#sle.
d. Poly-America; Husky Yellow Guard Class A 10-mil Vapor Barrier: www.yellowguard.com/#sle.
e. Stego Industries, LLC; ____: www.stegoindustries.com/#sle.
f. W. R. Meadows, Inc; PERMINATOR Class A - 10 mils (0.25 mm): www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.

2.06 JOINTING PRODUCTS

A. Waterstops: Bentonite and butyl rubber, complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.07 CURING MATERIALS

A. Moisture-Retaining Sheet: ASTM C171.
1. Polyethylene film, white opaque, minimum nominal thickness of 4 mil, 0.004 inch.

2.08 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI PRC-211.1 recommendations.

B. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI PRC-211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI SPEC-301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured and for easy removal without damage to concrete.

B. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning and applying bonding agent in according to bonding agent manufacturer's instructions.

C. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Comply with ASTM E1643. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.

3.03 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Comply with requirements of ACI SPEC-301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.

B. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths, and offset end laps in both directions. Splice laps with tie wire.

3.04 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI PRC-304.

3.05 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. Unexposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height.

3.06 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with requirements of ACI PRC-308. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.

B. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M, for each test, mold and cure two concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cubic yards or less of each class of concrete placed.

3.08 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.

B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.

C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

3.09 SCHEDULE - CONCRETE TYPES AND FINISHES

A. Concrete Walls: 3,000 pounds per square inch 28 day concrete, form finish with honeycomb filled surface.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Basic Requirements
   2. Detailed Requirements
   3. Coordination
   4. Quality Assurance
   5. Codes, Ordinances, & Permits
   6. Common requirements for electrical installation
   7. Excavating & Backfilling
   8. Painting
   9. Cleaning & Rubbish

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:
   1. Submit shop drawings, wiring diagrams, and descriptive literature on all equipment furnished in this contract. Contractor shall “approve” shop drawings as specified in Division 1 prior to submitting to Engineer for approval. Shop drawing submittals shall comply with Division 1 requirements.
   2. Make submittals as soon as practicable after the signing of the contract. Shipment shall not be released until drawings and literature have been finally approved.
   3. Shop drawings shall be checked by the Contractor for shape, dimensions, and details of attachment to the construction before submittal. Submitted shop drawings will be presumed to have been so checked by the Contractor.
   4. The literature shall be complete, giving materials, gauges, weights, finishes, etc., and in case of lighting fixtures, shall include ETL photometric curves.
   5. Number of copies required is the number of copies the Contractor desires returned, or the quantity listed in Division 1, whichever is greater.
   6. Wiring diagrams shall be furnished for all communication and control systems under this contract.
   7. In addition to the foregoing, the Contractor is to supply to the General Contractor, for delivery to the Owner, bound in a single set, a complete shop drawing portfolio of all equipment indicated under the specific specification section. Submit these near completion of the project arranged and indexed according to the CSI format.

B. Test reports: Submit written installation test reports for review and approval immediately after testing has been satisfactorily completed.

C. Acceptance certificates: Submit written manufacturer, testing agency and/or local Code authority acceptance certificates with project closeout documentation.

D. Warranty: Submit a written warranty statement detailing all system and equipment warranties. Warranty shall be signed by Submittals are not required for this Section.

E. Operation & Maintenance Instructions:
   1. Refer to Division 1 for submittal and training requirements.
   2. Furnish approved operation and maintenance instruction booklets covering each listed item of equipment installed under this contract. These booklets shall provide complete instructions on the proper operation, use and periodic maintenance, together with the source of replacement parts and service for the item of equipment covered.

3. Operation and maintenance manuals shall include copies of test reports, acceptance certificates and warranty information.
4. In addition to the foregoing, the Contractor shall demonstrate to the Owner's designated personnel the use of the systems listed herein and shall furnish three (3) typewritten copies of a general operation procedure. Include locations and functions of switches, circuit breakers, fuses, etc.
5. After final acceptance of all work and occupancy of the building, the Contractor shall have on the job, a qualified representative to make final adjustments of electrical systems and to instruct the Owner's representative in operating procedures, adjustment, and maintenance of system components, and to acquaint the Owner's representative with locations and functions of circuit breakers, fuses, switches, control devices, etc.

F. Record Drawings:
1. Refer to Division 1 for submittal requirements.
2. The Architect/Engineer will furnish one (1) set of blue line prints of the building floor plan for the Contractor's use in making a record layout of actual locations of equipment, devices, routing of conduits and locations of pull boxes for the following facilities:
   a. Electrical feeders to substations and branch circuit panels
   b. All branch circuit wiring
   c. Voice/data conduit system
   d. Empty conduits for use by others
3. The information shall be neatly marked and the prints delivered to the Architect.

G. Contractor's Warranty:
1. All work shall be warranted to be free of defects and to function properly for one year from the date of final acceptance or beneficial occupancy, whichever shall occur first. Defects appearing within the warranty period shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements.
2. The warranty shall not obligate the Contractor for failure resulting from accident or from improper operation or care on the part of the Owner.
3. Warranty for drivers and LEDs shall be as follows: Warranty failure shall be deemed to have occurred when 10% or more of the population of drivers or LED boards have failed. Should this occur, it is necessary that the Owner (or Contractor prior to substantial completion) make timely notification of the Architect/Engineer to facilitate a warranty claim with the manufacturer(s). Any extended warranties offered by Manufacturers shall not be preempted by this warranty.

1.04 BASIC REQUIREMENTS

A. Before bidding, the Contractor. Extended warranties and manufacturer based warranties shall diligently study and compare all contract documents and shall be signed by the warranty holder and promptly report to the Architect/Engineer any discrepancies or deficiencies discovered by or made known to the Contractor.

B. Discrepancies: Whenever a discrepancy or inconsistency exists between related information indicated on the contract drawings and/or specifications (such as differences between product descriptions and catalog numbers) this contractor shall obtain additional clarification and direction from the Architect/Engineer before proceeding. For bidding purposes, this contractor shall include warranty terms the labor and materials necessary to comply with the alternative that results in the greatest cost to the Contract.

C. Deficiencies: The Contractor and subcontractors shall resolve all known deficiencies and inadvertent omissions, including non-compliance with applicable codes, with the Architect/Engineer prior to ordering materials or proceeding with the work. Any work performed prior to receipt of instruction from the Architect/Engineer will be done so at the Contractor’s risk.

D. Manufacturer’s Catalog Numbers: Product series, model, or catalog numbers, whether indicated on drawings or specifications, shall not be considered complete. This Contractor shall not order any product based solely upon the stated catalog number. Furnish products including accessories and options necessary to match the full product description and its intended purpose and application based on all information available from the contract documents.

1.05 DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment and material specifications are minimum general requirements.

B. In cases where construction requirements and/or special features not mentioned are stated in subsequent sections, on the drawings, or by local Code, the higher standard shall apply.

C. Coordinate rough-in work and other electrical provisions for temperature sensors, CO2 sensors, humidistats, thermostats, and other wall-mounted BMS wired devices shown on the mechanical drawings. Refer to the mechanical plans and the mechanical symbols list to identify such items. Install a junction box with a plaster ring with pathway to equipment, unless otherwise indicated on mechanical drawings or specifications. Coordinate exact requirements with the contractor providing the wired device.

D. Electrical installations shall not hinder the regular maintenance of or replacement of mechanical equipment. Conduit and cabling shall not be installed beneath suspended mechanical units. Coordinate and plan installations.

1.06 FACILITATION OF NEW UTILITY SERVICES

A. Stake all necessary lot lines, lot corners, and building footprints prior to commencement of installations associated with new utility services. Locate and stake all underground facilities such as storm and sanitary sewer, water lines, irrigation systems, underground electric, underground communications, grease traps, mechanical/piping systems, etc. All locates and information from site surveys shall be made available at no cost to each utility company that is providing new and/or relocated services.

B. Electric Utility Company: The Contractor shall initiate contact with the electric utility company and coordinate the installation of a new electric service. The Owner shall pay for permanent utility service from the utility company. The Contractor shall coordinate the extent to which the utility company provides service installations and shall include in this Contract any and all scope of work that is regarded by the utility company as Owner/Contactor provided, which shall include all labor and materials as specified by the utility company.
   1. Coordinate electrical service connections to all components furnished by the electric utility company.
   2. Coordinate installation and connections of exterior utilities and services, including provisions for electricity metering components.
   3. Comply with requirements of the authorities having jurisdiction, including local, state, and federal regulations.
   4. Comply with requirements specified by the electric utility company, including, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Provide level grade for transformer pad. Maintain 10-foot minimum clearance from front of pad.
      b. Install an oil-containment structure (mote) around the utility transformer. Oil containment is mandated under federal regulations and typically consists of a trench (which surrounds the transformer pad) lined with an appropriate filter fabric and filled with 2-inch river rock. Trench dimensions are determined based on the amount of oil the transformer contains.
      c. Furnish and install all secondary service conductors and ductbank from transformer to main service disconnect. Install secondary ducts at least 30 inches below finished grade and a maximum of 36 inches. Coordinate exact requirements with utility company.
      d. Install metering instrument transformers sized and furnished by utility company. Furnish and install meter test switch. Furnish and install electric meter setting, applicable sockets, conduit, cabinets, and wiring according to electric utility company's specifications.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
   1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.

2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, and wireways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Prior to bidding, this contractor shall determine conduit and cabling routings, including the means and methods of installation, maximum feeder/branch-circuit lengths, pull boxes, junction boxes, conduit bodies, fittings, and any other related work in accordance with the contract documents and the applicable building codes.

C. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

D. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section “Access Doors and Frames.”

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test Equipment Suitability and Calibration: Comply with NETA ATS, "Suitability of Test Equipment" and "Test Instrument Calibration."

B. Tests & Adjustments
1. Contractor shall perform at his own expense, except for electrical energy, any tests that the Architect/Engineer may order to prove the performance of any device(s) and/or equipment supplied under this contract.
2. Such tests will be limited to non-destructive test and will involve only direct reading(s) of the parameter(s) involved, i.e., actual trip rating or time delay of a circuit breaker may be required but coordination study is beyond the scope of this requirement.
3. Provide adjustments such as branch circuit re-arranging, circuit breaker trip settings, final selection of fuse sizes, motor starter overload element settings, and the like that may be indicated by the tests and/or to suit equipment to be installed.

1.09 CODES, ORDINANCES, & PERMITS

A. All governmental codes and ordinances that are applicable and in effect at the time and location of this work are hereby referenced as an integral part of the specification to establish minimum standards of design detail, materials, and workmanship. Extra payment will not be allowed for work or changes required by local code enforcement authorities and/or utility companies. This is not to preclude the establishment of non-conflicting higher standards as may be specified herein and/or indicated on the drawings. In case of conflict between any of the standards established herein and a governmental code or ordinance, refer to the Architect/Engineer and obtain instructions before proceeding with the work involved.

B. Apply for, obtain, and pay for required permits and certificates of inspection

C. Particular attention is directed to:
1. National Electrical Code
2. Local electric wiring ordinances
3. IEEE standards association

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In all Division 26 Part 2 articles where titles introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified or prior approved product substitution. No product manufacturer will be accepted after this bid unless approved through a contractual change or written acceptance by Engineer. See “Substitutions” article herein.

2.02 PROPRIETARY REFERENCES

A. Except where there is indication to the contrary, the intent of this specification is to be open to all brand names and suppliers that offer equipment that complies with the stated requirements of capacity, function, quality configuration, size, shape, and operating characteristics that are compatible with the design objectives of the system and interfacing equipment.

B. Stated requirements are minimum in the case of unit output and maximum in the case of input requirements.

C. The perceived operational limitations and maintenance requirements as well as the availability of suitable maintenance support will be evaluated in comparison to competing equipment as an important factor in deciding if an item of equipment is acceptable or not acceptable.

D. The product manufacturers listed are manufacturers that are believed to be producers of like equipment or materials and locally represented, with service capability and otherwise meeting the requirements of the contract documents. Reference to a brand name is not to be construed as a representation that the named supplier actually has available the equipment or materials that meet the detailed requirements of the contract documents.

E. Details of construction, control, or operation that are proprietary and not significant to the Owner's utilization of the equipment will not be used as a basis for qualifying or disqualifying any equipment.

2.03 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

B. No substitution will be considered prior to receipt of Bids unless written request for approval has been received by the Engineer at least 10 days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Such requests shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitution including drawings, performance and test data, and other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment or other portions of the work including changes in the work of other contracts that incorporation of the proposed substitution would require shall be included. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Engineer's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements.

C. If the Engineer approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of bids, such approval will be set forth in an addendum. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner.

D. No substitutions will be considered after the contract award unless specifically provided in the contract documents.

2.04 UL LABEL

A. All materials, devices, etc. installed under this contract shall bear the UL label, or be UL listed as applicable except those specified items not covered by existing UL Standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to the general construction drawings, which are bound with the drawings of this work, for construction details, elevations, etc.

3.02 INSPECTION OF SITE

A. Determine information regarding existing construction by the site inspection prior to bidding.

B. By submitting a bid for this work, contractor agrees he has inspected the existing site and familiarized himself with existing conditions and how they relate to the contract documents.

3.03 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Examine the site and all the drawings before proceeding with the layout and installation of this work. Verify all door swings and clearances to cabinets, etc. before locating switch and outlet boxes. Locate conduits, boxes, etc., essentially as shown on the drawings, but in exact layout

determined on the job to suit actual conditions. Locate work so it does not interfere with access to service for any equipment. Confer and cooperate with other trades on the job so all parts will be installed in proper relationship. Precise location of parts to coordinate with other work is the responsibility of the Contractor.

B. Obtain and follow manufacturer's installation instructions in the installation of all electrical equipment. Observe all restrictions imposed by the equipment manufacturer, UL label, NEC, or other applicable code in regard to setting; anchoring; hanging; clearances; electric, magnetic or thermal separation; shielding; weather and moisture protection. In case of conflict between the specifications herein and instructions or code governing the installation, notify the Architect/Engineer and receive his instructions before proceeding.

C. Arrange exposed work as closely as practicable to wall or ceiling surfaces and in accurate alignment with exposed features of structure and/or trim. Locate concealed work so fittings, connectors, and other projections will clear surfaces. Where the option of more than one material is given, selection shall be confined to those which may be properly installed.

D. Install all work in a neat and workmanlike manner by workmen thoroughly qualified in the trade or duties they are to perform. Rough work will be rejected.

E. The Contractor is responsible for correct size and location of chases, slots, and openings require and will be liable for any cutting or patching made necessary by his failure to make proper arrangements in this respect.

F. Maintain a competent full-time superintendent on the job to oversee and coordinate work with other trades, receive instructions from the Architect/Engineer, make layout of work to suit actual conditions, and to satisfy requirements of the drawings, specifications, and good workmanship.

3.04 EXCAVATING & BACKFILLING

A. Provide excavating and backfilling necessary for installation of this work.

B. Dig trenches to proper depth, graded for fall and to give solid bearing for each length of conduit or wire. Underground conduit or wire shall not be covered until inspected and the installation approved.

C. Trenches under the building and under concrete slabs around the building shall be backfilled with mechanically tamped sand to level with surrounding earth. Dirt backfill shall not be used for these trenches.

D. Before starting any excavation, use every reasonable means (examination of drawings, check with local utility companies and completed site work, local inquiry and check of surface indications) to determine the presence of underground piping, wiring, etc. in the area to be excavated. If such are, or are suspected to be existing, obtain instructions from the Architect/Engineer before proceeding.

E. Refer to Division 31 for additional excavating, trenching and backfilling requirements.

F. Contractor shall verify, smooth or refill and reseed any settlement areas or mounded areas of trenching after one winter.

3.05 CLEANING & RUBBISH

A. During the work, keep the premises clear of unnecessary accumulation of debris.

B. Plug or cap open ends of conduits to prevent the entrance of dirt and/or moisture during construction. Protect boxes, panel enclosures, etc. against the entrance of mortar, plaster, moisture, and other foreign material during construction, and thoroughly clean these spaces before pulling wires, and again, if necessary, before installing covers of fronts.

C. On completion of the work, remove all rubbish and debris resulting from the work or the work of subcontractors and dispose of same.

D. All equipment, fixtures, etc. shall be thoroughly cleaned of accumulated dust, plaster, or other dirt and left in a satisfactory condition for use.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single conductor building wire

B. Wiring connectors

C. Electrical tape

D. Wire pulling lubricant

E. Cable ties

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

C. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.

D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire 2013 (Reapproved 2018).

B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft 2023.

C. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation 2004 (Reapproved 2020).

D. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape 2017.

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

F. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy 2021.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
   2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

D. Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.

F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.

G. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26.

H. Conductor Material:
   1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
   2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.

I. Minimum Conductor Size:
   1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
      a. Exceptions:
         1) 20A, 120 V circuit longer than 100 ft: 10 AWG. for voltage drop.

J. Conductor Color Coding:
   1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
   2. Color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

B. Conductor Stranding:
   1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
      a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Stranded.
      b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

D. Insulation:
   1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2.

2.04 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Electrical Tape:

1. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.

C. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.

D. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Circuiting Requirements:
1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
4. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
5. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

D. Installation in Raceway:
1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.

E. Exposed Cable Installation (only where specifically permitted):
1. Route cables parallel or perpendicular to building structural members and surfaces.
2. Protect cables from physical damage.

F. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.

G. Support cables according to Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

H. Install conductors with a minimum of 6-inches of slack at each outlet.

I. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.

J. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.

K. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.

L. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.

M. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.

N. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

O. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grounding and bonding requirements.

B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.

C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

D. Ground rod electrodes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding.

C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System 2012.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.

C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

D. Grounding System Resistance:
   1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
   2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.

E. Grounding Electrode System:
   1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
      a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
      b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
   2. Concrete-Encased Electrode(For new service installation):

a. Provide connection to concrete-encased electrode consisting of not less than 20 feet of either steel reinforcing bars or bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG embedded within concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.

3. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.

F. Service-Supplied System Grounding:
1. For each service disconnect, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect neutral (grounded) service conductor to grounding electrode system. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in service disconnect enclosure.
2. For each service disconnect, provide main bonding jumper to connect neutral (grounded) bus to equipment ground bus where not factory-installed. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of service disconnect.

G. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
b. Metal gas piping.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 05 26:
1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
a. Exceptions:
1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
2. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.
3. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

4. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
   1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
   2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
   3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
   1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
   2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
   3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

F. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.

G. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
   1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
   2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
   3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
      a. Applications:
         1) Underground connections(except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
         2) Connections to structural steel.
   4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
      a. Applications:
         1) Pipe and equipment grounding conductor terminations.

H. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.02 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING:

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

3.03 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE:

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Tests and Inspection: After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
   1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions
   2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
      a. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
   3. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.
   4. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
   2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
   3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
   4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   5. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
      a. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
   1. The use of zip ties is not allowed for this purpose.

C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.

D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
   1. Comply with MFMA-4.
   2. Channel Material:
      a. galvanized steel.
   3. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch width by 13/16 inch height.

E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.

F. Anchors and Fasteners:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
   2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts.
   3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors.
   4. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
   5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
   6. Steel: Use beam clamps complying with MSS SP-96.
   7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
   8. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
      a. Comply with MFMA-4.
      b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
   1. Strength and support assemblies: where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
   2. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
   3. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
   4. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
   5. Use slotted-channel racks attached to substrate to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud wallsand nonstructual building surfaces.
   6. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
   7. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00 and as specified in this section.
   8. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
   9. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.
   10. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

H. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

I. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

J. Remove temporary supports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
B. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
C. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
D. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
E. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
F. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
G. Conduit fittings.
H. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete encasement of conduits.
B. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
C. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
D. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
    1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.
E. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
F. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
G. Section 26 05 33.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems.
H. Section 26 05 39 - Underfloor Raceways for Electrical Systems.
I. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
J. Section 26 21 00 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conduits.
K. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.
L. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC) 2020.
B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S) 2020.
C. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit 2018.
D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT) 2020.
F. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC) 2017.
G. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.
H. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit 2020.
I. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing 2021.
J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
K. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Q. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

R. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

C. Underground:
   1. Under Slab on Grade: Use rigid PVC conduit.
   2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use rigid PVC conduit.
   3. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from underground.

D. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

E. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

F. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

B. Fittings:
   1. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
   2. Material: Use steel.
   3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.04 INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.

B. Fittings:

1. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
2. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
3. Material: Use steel.
4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.05 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.

B. Fittings:
   1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   2. Material: Use steel.

2.06 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.

B. Fittings:
   1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
   2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.

B. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

C. Pull Strings: Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with average breaking strength of not less than 200 pound-force. Leave at least 12 incheas of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceway stub ups designated as spare.

D. Sealing Compound for Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with the particular fittings to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.

D. Install intermediate metal conduit (IMC) in accordance with NECA 101.

E. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.

F. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

G. Conduit Routing:
   1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
   2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
   3. Install raceways square to enclosures and terminate with locknuts.
   4. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in the shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route all other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.

5. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
6. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of three 90 degree bends between pull points.
7. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
8. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
9. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Heaters.
   b. Hot water piping.
   c. Flues.
10. arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

H. Conduit Support:
1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
4. Support conduits within 12 inches of connected enclosure.

I. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
6. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
7. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
8. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

J. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

K. Underground Installation:

1. Provide trenching and backfilling in accordance with Section 31 23 16 and Section 31 23 23.
2. Provide underground warning tape in accordance with Section 26 05 53 along entire conduit length.
3. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

L. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

M. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
3. Where conduits penetrate coolers or freezers.

N. Provide pull string in all empty conduits and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.

O. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.

B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.

C. Underground boxes/enclosures.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.

C. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.

D. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

F. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

G. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
   3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
   4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
   5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
   1. Use cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
   2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes where exposed galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or exposed intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is used.
   3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
   4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
   5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
   6. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
   7. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.

8. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
9. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
   a. 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size
10. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.

C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
   a. Outdoor Locations: Type 4 Stainless Steel.
   b. Wet or Damp locations: Type 4 Stainless Steel.
3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
   a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.

D. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
1. Description: In-ground, open bottom boxes furnished with flush, non-skid covers with legend indicating type of service and stainless steel tamper resistant cover bolts.
2. Size: 12 inches by 24 inches unless otherwise indicated.
3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 12 inches.
4. Provide logo on cover to indicate type of service.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have minimum coeficcient of friction of .50.
6. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.

F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.

H. Box Locations:
1. Mount at heights indicated on drawings. If mounting heights are not individually indicated, Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 08 31 00 as requiredwhere approved by the Architect.
2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
3. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
5. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
6. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
7. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.

I. Box Supports:

1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
4. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
5. Do not support boses by conduit alone.

J. Install boxes plumb and level.

K. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.

L. Metallic Floor Boxes: Install box level at the proper elevation to be flush with finished floor.

M. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
1. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, install enclosure on gravel base, minimum 6 inches deep.Grade base from 1/2-inch sieve to No4 sieve and compact to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
3. Flush-mount enclosures located in concrete or paved areas.
4. Mount enclosures located in landscaped areas with top at 1 inch above finished grade.
5. Install additional bracing inside enclosures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to minimize box sidewall deflections during backfilling. Backfill with cover bolted in place.
6. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

N. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

O. Close unused box openings.

P. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.

Q. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

R. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Power distribution panelboards.

B. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

C. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

E. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

F. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service 2013e, with Amendment (2017).

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards 2015.

D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.

E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards 2011.

F. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 1000 Volts or Less 2023.

G. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 67 - Panelboards Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 1699 - Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.

3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of panelboards and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.

B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. ABB/GE

B. Eaton Corporation

C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products

D. Siemens Industry, Inc

E. Source Limitations: Furnish panelboards and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
1. Ambient Temperature:
a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

D. Short Circuit Current Rating:

1. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
2. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
3. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

E. Panelboards Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction for use as service equipment with oneor more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protection devices. Panelboards or load centers shall have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.

F. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
1. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.

G. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.

H. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
1. Provide fully rated neutral bus, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection. Equip with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

I. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators:Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.

J. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
   a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
   b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
   c. Kitchen/Wash-Down areas:.Type 4X
2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
   b. Increase gutter space as required where sub-feed lugs, feed-through lugs, gutter taps, or oversized lugs are provided.
3. Fronts:
   a. Secured to box with concealed trim clamps.
   b. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
   c. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening and cover all live parts with no exposed hardware.
   d. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat

4. Height: 84 inches maximum.
5. Lockable Doors: All doors lockable with locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.

K. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.
1. Percentage of future capacity: Five percent.

L. Multi-Section Panelboards: Provide enclosures of the same height, with feed-through lugs or sub-feed lugs and feeders as indicated or as required to interconnect sections.

2.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Circuit Breakers:
1. Provide bolt-on type.
2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide electronic trip circuit breakerswhere indicated.

C. Enclosures:
1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosuresas indicated.
2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
3. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.04 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
2. Interrupting Capacity:
a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
1) 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
2) 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
3. Conductor Terminations:
a. Provide mechanical lugsunless otherwise indicated.
b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
a. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 250 amperes and larger.
b. Provide interchangeable trip units where indicated.
5. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.

B. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.

C. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
1. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
2. Ground Fault Equipment Protection Circuit Breakers: Designed to trip at 30 mA for protection of equipment.
3. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Combination type listed as complying with UL 1699.

D. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.

E. Provide multi-pole circuit breakers for multi-wire branch circuits as required by NFPA 70.

F. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
   1. Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
   2. Handle Pad-Lock Provision: For locking circuit breaker handle in OFF position.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.

D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

F. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 5/8 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.

G. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.

H. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
   1. For required ICC A117.1 accessible load centers and panels, install panels such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 48 inches above the floor or working platform.

I. Mount floor-mounted power distribution panelboards on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

J. Provide minimum of 4 spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling.

K. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

L. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.

M. Multi-Wire Branch Circuits: Group grounded and ungrounded conductors together in the panelboard as required by NFPA 70.

N. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as indicated.

O. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.

P. Identification:
   1. Identify panelboards in compliance with Section 26 05 53 and provide the following:
      a. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs.
      b. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.
      c. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate.
      d. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate.

e. Install warning signs identifying source of remote circuit.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

B. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than 100 amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.

C. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.

D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall switches.

B. Receptacles.

C. Wall plates.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for 2014h, with Amendments (2017).

B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification) 2014g, with Amendment (2017).

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.

D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.

E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).

F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications 2021.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
   2. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
   3. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
   4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
   1. Wall Dimmers: Include derating information for ganged multiple devices.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.

B. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof in use covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.

C. Provide tamper resistant receptacles.

D. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.

E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed in commercial kitchens.

F. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.

G. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.

2.02 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

A. Provide wiring device finishes as described on drawings.

2.03 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.04 PRODUCT GRADE:

A. Receptacles: Unless indicated otherwise, Industrial specification grade.

B. Switches: Unless indicated otherwise, Industrial specification grade.

2.05 WALL SWITCHES

A. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.

B. Standard Wall Switches: 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

2.06 RECEPTACLES

A. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
   2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.

B. Convenience Receptacles:
   1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

C. GFCI Receptacles:
   1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
      a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
   2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
   3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.

2.07 WALL PLATES

A. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
   1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.

2. Size: Standard.
3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.

B. Galvanized Steel Wall Plates: Rounded corners and edges, with corrosion resistant screws.

C. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section. Unless otherwise indicated, measurements are to center line of device.
1. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

E. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, GFCI receptacles may be connected to provide feed-through protection to downstream devices. Label such devices to indicate they are protected by upstream GFCI protection.

H. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.

I. Install wall switches with OFF position down.

J. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.

K. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

L. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

M. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
1. Unless instructed differently by Architect, Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.

B. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.

C. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
1. Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943

D. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

E. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 20 00
EARTHWORK, SUBGRADE, AND SUBBASE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Clearing and Grubbing

B. Earthwork, Excavation, and Embankment Construction

C. Subgrade Preparation

D. Subbase Construction

E. Topsoil

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

Excavate and construct embankments, subgrades, and subbases.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

Comply with General Provisions, as well as the following:

Submit results of Standard Proctor and in-place density tests on compactions when required.

1.04 SUBSTITUTIONS

Comply with General Provisions.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Comply with General Provisions.

1.06 SCHEDULING AND CONFLICTS

Comply with General Provisions.

1.07 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

If impractical, or if scheduling does not allow the removal of utilities before excavation, work around the utilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 TOPSOIL

Use suitable topsoil of uniform quality, free from hard clods, roots, sod, stiff clay, hard pan, stones larger than 1 inch (1/2 inch for turfgrass seeding), lime cement, ash, slag, concrete, tar residue, tarred paper, boards, chips, sticks, or any undesirable material.

Use on-site topsoil, unless compost-amended or off-site topsoil is specified.

A. On-site Topsoil: On-site topsoil material is material excavated from the top 12 inches of the site. Use of on-site topsoil material is subject to the Engineer's approval.

B. Compost-amended On-site Topsoil: Amend low-quality on-site topsoil, not meeting the requirements specified for off-site topsoil, with a minimum of 1 inch of compost for every 3 inches of topsoil. Use compost meeting the requirements of mulch for pneumatic seeding in Section 32 92 19.

C. Off-site Topsoil: Contains at least 3% organic matter, according to ASTM D 2974, has a high degree of fertility, is free of herbicides that prohibit plant growth, has a pH level between
6.0 and 8.0, and meets the following mechanical analysis requirements:

Sieve	Percent Passing
1"	100
1/2"	95* to 97*
1/4"	40 to 60
No. 100	40 to 60
No. 200	10 to 30

* 100% for turfgrass

The Engineer will approve the source of off-site topsoil. Surface soils from ditch bottoms, drained ponds, and eroded areas, or soils that are supporting growth of noxious weeds or other undesirable vegetation, will not be accepted. The Engineer will determine if testing is necessary. The Contractor will be responsible for payment of the testing if the off-site topsoil does not meet the above requirements. If the testing verifies the off-site topsoil does meet the above requirements, payment for the testing will be the responsibility of the Jurisdiction.

2.02 EXCAVATION MATERIALS

All project site and borrow excavation will be classified as Class 10, Class 12, or Class 13 as defined below, and as indicated in the contract documents.

A. Class 10 Excavation:

1. Class 10 excavation includes all normal soil such as loam, silt, gumbo, peat, clay, soft shale, sand, and gravel. It includes fragmentary rock handled in the manner normal to this class of excavation.

2. Includes any combination of the above described materials and any other material not classified as Class 12 or Class 13.

B. Class 12 Excavation:

1. Material deposits so firmly cemented together that they cannot be removed without continuous use of pneumatic tools or blasting.

2. Class 12 excavation includes the actual measured volume of granite, trap, quartzite, chert, limestone, sandstone, hard shale, or slate in natural ledges or displaced masses.

3. Also includes the estimated or measured volume of rock fragments or boulders that occur on the surface or in subsurface deposits mixed with soil, sand, or gravel when their size, number, or location prevents them from being handled in a manner normal to Class 10 excavation.

C. Class 13 Excavation:

1. Class 13 excavation includes all materials listed under the definitions of Classes 10 and 12, and any other material encountered, regardless of its nature.

2. This classification covers work commonly referred to as "unclassified excavation."

3. The contract documents will specify the limits for Class 13 excavation. Excavation within these limits will not be classified as Class 10 or Class 12 excavation.

D. Unsuitable or Unstable Materials:

1. Material encountered during excavation above or below grade that does not meet the suitable soil requirements in Section 31 20 00, 2.03.

2. Rubbish and debris, including trees, stumps, waste construction materials, scrap metals, and other materials that cannot be buried or used for backfill or topsoil.

3. Moisture content does not determine suitability of materials.

E. Borrow: Unless otherwise provided in the contract documents, when the quantity of fill material required is not available within the limits of the project cross-sections or specific borrow areas as indicated, the Contractor should make up the deficiency from borrow areas provided by the Engineer, or furnish equivalent material from other borrow areas.

2.03 SUITABLE EMBANKMENT MATERIALS

Meet the following requirements for all soils provided for the construction of embankments:

A. Density of 95 pcf or greater according to ASTM D 698 or AASHTO T 99 (Standard Proctor Density).

B. AASHTO M 145 group index of less than 30.

C. Liquid limit (LL) less than 50.

D. Soils not meeting these requirements are considered unsuitable soils, regardless of classification.

E. For soils to be placed below water, use clean granular material.

2.04 FOUNDATION MATERIALS

A. Select Subgrade Materials:

1. All soils required for select subgrade materials must be approved by the Engineer. Approval of materials and their use will be based on AASHTO M 145.
   a. Cohesive soils must meet all of the following requirements:
      1) 45% or less silt size fraction.
      2) Density of 110 pcf or greater according to ASTM D 698 or AASHTO T 99 (Standard Proctor Density).
      3) Plasticity index greater than 10.
      4) A-6 or A-7-6 soils of glacial origin.

b. Granular soils must meet all of the following requirements:
   1) Density of 110 pcf or greater according to ASTM D 698 or AASHTO T 99 (Standard Proctor Density).
   2) 15% or less silt and clay.
   3) Plasticity index of 3 or less.
   4) A-1, A-2, or A-3 (0).

2. Crushed stone, crushed PCC, crushed composite pavement, or RAP; mixtures of gravel, sand, and soil; or uniformly-blended combinations of the above; as approved by the Engineer.

3. The Engineer may authorize a change in select subgrade materials subject to materials available locally at time of construction.

B. Granular Stabilization Materials:

4. Clean, crushed stone or crushed concrete, with the following gradation:

Sieve	Percent Passing
2 1/2”	100
2”	90 to 100
1 1/2”	35 to 70
1”	0 to 20
1/2”	0 to 5

5. The Engineer may authorize a change in gradation, subject to materials available locally at time of construction.

C. Subgrade Treatment:

1. Cement: Comply with Section 32 13 13.

2. Asphalt: Comply with AASHTO M 140.

3. Fly ash: Provide Class C meeting the requirements of ASTM C 618 with a minimum of 22% CaO; the Loss of Ignition requirements in Table 1 will not apply. Approval of source required.

4. Lime: Hydrated lime should meet requirements of ASTM C 207, Type N or AASHTO M 216, and others.

5. Geogrid:
a. Rectangular or Square: Use an integrally-formed grid structure manufactured of a stress-resistant polypropylene material. Use Type 1 geogrid, unless Type 2 is specified. Meet the following minimum physical properties:

Table 2010.02: Geogrid (Rectangular or Square)

Property	Test Method	Units	Type 1[1]	Type 2
Aperture stability modulus at 20 kg-cm	Kinney[2] - 01	kg-cm/deg	3.2	6.5
Minimum true initial modulus in use				
Machine direction (MD)	ASTM D 6637	lb/ft	15,080	32,890
Cross Machine direction (CMD)			20,560	44,725
Tensile strength, 2% strain				

MD	ASTM D 6637	lb/ft	270	410
CMD			380	590
Junction efficiency	GRI-GG2-87	%	93	93
Flexural rigidity	ASTM D 1388	mg-cm	250,000	750,000
Aperture size				
Minimum	N/A	in.	0.5	0.5
Maximum			2.0	2.0

[1] Geogrids meeting the requirements of Iowa DOT Article 4196.01, B and Materials I.M. 496.01 will be acceptable.
[2] Dr. Thomas C. Kinney, P.E. and US Army Corps of Engineers.

b. Triangular: Use punched and drawn polypropylene that is oriented in three substantially equilateral directions. Meet the following minimum physical properties:

Table 2010.03: Geogrid (Triangular)

Property	Test Method	Units	Type 3	Type 4
Aperture stability modulus at 5 kg-cm	Kinney[1] - 01	kg-cm/deg	3.0	3.6
Resistance to loss of load capacity				
Chemical resistance	EPA 9090 Immersion	%	90-100	90-100
Ultra-violet light and weathering (500 hrs)	ASTM D 4355			
Junction efficiency	GRI-GG2-87 GRI-GG1-87	% of ultimate tensile strength	93	93
Radial stiffness	ASTM D 6637	lb/ft @ 0.5% strain	15,000	20,000
Rib Pitch				
Longitudinal	N/A	in.	1.5-1.75	1.5-1.75
Diagonal				
Mid-rib depth	N/A	in.	0.04-0.06	0.05-0.08
Mid-rib width	N/A	in.	0.035-0.05	0.035-0.055

[1] Dr. Thomas C. Kinney, P.E. and US Army Corps of Engineers.

6. Geotextiles: Use a woven or non-woven permeable fabric, manufactured of polymer fibers, meeting the requirements of Iowa DOT Article 4196.01, B, 5.

D. Subbase:

1. Special Backfill:
a. Comply with Iowa DOT Specifications Section 4132. The quality requirements of Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 210 for recycled pavements are waived.
b. The Engineer may authorize a change in gradation subject to materials available locally at time of construction.

2. Granular Subbase:
c. Comply with Iowa DOT Specifications Section 4121.
d. The Engineer may authorize a change in gradation subject to materials available locally at time of construction.

3. Modified Subbase:
e. Comply with Iowa DOT Specifications Section 4123.
f. The Engineer may authorize a change in gradation, subject to materials

available locally at time of construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Notification: Notify the Engineer prior to start of clearing and grubbing activities.

B. Tree Cutting:

1. **October 1 through March 31:** No restrictions on tree cutting.

2. **April 1 through September 30:** Cut trees only after authorized by the Engineer and upon receiving a copy of the Determination of Effect indicating no affect to threatened or endangered species is expected within the work area.

C. Removal: Remove the following items:

1. Trees and stumps, including roots, to a depth of at least 12 inches. Place backfill to fill the hole.

2. Logs and downed timber.

3. Hedge rows, brush, field fence, and agricultural products.

4. Vegetation and rubbish.

5. Other objectionable materials.

D. Disposal: Dispose of material from clearing and grubbing according to Iowa Administrative Code 567-23.2 and must meet local ordinances. If burning is not allowed, proceed as follows:

1. Process by chipping logs, downed timber, or brush for mulching material; or salvage logs and downed timber for firewood.

2. Other vegetation, including corn stubble, may be disked into the existing soil if approved by the Engineer.

3. Haul vegetative materials from clearing and grubbing that are not handled on the project to a yard waste disposal site.

4. Remove field fence and other non-vegetative materials from the project.

3.02 TOPSOIL

Prior to placement of all types of topsoil, finish excavation and embankment work according to the specified grades and cross-sections considering topsoil requirements; grade and slope all surfaces to drain away from buildings and prevent ponding. Conform to the grading plan within ± 2 inches. Till or rip constructed surface to a minimum depth of 4 inches to reduce compaction prior to topsoil placement.

A. On-Site Topsoil:

1. **Stripping and Salvaging:**
   a. Mow all weeds, grass, and growing crops or other herbaceous vegetation close to

the ground and remove from the site. Shred sod by shallow plowing or blading and thorough disking. Thoroughly shred to allow the soil to be easily spread in a thin layer over areas to be covered. If allowed by the Engineer, herbicides may be applied, and vegetation may be incorporated into the topsoil.

b. Remove an adequate amount of topsoil from the upper 12 inches of existing on-site topsoil to allow finish grading with a finished grade of 8 inches of salvaged topsoil. The topsoil may be moved directly to an area where it is to be used, or may be stockpiled for future use.

2. Spreading and Finish Grading:

a. Place topsoil at least 8 inches deep; smooth and finished grade according to the contract documents.
b. After finish grading the topsoil, till surface to a minimum depth of 4 inches. Remove clods, lumps, roots, litter, other undesirable material, or stones larger than 1 inch (1/2 inch for turfgrass).

B. Compost Amended Topsoil: Furnish and spread compost a uniform thickness blended according to Section 31 20 00, 2.01. Incorporate compost into underlying soil. Grade the compost amended soil. Till area a minimum depth of 4 inches to loosen surface from compaction during placement. Remove clods and stones and other undesirable materials.

C. Off-site Topsoil: Transport and spread 8 inches of approved off-site topsoil, unless otherwise specified. Grade and till the area a minimum depth of 4 inches to loosen surface from compaction during placement. Remove clods, lumps, roots, litter, other undesirable material, or stones larger than 1 inch (1/2 inch for turfgrass).

3.03 EXCAVATION

A. Notification: Notify the Engineer prior to start of excavation activities.

B. Pavement Removal:

1. Cut surface pavement to full depth as required, and at designated removal lines.

2. Remove all pavement materials.
   a. If specified in the contract documents or allowed by the Engineer, process for re-use.
   b. Dispose of excess material as follows:
      1) Use as unsuitable soil according to this section.
      2) If specified in the contract documents, deliver and stockpile at a site designated by the Engineer.
      3) Otherwise, properly dispose of off-site.

3. Remove pavement material broken or damaged by the Contractor beyond designated removal lines to new line designated by the Engineer, and replaced at the Contractor′s expense.

4. Protect subgrade beneath existing pavement removal areas.

C. Excavation: Perform Class 10, 12, or 13 grading, as specified in the contract documents, to the prescribed grade.

D. Shaping of Borrows:

1. Ensure that borrow areas provided by the Contractor are regular in cross-section to

allow accurate measurement.

2. Ensure that care is taken to blend to natural land forms and avoid unnecessary damage to the land.

3. Do not divert natural drainage of surface water onto adjoining owners, and be diligent in draining the surface water in its natural course or channel.

4. Complete excavation in a way consistent with the existing natural drainage conditions.

E. Drainage:

1. Provide temporary drainage facilities to prevent damage to public or private interests when necessary to interrupt natural drainage or flow of artificial drains.

2. Restore original drainage as soon as work allows.

3. The Contractor is responsible for damage resulting from their neglect to provide erosion control or artificial drainage.

F. Unsuitable or Unstable Materials:

1. Remove unsuitable or unstable materials to a depth specified in the contract documents, or as directed by the Engineer.

2. The Engineer will determine the need for and type of backfill material, including select soil or granular subbase.

3. Remove all soft areas. Replace with approved materials.

4. If subbase materials are used, provide weight tickets at the time of delivery.

5. Dispose of unsuitable or unstable materials according to the requirements in this section.

G. Removal of Boulders: Remove all boulders with a minimum diameter of 6 inches.

H. Rock Excavation:

1. When excavation to the subgrade elevation results in a surface consisting of loose or solid rock:
   a. Excavate 1 foot below the finished subgrade elevation.
   b. Construct subgrade with suitable material.
   c. Conduct operations so the Engineer is given the opportunity to measure cross- section before placement of subgrade material.

2. When pre-splitting of rock cuts is necessary, the limits of the area and the procedure used will be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

3. Dispose of rocks and boulders 6 inches in diameter and greater off-site.

I. Removal or Filling of Pipe Culverts, Pipes, and Conduits: Remove, plug, and/or fill with flowable mortar, as directed by the Engineer.

3.04 EMBANKMENT CONSTRUCTION

A. Notification: Notify the Engineer prior to start of embankment activities.

B. Site Preparation:

1. Remove all ground cover from the area.

2. When an embankment is placed on or against an existing slope that is steeper than 3:1 and is more than 10 feet high, cut the slope into steps as the construction of the new embankment progresses. The steps should ensure that all sod or other potential sliding surfaces are removed. Cut each step or series of steps to approximate horizontal planes which have vertical slope dimensions of at least 3 feet.

C. Depositing Embankment Material:

1. Except for rock fills and granular blankets, deposit embankment material in horizontal layers no greater than 8 inches in loose thickness. Do not incorporate vegetative materials in embankments. If some otherwise suitable soil contains small amounts of vegetative materials, such soils may be deposited outside of the shoulder line, within the outer 3 feet of the embankment.

2. When the width at the attained height is 30 feet or more, divide the area upon which the layer is to be placed into separate and distinct dump areas, having widths of at least 15 feet. If hauling equipment is operated within a dump area, cover the area with at least one passage of a tandem-axle disk, or two passages with a single-axle disk, prior to compaction.

3. Keep hauling equipment off dump areas of embankments 36 feet or more in width during compaction operations. Within 36 feet of a bridge or other limiting structure, or where the width of the embankment is less than 36 feet at the attained height, empty hauling units may travel on the dump area during compaction operations, as necessary to pass loaded hauling units. If the design width of the embankment is less than 30 feet at the attained height, hauling units will be allowed to travel through areas where compaction operations are in progress. When any hauling equipment is allowed to pass through compaction operations, do not require water, disking, and compacting equipment to deviate from their intended paths.

4. Deposit the material over the dump area as a separate and distinct operation. If the material, as deposited, contains an average of more than one lump per square yard, large enough to have at least one dimension greater than 12 inches, cover the area by at least one passage of a tandem-axle disk, or two passages of a single-axle disk. Use a disk that is designed and operated to cut and stir to the full depth of the layer.

5. After depositing and disking, if required, smooth the material to a uniform depth with a suitable motor patrol, bulldozer, or self-propelled sheepsfoot-type roller with a blade attachment. In addition to the initial smoothing operation, continue this smoothing and leveling of the lift during compaction, as necessary to provide a surface area free from ruts and other objectionable irregularities.

   Use the self-propelled sheepsfoot-type roller (meeting the requirements of Iowa DOT Article 2001.05) under the following conditions:
   a. Leveling must be done according to the prescribed rolling pattern.
   b. Compaction should be the primary function of the unit.
   c. Prevent spinning of the power drums.
   d. When, in the opinion of the Engineer, the unit cannot satisfactorily accomplish both leveling and rolling, use a separate dozer or motor patrol for the leveling operation prior to initiation of compaction.
   e. For embankments constructed primarily of sand or other granular material, the Contractor may substitute a pneumatic-tired roller meeting the requirements of Iowa DOT Article 2001.05.

6. Keep the outer portion of an embankment lower than its center, and wherever construction will be suspended for a period during which rain is likely to occur, roughen the surface to prevent erosion. This can be done by tracking, disking, or scarifying. Stones 6 inches and smaller in diameter may be placed in embankments, but distributed to avoid pockets. No stones larger than 3 inches may be placed within 1 foot of the finished subgrade elevation.

D. Compaction with Moisture and Density Control: Compact with moisture and density control, unless Type A compaction is specified in the contract documents. See Section 31 20 00, 3.09 for moisture and density requirements.

E. Type A Compaction: When Type A compaction is specified in the contract documents, compact as follows:

1. After the surface layer has been smoothed, and before material for the next layer is deposited on it, compact the layer with at least one passage of the sheepsfoot-type roller per inch of loose thickness of the layer, until the roller is supported entirely on its feet. The roller will be considered to be supported entirely on its feet when the tamping feet penetrate no more than 3 inches into an 8 inch lift or layer being compacted.

2. Determine if moisture content of the material is excessive or suitable for satisfactory compaction.
   a. Start rolling operations immediately after the smoothing operation, or delay them, and instead aerate the material in preparation for rolling.
   b. Perform aeration and compaction operations without unnecessary delay.
   c. Rolling operations made prior to any aeration operations for a lift will not be counted as any of the required coverages.

3. If the material is dry to the extent that it will not likely be satisfactorily compacted by rolling, moisten the material.
   a. The Engineer may order the material to be moistened uniformly before it is compacted.
   b. The Engineer may authorize the use of water in the final finishing of the roadbed.
   c. Delays from the ordering of moistening or drying will be at the Contractor's expense.

4. The Contractor may substitute compaction with moisture and density control for Type A Compaction, providing all testing as required, at the Contractor's expense.

3.05 USE OF UNSUITABLE SOILS

Unsuitable soils are not allowed in the right-of-way, unless otherwise specified in the contract documents or allowed by the Engineer.

3.06 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Shape and consolidate subgrade in preparation for the placement of pavement.

A. Uniform Composition: Provide uniform composition of at least 12 inches below top of subgrade under new paving or subbase, plus 2 feet on each side. Use select subgrade materials unless granular stabilization materials or subgrade treatment is specified.

1. Subgrade Compaction in Fill Sections:
   a. Follow the compaction with moisture and density control requirements in

Section 31 20 00, 3.04.
b. Construct in two 6 inch lifts.

2. Subgrade Compaction in Cut Sections:
   a. Excavate and stockpile the top 6 inches of subgrade.
   b. Scarify, mix, and re-compact the next 6 inches of subgrade.
   c. Replace, mix, and compact the top 6 inches of subgrade.
   d. Follow the compaction with moisture and density control requirements in Section 31 20 00, 3.09.

3. Remove stones over 3 inches from subgrade.

4. Construct to elevation and cross-section such that, after rolling, surface will be above required subgrade elevation.

B. Subgrade Stability:

1. Perform proof rolling with a truck loaded as designated by the Engineer using either:
   a. A single axle or tandem truck fully loaded with rock or soil to the top of the truck's sideboards; or
   b. A single axle truck loaded with a rear axle weight of 13,500 pounds and total vehicle weight of 20,000 pounds or a tandem axle truck loaded with rear axle weight of 34,000 pounds and a total weight of 46,000 pounds. Verify axle and truck weights by tickets from a certified scale.

2. Operate trucks at less than 10 mph. Make multiple passes for every lane. The subgrade will be considered to be unstable if, under the operation of the loaded truck, the surface shows yielding (soil wave in front of the loaded tires) or rutting of more than 2 inches, measured from the top to the bottom of the rut at the outside edges.

3. If soft or yielding areas are located, remove unstable materials and replace with suitable foundation materials as approved by the Engineer, meeting Section 31 20 00, 2.04. Compact subgrade materials in cut sections as required by the Engineer. If stabilization material is used, place and compact as required for subbase.

C. Final Subgrade: Complete final subgrade by excavation to grade by use of steel-shod template supported on side forms, support rollers, or by use of an automatically-controlled subgrade excavating machine.

D. Subgrade Check: Check subgrade elevation and grade by method approved by Engineer prior to paving.

E. Ruts: If ruts or other objectionable irregularities form in subgrade during construction, re- shape and re-roll subgrade before placing pavement. Fill ruts or other depressions with material similar to other subgrade material, and compact.

3.07 SUBGRADE TREATMENT

A. Lime, Cement, Fly Ash, or Asphalt:

1. Incorporate the subgrade treatment material uniformly during subgrade preparation to the depth and rate specified in the contract documents.

2. Place subgrade treatment in the areas specified in the contract documents for the width of the pavement, plus 2 feet on each side.

B. Geogrid or Geotextiles:

1. Install according to manufacturer's recommendations, on top of the prepared subgrade.

2. Place in the areas specified in the contract documents for the width of the pavement, plus 2 feet on each side.

3.08 SUBBASE

A. Subgrade: Compact subgrade and shape smooth before subbase material is placed.

B. Construction: Construct the specified type of subbase to the specified depth, plus 2 feet outside the pavement area.

C. Moisture and Density: Compact subbase and provide testing according to Section 31 20 00, 3.09.

D. Final Elevation:

1. Trim to the design elevation and shape to the final template with an automatically-controlled trimming machine. Excess material may be salvaged and spread for use on any other approved project location or operation.

2. Conform to the design profile and cross-section to the extent that no point is higher than the designated elevation, and no point is lower than 0.05 foot below the design elevation.

3. Ensure that the top 1 inch of the subbase is uniformly moist prior to paving.

4. Do not allow hauling equipment and other traffic on completed subbase.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Compaction Testing: If it is specified in the contract documents that the Contractor will conduct compaction testing, use the services of an independent testing laboratory approved by the Engineer.

B. Moisture Content and Density:

1. Ensure that moisture content falls within a range of optimum moisture to 4% above optimum moisture.

2. Compact cohesive soils to no less than 95% of maximum Standard Proctor Density; and cohesionless soils to no less than 70% of Relative Density.

C. Testing:

1. Lab Test: Determine laboratory density of material according to ASTM D 698 or AASHTO T 99 (Standard Proctor Density) or ASTM D 4253 and ASTM D 4254 (Maximum and Minimum Index Density for Cohesionless Soils). Provide at least one analysis for each material type used unless provided by the Engineer.

2. Field Test:
   a. Perform in-place field density and moisture testing according to ASTM D 6938 (nuclear) or ASTM D 1556 (sand cone) and ASTM D 2216 (moisture content).
   b. Frequency:
      1) Urban Section: Provide one test per lift per 150 feet. If section is less than 300 feet, perform at least two tests per lift.
      2) Rural Section: Provide one test for each 500 cubic yards of material placed, with at least two tests per lift.

3. Test only locations selected by the Engineer.

4. The Engineer may require additional testing if noncompliance or change in conditions occur.

D. Test Failure: Rework, recompact, and retest as necessary until required compaction is achieved.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 33
TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Trench Excavation for Pipe Systems

B. Trench Foundation Stabilization

C. Pipe Bedding and Backfill

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Excavate trench for pipe installation.

B. Stabilize trench and install pipe bedding materials.

C. Place backfill material in trench.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

Comply with General Provisions, as well as the following:

A. Gradation reports for bedding materials.

B. Results of required testing.

C. Dewatering plan.

1.04 SUBSTITUTIONS

Comply with General Provisions.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Comply with General Provisions.

1.06 SCHEDULING AND CONFLICTS

Comply with General Provisions.

1.07 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

None.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS EXCAVATED FROM A TRENCH

A. Standard Trench Excavation: All materials encountered during trench excavation, except rock and over-excavation.
   1. Suitable Backfill Material: Class II, Class III, Class IVA, or Class IVB as defined in Section 31 23 33, 2.02.

2. **Unsuitable Backfill Material:** Includes, but is not limited to, the following materials:
   a. Soils not classified as suitable backfill material, as defined in Section 31 23 33, 2.02.
   b. Individual stones or concrete chunks larger than 6 inches and averaging more than one per each cubic foot of soil.
   c. Frozen materials.
   d. Stumps, logs, branches, and brush.
   e. Trash, metal, or construction waste.
   f. Soil in clumps or clods larger than 6 inches, and without sufficient fine materials to fill voids during placement.
   g. Environmentally contaminated soils.
   h. Materials removed as rock excavation or over-excavation.

3. **Topsoil:** Class V material. Comply with Section 31 23 33, 2.03.

B. Rock Excavation: Boulders or sedimentary deposits that cannot be removed in trenches without continuous use of pneumatic tools or blasting.

C. Over-excavation: Excavation of unsuitable or unstable material in trenches below the pipe zone, comply with SUDAS Figure 3010.101.

2.02 BEDDING MATERIAL

A. Class I Material:

1. Crushed stone complying with the following gradation:

Sieve	Percent Passing
1 1/2”	100
1”	95 to 100
1/2"	25 to 60
No. 4	0 to 10
No. 8	0 to 5

2. The Engineer may allow the use of gravel or authorize a change in gradation subject to materials available locally at the time of construction.

3. The Engineer may authorize the use of crushed PCC for pipe sizes up to 12 inches.

4. Use aggregates having a percentage of wear, Grading A or B, not exceeding 50%, determined according to AASHTO T 96.

2.03 BACKFILL MATERIAL

A. Class II Material: Manufactured and non-manufactured open-graded (clean) or dense- graded (clean) processed aggregate, clean sand, or coarse-grained natural soils (clean) with little or no fines. Class II materials are further described in Table 3010.01.

Table 3010.01: Class II Materials

	Soil Group		Percentage Passing Sieve Sizes

Type	Symbol ASTM D 2487	Description	1 1/2 in.	No. 4	No. 200
Coarse-Grained Soils, clean	GW	Well-graded gravels and gravel-sand mixtures; little or no fines.	100%	< 50% of "Coarse Fraction"	< 5%
	GP	Poorly-graded gravels and gravel-sand mixtures; little or no fines.			
	SW	Well-graded sands and gravelly sands; little or no fines.		> 50% of "Coarse Fraction"	
	SP	Poorly-graded sands and gravelly sands; little or no fines.			
Coarse-Grained Soils, borderline clean to with fines	e.g. GW-GC, SP-SM	Sands and gravels that are borderline between clean and with fines.	100%	Varies	5% to 12%

B. Class III Material:

1. Natural coarse-grained soils with fines. Class III materials are further described in Table 3010.02.

2. Do not use where water condition in trench may cause instability.

Table 3010.02: Class III Material

Table	Soil Group Symbol ASTM D 2487	Description
Coarse-Grained Soils, with fines	GM	Silty gravels, gravel-sand-silt mixtures.
	GC	Clayey gravels, gravel-sand-clay mixtures.
	SM	Silty sands, sand-silt mixtures.
	SC	Clayey sands, sand-clay mixtures.

C. Class IVA Material:

1. Natural fine-grained inorganic soils. Class IVA materials are further described in Table 3010.03.

2. The Engineer will determine if material is not suitable for use as backfill material under deep fills, surface applied wheel loads, heavy vibratory compactors, tampers, or other conditions.

3. Do not use where water conditions in trench may cause instability.

4. Material is suitable for use in dry trench conditions only.

Table 3010.03: Class IVA Material

Type	Soil Group Symbol ASTM D 2487	Description
	ML	Inorganic silts and very fine sands, rock flour, silty or clayey fine sands, silts with slight plasticity.

Fine-Grained Soils (inorganic)	CL	Inorganic clays of low to medium plasticity, gravelly clays, sandy clays, silty clay, lean clay.

D. Class IVB Material:

1. Natural fine-grained inorganic (high elastic silts and plastic clays - fat clay) with a liquid limit greater than 50%. Class IVA materials are further described in Table 3010.04.

2. When approved by the Engineer, material may be used as final trench backfill in a dry trench.

3. Do not use in the pipe embedment zone.

Table 3010.04: Class IVB Material

Type	Soil Group Symbol ASTM D 2487	Description
Fine-Grained Soils (inorganic)	MH	Inorganic silts, micaceous or diatomaceous fine sandy or silty soils, elastic silts.
	CH	Inorganic clays of high plasticity, fat clays.

2.04 TOPSOIL

A. Class V Material:

1. Organic soils. Class V materials are further described in Table 3010.05.

2. Use only as topsoil outside of the pavement, unless otherwise specified or allowed by the Engineer.

3. Do not use in the pipe embedment zone.

Table 3010.05: Class V Material

Type	Soil Group Symbol ASTM D 2487	Description
Organic Soils (unsuitable for backfill)	OL	Organic silts and organic silty clays of low plasticity.
	OH	Organic clays of medium to high plasticity, organic silts.
Highly Organic (unsuitable for backfill)	PT	Peat and other high organic soils.

2.05 STABILIZATION (FOUNDATION) MATERIALS

A. Clean 2 1/2 inch crushed stone with the following gradation:

Table 3010.06: Stabilization Materials

Sieve	Percent Passing

2 1/2”	100
2”	90 to 100
1 1/2”	35 to 70
1”	0 to 20
1/2”	0 to 5

B. If specified, meet Iowa DOT Section 4128 for Gradation No. 13a screened over a 1 inch screen or the Engineer may authorize a change in gradation depending on materials available locally at time of construction.

C. Crushed concrete may be used, if approved by the Engineer, if it is within ± 5% of the gradation for each size of material.

2.06 SPECIAL PIPE EMBEDMENT AND ENCASEMENT MATERIAL

A. Concrete Cradle, Arch, or Encasement: Use Iowa DOT Class C concrete.

B. Flowable Mortar: Comply with Iowa DOT Article 2506.02.

C. CLSM:

1. Approximate quantities per cubic yard:
   a. Cement: 50 pounds
   b. Fly ash: 250 pounds
   c. Fine aggregate: 2,910 pounds
   d. Water: 60 gallons

2. A compressive strength of at least 50 psi compressive strength at 28 calendar days can be expected.

3. Comply with material requirements of Iowa DOT Article 2506.02.

D. Foamed Cellular Concrete:

4. If specified or approved by the Engineer, foamed cellular concrete may be substituted for flowable mortar.

5. Comply with Iowa DOT Article 2506.02.

6. Submit mix design to the Engineer. Include base cement slurry mix per cubic yard, expansion factor from the foaming agent, and wet density.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 TRENCH EXCAVATION

A. Notify the Engineer prior to the start of excavation activities.

B. Remove topsoil to a minimum depth of 12 inches and stockpile.

C. Excavate trench to required elevations and dimensions. Comply with SUDAS Figure 3010.101.

1. Protect existing facilities, trees, and shrubs during trench excavation.

2. Place excavated material away from trench.

3. Grade spoil piles to drain. Do not allow spoil piles to obstruct drainage.

D. Unsuitable Backfill Material:

1. If unsuitable backfill material is encountered, notify the Engineer.

2. Remove rock, rubbish, boulders, debris, and other unsuitable backfill materials at least 6 inches below and on each side of the pipe.

3. Keep unsuitable backfill material separated from suitable backfill material and topsoil.

4. Restore trench to design dimensions using bedding or stabilization material.

3.02 ROCK OR UNSTABLE SOILS IN TRENCH BOTTOM

A. Notify the Engineer prior to over-excavation.

B. The Engineer will determine the need for over-excavation and trench foundation stabilization prior to installation of pipes and structures.

C. Comply with SUDAS Figure 3010.101 for over-excavation of rock and wet or soft foundations.

3.03 TRENCH PROTECTION

A. Install adequate trench protection (sheeting, shoring, and bracing) to prevent ground movement or damage to adjacent structures, pipelines, and utilities.

B. Move trench boxes carefully to avoid disturbing pipe, bedding, or trench wall.

3.04 DEWATERING

A. Maintain water levels below the bottom of trench excavation.

B. Perform the dewatering operation according to the dewatering plan approved by the Engineer. The dewatering plan may be modified to meet actual field conditions, with approval of the Engineer.

C. Ensure operation of the dewatering system does not damage adjoining structures and facilities. Cease dewatering operations and notify the Engineer if damage is observed.

D. Discharged Water:

1. Do not discharge water into sanitary sewers.

2. Discharging water into storm sewers requires Engineer's approval.

3. Obtain permission of adjacent property owner prior to discharging water onto their property.

4. Maintain and control water discharge as necessary to prevent a safety hazard for vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

5. Direct water discharge away from electrical facilities or equipment.

6. Use dewatering equipment that will minimize disturbance from noise and fumes.

7. Protect discharge points from erosion. Provide sediment control for sediment contaminated water discharged directly from trench.

3.05 PIPE BEDDING AND BACKFILL

A. General: Comply with SUDAS Figures 3010.101, 3010.102, 3010.103, 3010.104, and 3010.105, as appropriate.

1. Bedding and backfill used for pipe installation will depend on:
   a. Type of installation (water main, sanitary sewer gravity main, sanitary sewer force main, or storm sewer).
   b. Pipe material.
   c. Depth of bury.
   d. Pipe diameter.

2. After pipe installation, place remaining bedding material and immediately place backfill in trench.

3. Adjust the moisture content of excessively wet, but otherwise suitable, backfill material by spreading, turning, aerating, and otherwise working material as necessary to achieve required moisture range.

4. Adjust the moisture content of excessively dry, but otherwise suitable, backfill material by adding water, then turning, mixing, and otherwise blending the water uniformly throughout the material until the required moisture range is achieved.

5. Hydraulic compaction (flooding with water) is not allowed unless authorized by the Engineer.

6. Special Pipe Embedment and Encasement Materials:
   a. If specified, use concrete, flowable mortar, CLSM, or foamed cellular concrete as a substitute for pipe bedding, haunch support, or primary and secondary backfill.
   b. Secure pipe against displacement or flotation prior to placing special pipe embedment and encasement material.
   c. Place Class IV clay material for a waterstop and compacted to 90% of Standard Proctor Density. Obtain required compaction within a soil moisture range of optimum moisture to 4% above optimum moisture content. If trench stabilization material is used, extend waterstop through stabilization material to the bottom of the trench.

B. Pipe Bedding:

1. Granular Material:
   a. Class I granular bedding material is required for all gravity mains. Use when specified for pressure pipes.
   b. Comply with SUDAS Figures 3010.101, 3010.102, 3010.103, 3010.104, and 3010.105.
   c. Place bedding material in the bottom of the trench in lifts no greater than 6 inches thick. Consolidate and moderately compact bedding material.
   d. Shape bedding material to evenly support pipe at the proper line and grade, with full contact under the bottom of the pipe. Excavate for pipe bells.
   e. Install pipe and system components.
   f. Place, consolidate, and moderately compact additional bedding material adjacent to the pipe to a depth equal to 1/6 the outside diameter of the pipe.

2. Suitable Backfill Material:
   a. Only use with pressure pipe. Comply with SUDAS Figure 3010.104.
   b. Use suitable backfill material to shape trench bottom to evenly support pipe at the proper line and grade, with full contact under the bottom of the pipe. Excavate for pipe bells.

C. Haunch Support: Place from the top of the pipe bedding to the springline of the pipe.

1. Granular Material:
   a. Place Class I material in lifts no greater than 6 inches thick.
   b. Consolidate and moderately compact by slicing with a shovel or using other approved techniques.

2. Suitable Backfill Material:
   a. Place in lifts no greater than 6 inches thick.
   b. For Class II backfill material, consolidate and moderately compact by slicing with a shovel or using other approved techniques.
   c. For Class III and Class IVA backfill materials, compact to at least 90% of Standard Proctor Density. Obtain required compaction within a soil moisture range of optimum moisture to 4% above optimum moisture content.

D. Primary and Secondary Backfill:

1. General:
   a. For primary backfill, place from the springline of the pipe to the top of the pipe.
   b. For secondary backfill, place from the top of the pipe to 1 foot above the top of the pipe.

2. Granular Material:
   a. Place in lifts no greater than 6 inches thick.
   b. Compact to at least 65% relative density.

3. Suitable Backfill Material:
   a. Place in lifts no greater than 6 inches thick.
   b. For Class II backfill material, compact to at least 65% relative density.
   c. For Class III and Class IVA backfill materials, compact to at least 95% of Standard Proctor Density. Obtain required compaction within a soil moisture range of optimum moisture to 4% above optimum moisture content.

E. Final Trench Backfill:

1. Place suitable backfill material from 1 foot above the top of the pipe to the top of the trench.
   a. Use no more than 8 inch thick lifts for backfill areas more than 3 feet below the bottom of pavement.
   b. Use no more than 6 inch thick lifts for backfill areas less than or equal to 3 feet below the bottom of pavement.

2. Place backfill material after recording locations of connections and appurtenances or at the Engineer’s direction.

3. Class I and Class II Backfill Material:
   a. Compact to at least 65% relative density within right-of-way.
   b. Compact to at least 50% relative density outside right-of-way.

4. Class III and Class IVA Backfill Material:

a. Compact to at least 95% of Standard Proctor Density within right-of-way.
b. Compact to at least 90% of Standard Proctor Density outside right-of-way.
c. Obtain required compaction within a soil moisture range of optimum moisture to 4% above optimum moisture content.

5. In areas to remain unpaved, terminate backfill material 8 inches below finished grade. Use topsoil for the final 8 inches above trench backfill material.

6. Terminate backfill material at subgrade elevation in areas to be paved.

3.06 TRENCH COMPACTION TESTING

A. General: When trench compaction testing is specified in the contract documents as the Contractor's responsibility, provide testing of trench backfill material using the services of an independent testing laboratory approved by the Engineer.

B. Soil Testing:

1. Cohesive Soils:
a. Determine moisture-density relationships by ASTM D 698 (Standard Proctor). Perform at least one test for each type of cohesive soil used.
b. Determine in-place density and moisture content. Use ASTM D 1556 (sand-cone method) and ASTM D 2216 (laboratory moisture content), or use ASTM D 6938 (nuclear methods for density and moisture content).

2. Cohesionless Soils:
a. Determine maximum and minimum index density and calculate relative density using ASTM D 4253 and ASTM D 4254.
b. For Class I granular bedding material, determine gradation according to ASTM C 136.

C. Field Testing:

1. Testing Frequency and Locations: Perform testing of the final trench backfill, beginning at a depth of 2 feet above the top of the pipe, as follows:
a. Coordinate the timing of testing with the Engineer.
b. The Engineer will determine the location of testing.
c. For each 2 vertical feet of consolidated fill, provide tests at a maximum horizontal spacing of 200 feet and at all street crossings.
d. Additional testing may be required by the Engineer in the event of non-compliance or if conditions change.
e. If necessary, excavate to the depth and size as required by the Engineer to allow compaction tests. Place backfill material and recompact.

2. Test Failure and Retesting: Rework, recompact, and retest as necessary until specified compaction and moisture content is achieved in all areas of the trench. In the event of failed tests, the Engineer may require retesting as deemed necessary.

END OF SECTION

TRENCHLESS CONSTRUCTION (BORING, JACKING, AND TUNNELING)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Trenchless Installation of Carrier Pipe with Casing Pipe

B. Trenchless Installation of Carrier Pipe without Casing Pipe

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Excavate launching and receiving pits.

B. Install casing or carrier pipe by trenchless methods.

C. Install carrier pipe inside casing pipe (if required).

D. Place backfill material in excavations.

E. Surface restoration for areas removed to determine utility locations.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

Comply with General Provisions, as well as the following:

A. Proposed installation methods and equipment.

B. Gradation reports for bedding materials if required.

C. Shop drawings of casing spacers and proposed spacing.

D. Dewatering plan (if required).

1.04 SUBSTITUTIONS

Comply with General Provisions.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Comply with General Provisions.

1.06 SCHEDULING AND CONFLICTS

Comply with General Provisions.

1.07 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

None.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CARRIER PIPE

A. Carrier Pipe Installed within Casing Pipe:

1. **Sanitary Sewer Gravity Main:** Comply with Section 33 31 13, 2.01.

2. **Sanitary Sewer Force Main:**
   a. **Restrained Joint Ductile Iron Pipe:** Comply with Section 33 31 13, 2.02.
   b. **Restrained Joint PVC Pipe:** Comply with Section 33 31 13, 2.02.

3. **Storm Sewer:** Comply with Section 33 42 11, 2.01.

4. **Culverts:** Comply with Section 33 42 11, 2.01.

5. **Water Main:**
   a. **Restrained Joint Ductile Iron Pipe:** Comply with Section 33 14 16, 2.01.
   b. **Restrained Joint PVC Pipe:** Comply with Section 33 14 16, 2.01.

B. Carrier Pipe Installed without a Casing Pipe:

1. **Sanitary Sewer Gravity Main:**
   a. **Reinforced Concrete Pipe:** Comply with Section 33 31 13, 2.01.
   b. **Vitrified Clay Pipe:** Comply with Section 33 31 13, 2.01.
   c. **Restrained Joint Ductile Iron Pipe:** Comply with Section 33 31 13, 2.02.
   d. **Restrained Joint PVC Pipe:** Comply with Section 33 31 13, 2.02.

2. **Sanitary Sewer Force Main:**
   a. **Restrained Joint Ductile Iron Pipe:** Comply with Section 33 31 13, 2.02.
   b. **Restrained Joint PVC Pipe:** Comply with Section 33 31 13, 2.02.

3. **Storm Sewer and Culverts:**
   a. **Reinforced Concrete Pipe:** Comply with Section 33 42 11, 2.01.
   b. **Reinforced Concrete Arch Pipe:** Comply with Section 33 42 11, 2.01.
   c. **Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Pipe:** Comply with Section 33 42 11, 2.01.
   d. **Reinforced Concrete Low Head Pressure Pipe:** Comply with Section 33 42 11, 2.01.

4. **Water Main:**
   a. **Restrained Joint Ductile Iron Pipe:** Comply with Section 33 14 16, 2.01.
   b. **Restrained Joint PVC Pipe:** Comply with Section 33 14 16, 2.01.

2.02 CASING PIPE

A. Pipe: Use only new, steel pipe meeting the requirements of ASTM A 139, Grade B; ASTM A 252, Grade 2; ASTM A 53, Grade B; or API 5L X Grade. Pipe may be welded or seamless. Wall thickness will be as specified in the contract documents.

B. Joints:

1. Comply with American Welding Society Code D1.1. Weld all joints with full penetrating weld. Welders must be qualified according to Iowa DOT Article 2408.03, B. Welds must comply with Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 558.

2. Upon approval of the Engineer, an interlocking casing pipe connection system may be used in lieu of field welding the sections of casing pipe.

C. Pipe Diameter: Minimum inside diameter as specified in the contract documents. If diameter is not specified, use a minimum inside casing diameter of at least 4 inches greater than the largest outside diameter of the carrier pipe, including pipe bells.

2.02 CASING SPACERS

A. Use manufactured casing spacers to position carrier pipe in casing. Do not use wood skids.

B. Meet the following material requirements:

1. HDPE Band/Panel and Riser: ASTM D 638.

2. Stainless Steel or Carbon Steel Band/Panel and Riser: Type 304 stainless steel according to ASTM A 240 or carbon steel according to ASTM A 36.
   a. Liner: Elastomeric PVC per ASTM D 149.
   b. Spacer Skid/Runner: Abrasion resistant polymer with a low coefficient of friction.
   c. Fasteners: Type 304 (18-8) stainless steel per ASTM A 193.

2.03 BACKFILL FOR ABANDONED TUNNELS

A. Use Iowa DOT Class C concrete, approximately 4 inch slump.

B. Flowable mortar, foamed cellular concrete, or CLSM according to Section 31 23 33, 2.06.

2.04 BACKFILL MATERIAL

A. Excavated Materials: Comply with Section 31 23 33 for classification of excavated materials. Use only suitable material for backfill material.

B. Special Fill Materials: For use where specified in the contract documents.

1. PCC: Use Iowa DOT Class C concrete, approximately 4 inch slump.

2. Flowable Mortar: Comply with Section 31 23 33, 2.06.

3. CLSM: Comply with Section 31 23 33, 2.06.

4. Foamed Cellular Concrete: Comply with Section 31 23 33, 2.06.

2.05 CASING END SEAL

A. Manufactured: Minimum 1/8 inch thick manufactured synthetic rubber casing end seal with stainless steel bands and fasteners.

B. PCC: Comply with Section 33 42 31. Do not use PCC casing end seals with flexible carrier pipes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION

A. Notify the Engineer prior to the start of excavation activities.

B. Remove topsoil to a minimum depth of 12 inches and stockpile.

C. Excavate the minimum size pits necessary to safely and properly perform the work.

1. Protect existing facilities, trees, and shrubs during excavation.

2. Place excavated material away from trench.

3. Grade and shape spoil piles to drain and protect adjacent areas from runoff. Do not allow spoil piles to obstruct drainage. Stabilize stockpiles with seeding and provide sediment control around stockpiles.

D. Remove rock, rubbish, debris, and other materials not suitable for use as backfill.

3.02 SHEETING, SHORING, AND BRACING

Comply with Section 31 23 33, 3.03.

3.03 DEWATERING

Comply with Section 31 23 33, 3.04.

3.04 TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION

A. General: Select a method of installation that is appropriate for the soil conditions anticipated and will 1) allow the pipe to be installed to the desired line and grade within the specified tolerances; 2) prevent heaving or settlement of the ground surface or damage to nearby facilities; and 3) prevent damage to the carrier pipe and any lining materials within the carrier pipe.

1. Installation Methods:

- **a. Auger Boring:** A method that utilizes a rotating cutting head to form the bore hole and a series of rotating augers inside a casing pipe to remove the spoil.
- **b. Directional Drilling:** A method for installing pipe from a surface-launched drilling rig. A pilot bore is formed and then enlarged by back reaming and removing the spoil material. The pipe is then pulled in place.
- **c. Open-ended Pipe Ramming:** A method that involves driving a steel casing pipe with a percussive hammer. The front end of the casing pipe is open-ended. Spoils are removed from the pipe.
- **d. Pipe Jacking:** A method in which pipe is pushed into the ground with hydraulic jacks while soil is simultaneously excavated. Excavation is normally completed with a tunnel boring machine.
- **e. Microtunneling:** A method of pipe jacking using a remote controlled tunnel boring machine.
- **f. Utility Tunneling:** A method of forming large diameter tunnels. As excavation takes place at the front of the tunnel, a liner is constructed to temporarily support the tunnel. Upon completion of the tunnel, the pipe is pushed in place.
- **g. Other:** Other methods may be allowed with the Engineer's approval.

2. Line and Grade:

a. Install pipe at line and grade that will allow the carrier pipe to be installed at its true starting elevation and grade within the specified maximum alignment deviation of the pipe centerline.

b. When no deviation tolerances are specified in the contract documents, apply the following maximum deviations to the carrier pipe.

1) Gravity Pipe:

a) Horizontally: ± 1.0 foot per 100 feet;

b) Vertically: ± 0.2 feet up to 100 feet; an additional ± 0.1 foot per 100 feet thereafter. Backfall in pipe is not allowed.

2) Pressurized Pipe:

a) Horizontally: ± 2.0 feet

b) Vertically: ± 1.0 foot. Maintain the minimum depth specified in the contract documents.

c. Greater deviation or interference with other identified facilities may be cause for rejection.

3. Deviation from Line and Grade:

a. Provided adequate clearance remains for proper installation of the carrier pipe, the Contractor will be allowed to correct deviations in grade of a casing pipe in order to achieve design grade of the carrier pipe by:

- Pouring an invert in the casing pipe, or
- Shimming the carrier pipe with casing spacers to a uniform grade.

b. Installations deviating from the specified tolerances that cannot be adjusted to conform to the specified tolerances may be rejected by the Engineer. If non-conforming installation is not rejected, provide all additional fittings, manholes, or appurtenances needed to accommodate horizontal or vertical misalignment, at no additional cost to the Jurisdiction.

c. Abandon rejected installation and place special fill materials, at no additional cost to the Jurisdiction. Replace abandoned installations, including all additional fittings, manholes, or appurtenances required to replace rejected installations.

B. Casing Pipe or Un-cased Carrier Pipe Installation:

1. Install pipe by approved methods.

2. Use a jacking collar, timbers, and other means as necessary to protect the driven end of the pipe from damage.

3. Do not exceed the compressive or tensile strength capacity of the pipe during pushing or pulling operations.

4. Fully support bore hole at all times to prevent collapse. Insert pipe as soil is removed, or support bore with drilling fluid.

5. Fully weld all casing pipe joints. Use an interlocking connection system when approved by the Engineer.

6. Fill space between the inside of the bore hole and the outside of the pipe with special fill material if the space is greater than 1 inch.

C. Carrier Pipe Installation through Casing:

1. Clean dirt and debris from the interior of the casing pipe after installation.

2. Install casing spacers on carrier pipe sections as necessary to support the pipe barrel according to the pipe manufacturer's recommendations subject to the following minimum requirements:
   a. Install a spacer within 1 foot of each side of the carrier pipe joint and at a maximum spacing of 6 feet.
   b. Do not allow the pipe to be supported by joint bells.
   c. Lubricate casing spacers with drilling mud or flax soap. Do not use petroleum-based lubricants or oils.

3. Ensure that thrust loads will not damage carrier pipe joints. Provide thrust collars between joint shoulders of concrete pipe.

4. Provide timbers for sufficient cushioning between the end of the pipe pushed and the jacking equipment to prevent damage to the pipe. Do not allow the steel jack face to thrust against the unprotected pipe end.

5. Position jacks so the resulting force is applied evenly to the entire end of the pipe.

6. Assemble pipe joints in the jacking pit before pushing the carrier pipe into the casing.

7. Close the end of the casing pipe around the carrier pipe with a casing end seal.

D. Annular Space Grouting: If specified, fill the annular space between the carrier pipe and the casing pipe with flowable mortar, foamed cellular concrete, or CLSM according to Section 31 23 33. Batching, mixing, and placing may be started when the temperature is 34°F and rising. Cease mixing and placing when temperature is 38° F or less and falling.

1. Flowable Mortar and CLSM: Fill voids by staged grouting. Construct bulkheads at each end of the pipe. Ensure all voids are filled with flowable mortar by providing 2 feet of head when filling.

2. Foamed Cellular Concrete:
   a. Construct bulkheads sufficient to withstand pressure of grouting operation at each end of the pipe.
   b. Use sufficient grouting pressures to ensure all voids between the inner pipe and the casing pipe have been filled without collapsing or deforming the inner pipe by more than 5% of the diameter. Multiple grout lifts may be necessary. Follow manufacturer’s recommendations.
   c. Check wet density at the beginning of the placement and a minimum of every 2 hours thereafter. Provide test results to the Engineer.
   d. If grout holes are utilized, insert cylindrical wood plugs or other approved plugs until grout has set. Fill holes with concrete after plugs have been removed.

3.05 PIT RESTORATION

A. Remove installation equipment and unused materials from the launching and receiving pits.

B. When the carrier pipe extends beyond the limits of trenchless installation and into the bore pit, place bedding and backfill material according to Section 31 23 33, 3.05.

C. Place suitable backfill material in the pit. Apply the testing requirements of Section 31 23 33, 3.06.

D. Restore the site to original condition or better.

3.06 UTILITY LOCATING SITE RESTORATION

Restore areas removed as a means to locate underground utilities according to Section 32 13 15, 3.01, G for paved areas and Section 32 92 19 for non-paved areas, unless otherwise directed by the Jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 25 00
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. NPDES General Permit No. 2

B. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)

C. Erosion Control Measures

D. Velocity and Flow Control Measures

E. Sediment Control Measures

F. Application/Installation of Measures

G. Removal/Replacement of Measures

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Furnish all materials; install, construct, maintain, and remove specified erosion control devices; at locations specified in the contract documents, or where specified by the Engineer.

B. Complete the required construction work on this project, while minimizing soil erosion and controlling water pollution. Maintain these features as specified, from initial construction stages to final completion of the project.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

Comply with General Provisions, as well as the following:

Upon request, provide copies of all records and documentation related to compliance with the Iowa DNR NPDES Permit.

1.04 SUBSTITUTIONS

Comply with General Provisions.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Comply with General Provisions.

1.06 SCHEDULING AND CONFLICTS

Comply with General Provisions, as well as the following:

A. Implement erosion and sediment control measures at the appropriate time(s).

B. Coordinate construction to minimize damage to erosion and sediment control devices.

1.07 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Permit:

1. When applicable, comply with the requirements of the Iowa Department of Natural Resources, *NPDES (National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System) General Permit No. 2 for Stormwater Discharge Associated with Industrial Activity for Construction Activities*, and the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan.

2. For projects covered under the Iowa DNR General Permit No. 2, sign on as a co-permittee with the owner and any other contractors or subcontractors.

3. When applicable, comply with the local jurisdiction's permitting requirements.

B. Protection of Property: Prevent accumulation of soil, sediment, or debris from project site onto adjoining public or private property. Remove any accumulation of soil or debris immediately, and take remedial actions for prevention.

C. Permit Compliance: When applicable, conduct all operations in compliance with the Iowa DNR NPDES General Permit No. 2. Labor, equipment, or materials not included as a bid item, but necessary to prevent stormwater contamination from construction related sources, are considered incidental. Incidental work related to compliance with the permit may include, but is not limited to: hazardous materials protection, fuel containment, waste disposal, and providing employee sanitary facilities.

D. Project Staging: Replacing erosion and sediment control practices that are damaged or removed by the contractor in a manner that is inconsistent with the current project staging or SWPPP is the Contractor's responsibility and will be at the Contractor's expense.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 COMPOST BLANKETS

Comply with Section 32 92 05 for compost material requirements for compost blankets.

2.02 COMPOST BLANKET AND FILTER BERM TACKIFIER

A. Use a biodegradable, organic binding agent or polyacrylamide that can be mixed with, or injected into, compost or filter material as it is placed, which is not detrimental to the establishment of vegetation.

B. Use in filter berms or compost blankets when specified in the contract documents.

C. Apply at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

2.03 FILTER MATERIAL

Material for use in filter socks, filter berms, and other areas, as specified in the contract documents.

A. Use material derived from wood, bark, or other, non-toxic vegetative feedstocks.

B. Use material with no visible admixture of refuse or other physical contaminants, nor

any material toxic to plant growth.

C. Use material meeting the following particle sizes:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing[1]
2”	100
1”	90-100
3/8”	0-30

[1]The target flow rate of in-place material is 10 gal/min/lf. The Engineer may approve use of alternate materials meeting the target flow rate.

2.04 FILTER SOCK

A. For slope and sediment control applications, use a continuous, tubular, knitted, mesh netting with 3/8 inch openings, constructed of 5 mil thickness, photodegradable HDPE.

B. For inlet protection, use a continuous, tubular, knitted, mesh netting with 3/8 inch openings, constructed of 500 denier polypropylene.

C. Use 1 inch by 2 inch (minimum) hardwood stakes or stakes of equivalent strength.

2.05 TEMPORARY ROLLED EROSION CONTROL PRODUCTS (RECP)

Use temporary rolled erosion control products that are classified and have material properties according to the Erosion Control Technology Council’s (ECTC) guidelines as follows:

A. Material Classification:

1. **RECP Type 1 (Ultra Short-term):** Functional longevity of 3 months or less and classified as follows:
   a. **RECP Type 1.A:** Mulch control net, consisting of a photodegradable synthetic mesh or woven biodegradable natural fiber netting.
   b. **RECP Type 1.B:** Netless rolled erosion control blankets, consisting of natural and/or polymer fibers, mechanically interlocked and/or chemically adhered together to form a RECP.
   c. **RECP Type 1.C:** Single-net erosion control blankets and open weave textiles, consisting of processed degradable natural and/or polymer fibers, mechanically bound together by a single rapidly-degrading, synthetic or natural fiber netting, or an open weave textile of processed rapidly-degrading natural or polymer yarns or twines woven into a continuous matrix.
   d. **RECP Type 1.D:** Double-net erosion control blankets, consisting of processed degradable natural and/or polymer fibers, mechanically bound together between two rapidly-degrading, synthetic or natural fiber nettings.

2. **RECP Type 2 (Short-term):** Functional longevity between 3 and 12 months and classified as follows:
   a. **RECP Type 2.A:** Mulch control net, consisting of a photodegradable synthetic mesh or woven biodegradable natural fiber netting.
   b. **RECP Type 2.B:** Netless rolled erosion control blankets, consisting of natural and/or polymer fibers, mechanically interlocked and/or chemically adhered together to form a RECP.
   c. **RECP Type 2.C:** Single-net erosion control blankets and open weave textiles, consisting of an erosion control blanket composed of processed degradable natural or polymer fibers, mechanically bound together by a single degradable synthetic or natural fiber netting to form a continuous matrix, or an open weave textile composed of processed degradable natural or polymer yarns or twines

woven into a continuous matrix.

d. RECP Type 2.D: Double-net erosion control blanket, consisting of processed degradable natural and/or polymer fibers, mechanically bound together between two degradable synthetic or natural fiber nettings.

3. RECP Type 3 (Extended Term): Functional longevity between 12 and 24 months and classified as follows:

a. RECP Type 3.A: Mulch control nets, consisting of a slow-degrading synthetic mesh or woven natural fiber netting.

b. RECP Type 3.B: Erosion control blankets and open weave textiles, consisting of processed slow-degrading natural or polymer fibers, mechanically bound together between two slow-degrading synthetic or natural fiber nettings to form a continuous matrix, or an open weave textile composed of processed slow-degrading natural or polymer yarns or twines woven into a continuous matrix.

4. RECP Type 4 (Long Term): Functional longevity of 36 months and classified as follows: Erosion control blankets and open weave textiles, consisting of processed slow- degrading natural or polymer fibers, mechanically bound together between two slow degrading synthetic or natural fiber nettings to form a continuous matrix, or an open weave textile composed of processed slow-degrading natural or polymer yarns or twines woven into a continuous matrix.

B. Properties and Performance:

1. Testing performed according to the ECTC's Testing Procedures for Rolled Erosion Control Products. Verify manufacturer's test results by independent testing.

2. Material properties meeting the Erosion Control Technology Council's (ECTC) Standard Specifications for Rolled Erosion Control Products as follows:

Classification	Slope Application	Channel Application	Min. Tensile
	Max. Grade*	Permissible Shear Stress	Strength
RECP Type 1.A	5:1 (H:V)	0.25 lb/ft^2	5 lb/ft
RECP Type 1.B	4:1 (H:V)	0.50 lb/ft^2	5 lb/ft
RECP Type 1.C	3:1 (H:V)	1.50 lb/ft^2	50 lb/ft
RECP Type 1.D	2:1 (H:V)	1.75 lb/ft^2	75 lb/ft
RECP Type 2.A	5:1 (H:V)	0.25 lb/ft^2	5 lb/ft
RECP Type 2.B	4:1 (H:V)	0.50 lb/ft^2	5 lb/ft
RECP Type 2.C	3:1 (H:V)	1.50 lb/ft^2	50 lb/ft
RECP Type 2.D	2:1 (H:V)	1.75 lb/ft^2	75 lb/ft
RECP Type 3.A	5:1 (H:V)	0.25 lb/ft^2	25 lb/ft
RECP Type 3.B	1.5:1 (H:V)	2.00 lb/ft^2	100 lb/ft
RECP Type 4	1:1 (H:V)	2.25 lb/ft^2	125 lb/ft

*Product tested according to ECTC Test Method No. 2 and meeting the ECTC Standard Specifications for "C" factor.

C. RECP Anchors: Stakes or staples as recommended by manufacturer, with a minimum length of 6 inches.

2.06 WATTLES

A. Netting: Open weave, degradable netting. Nominal diameter of 9 inches, or as specified.

B. Fill Material: Straw, wood excelsior, coir, or other natural materials approved by the Engineer.

C. Stakes: 1 inch by 1 inch (minimum) wooden stakes, or stakes of equivalent strength.

2.07 CHECK DAMS

A. Synthetic Permeable Check Dam (HDPE):

1. **Ditch Berm:**
   - **a.** Installed height of 9 to10 inches.
   - **b.** Manufactured check dam constructed from sheets of perforated, UV-stabilized High Density Polyethylene (HDPE).
   - **c.** Perforations of 30 to 40% open area.

2. **RECP for Permeable Check Dam (when specified):** RECP Type 4, 4 feet wide.

3. **Anchors:** As recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Triangular Foam Check Dam: Triangular-shaped device with a height of 8 to 10 inches and a base of 16 to 20 inches.

1. **Inner Support Material:** Urethane foam.

2. **Outer Cover:** Woven geotextile material shaped to fit around the inner support material, extending 2 to 3 feet beyond the bottom edge of the triangular-shaped inner support.

3. **Length:** 7 feet.

C. Rock Check Dam:

1. **Aggregate:** Erosion stone complying with Iowa DOT Article 4130.04.

2. **Engineering Fabric:** Comply with Section 31 25 00, 2.20.

2.08 LEVEL SPREADERS

A. Provide 2 inch by 8 inch (minimum) pressure-treated timber of the length specified.

B. Use timbers that are relatively straight and have a minimum length of 5 feet each.

2.09 RIP RAP

A. Class A Revetment: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4130.

B. Class B Revetment: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4130.

C. Class D and E Revetment: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4130.

D. Erosion Stone: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4130.

2.10 TEMPORARY PIPE SLOPE DRAINS

A. PVC, HDPE, and metal pipes as specified in Section 33 42 11.

B. HDPE, Type C (corrugated interior).

C. All pipes listed are allowed for use within the right-of-way.

2.11 SEDIMENT BASIN OUTLET STRUCTURES

A. Base: Class C concrete unless otherwise specified in the contract documents.

B. Riser: CMP complying with Section 33 42 11; diameter as specified in the contract documents.

C. Dewatering Device:

1. Drill holes in the riser of the number, diameter, and at the elevation specified in the contract documents.

2. 1/4 inch by 1/4 inch or 1/2 inch by 1/2 inch wire mesh for hardware cloth.

D. Barrel: CMP complying with Section 33 42 11; diameter as specified in the contract documents.

E. Anti-Vortex Device: CMP complying with Section 33 42 11; diameter according to SUDAS Figure 9040.116 and riser diameter as specified in the contract documents.

F. Anti-Seep Collar:

1. Corrugated metal sheet of same material and gage as barrel section.

2. Size according to SUDAS Figure 9040.117.

2.12 SEDIMENT TRAPS

A. Erosion Stone: Comply with Section 31 25 00, 2.09.

B. Engineering Fabric: Comply with Section 31 25 00, 2.20.

2.13 SILT FENCE

A. Fabric: Comply with Iowa DOT Article 4196.01.

B. Posts: 4 foot minimum steel (T-section) weighing at least 1.25 pounds per foot, exclusive of anchor plate. Painted posts are not required.

C. Fastener: Wire or plastic ties with a minimum tensile strength of 50 pounds.

2.14 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

A. Entrance Stone: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4122, Gradation 13, Macadam crushed stone.

B. Subgrade Stabilization Material: Use woven, UV-stabilized geotextile with a minimum tensile strength of 135 lb/ft.

2.15 DUST CONTROL

A. Water: Use potable water or water from a source approved by the engineer.

B. Calcium Chloride: Comply with Iowa DOT Article 4194.01.

C. Lignosulfonate (Tree Sap): Use a commercially-available product with known lignin content.

D. Soapstock (Soybean Oil):

1. Use a commercially-available, undiluted, soybean oil soapstock emulsion.

2. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for storage, transportation, temperature, and application equipment requirements.

2.16 EROSION CONTROL MULCH

A. Conventional Mulch:

1. Use dry cereal straw (oats, wheat, barley, or rye) or native grass straw.

2. Use material that is free of noxious weeds, seed-bearing stalks, or roots, and will be inspected and approved by the Engineer prior to use.

3. Other materials, subject to the approval of the Engineer, may be used.

B. Hydromulch:

1. **Wood Cellulose Mulch:** Comply with Section 32 92 05.

2. **Bonded Fiber Matrix (BFM):** Comply with Section 32 92 05.

3. **Mechanically Bonded Fiber Matrix (MBFM):** See Section 32 92 05.

2.17 TURF REINFORCEMENT MATS (TRM)

A. Material Classification:

1. **TRM Type 1:** Use a TRM that is constructed of a web of mechanically or melt-bonded polymer netting, monofilaments, or fibers that are entangled to form a strong and dimensionally stable mat. Bonding methods include polymer welding, thermal or polymer fusion, or the placement of synthetic fibers between two high-strength, biaxially-oriented nets, mechanically bound by parallel stitching with polyolefin thread. Products may contain a degradable component.

2. **TRM Type 2 and 3:** Use a TRM that is constructed of a web of mechanically or melt-bonded polymer netting, monofilaments, or fibers that are entangled or woven to form a strong and dimensionally stable mat. Non-woven bonding methods include polymer welding, thermal or polymer fusion, or the placement of fibers between two high-strength, biaxially oriented nets, mechanically bound by parallel stitching with polyolefin thread. Use only components that are 100% synthetic and resistant to biological, chemical, and ultraviolet degradation.

3. **TRM Type 4:** Use a high performance/survivability TRM that is composed of monofilament yarns woven into a resilient uniform configuration. Use a mat that has a matrix that exhibits very high interlock and reinforcement capacities with both soil and root systems and demonstrate a high tensile modulus. TRMs manufactured from discontinuous or loosely held together by stitched or glued, netting, or composites are not allowed in this category. Use only components that are 100% synthetic and

resistant to biological, chemical, and ultraviolet degradation. Use this category when field conditions exist with high loading and/or high survivability requirements.

B. Properties and Performance: Meet the minimum material and performance requirements contained in the following table:

	Property[1]	Test Method	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 4
Material	Thickness	ASTM D 6525	0.25 in	0.25 in[5]	0.25 in[5]	0.25 in[5]
Material	Tensile Strength[2]	ASTM D 6818	125 lb/ft	240 lb/ft	750 lb/ft	3,000 lb/ft
Material	UV Resistance[3]	ASTM D 4355	80% @ 500 hrs	80% @ 1,000 hrs	80% @ 1,000 hrs	90% @ 3,000 hrs
Performance	Maximum Shear Stress[4] (Channel Applications)	ASTM D 6460	7 lb/ft^2	10 lb/ft^2	12 lb/ft^2	15 lb/ft^2

1 For TRMs containing degradable components, all values must be obtained on the non-degradable portion of the matting.
2 Minimum Average Roll Values, machine direction only.
3 Tensile strength of structural components retained after UV exposure.
4 Minimum shear stress that fully-vegetated TRM can sustain without physical damage or excess erosion (0.5 in soil loss) during a 30 minute flow event in large scale testing. Acceptable large scale testing protocol includes ASTM D 6460 or independent testing conducted by the Texas Transportation Institute, Colorado State University, Utah State University, or other approved testing facility. Bench scale testing is not acceptable.
5 Type 2, 3, and 4 TRM may include additional degradable components as long as material and performance requirements are met by the 100% synthetic components.

2.18 INLET PROTECTION

A. Drop-in Intake Protection:

1. Use a manufactured device that is inserted into the intake and is capable of trapping or filtering sediment from runoff prior to entering the storm sewer.

2. All components must be contained entirely below the surface of the intake grate.

3. Incorporate means of emergency outflow to prevent flooding if plugged with sediment.

B. Surface-applied Intake Protection:

1. Use devices or filter socks, placed around or over the intake, that are capable of trapping or filtering sediment from runoff prior to entering the storm sewer.

2. Do not allow the device to completely block or plug the intake, preventing inflow.

2.19 FLOW TRANSITION MATS

Comply with the following and Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 469.10.

A. Mat:

1. Constructed of 85% minimum UV resistant material with a maximum ground cover of 80%.

2. Meet the requirements of the following table:

Property	Test Method	Value
Mass/Unit Area (max.)	ASTM D 6566	3 lbs/SF
Minimum Thickness	ASTM D 6525	0.4 inch
Maximum Thickness	ASTM D 6525	1.1 inch
Tensile Strength	ASTM D 6818	550 lbs/ft
Minimum Percent Open Area	ASTM D 6567	20%
UV Stability	ASTM D 4355	85%

B. Anchoring Devices:

1. Furnish bullet tip style anchors made of a metal alloy attached to a wire rope.

2. Anchors capable of withstanding a minimum 300 pounds (136 kg) of pull out resistance in cohesive soils.

3. Wire rope a minimum of 30 inches (762 mm) in length with a minimum breaking strength of at least 300 pounds (136 kg).

4. The top washer a minimum of 3 inches (76 mm) in diameter and constructed of a UV resistant plastic.

5. Each anchor equipped to allow the retightening of the anchor when deemed necessary by the Engineer.

2.20 ENGINEERING FABRIC

Comply with Iowa DOT Article 4196.01, B, 3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SWPPP PREPARATION

A. Prepare a SWPPP according to the requirements of the Iowa DNR NPDES General Permit No. 2.

B. Ensure that controls utilized in the SWPPP conform to the type and quantity of erosion and sediment controls specified in the contract documents.

C. Submit the completed SWPPP to the Engineer for review and approval prior to filing the Notice of Intent.

D. Upon approval of the Engineer, file public notices, as required by the NPDES General Permit No. 2.

E. File the Notice of Intent and fee, as required by the NPDES General Permit No. 2.

3.02 SWPPP MANAGEMENT

Coordinate and carry out all requirements of Iowa DNR NPDES General Permit No. 2 and any local ordinance requirements, including:

A. Update the SWPPP according to the requirements of the NPDES General Permit No. 2.

B. Revise the SWPPP and implement changes, as necessary, to prevent sediment or hazardous materials from being transported off the site.

C. Submit all SWPPP revisions to the Engineer for review and approval.

D. Perform and maintain records of weekly erosion and sediment control site inspections, unless otherwise specified in the contract documents.

E. Maintain records of transfer of responsibility under the NPDES General Permit No. 2.

F. Retain all records on-site, or as required by the NPDES General Permit No. 2.

G. After final stabilization, file a Notice of Discontinuation, according to the NPDES General Permit No. 2.

H. Provide all records and documentation to the Engineer upon completion of the project. Retain a copy of all records for the period required under the Permit.

I. Continue to perform the work required under this item throughout the duration of the project, and until final stabilization is achieved and a Notice of Discontinuation is filed.

3.03 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL INSPECTION

A. Perform inspections according to and at frequency required by the Iowa DNR NPDES General Permit No. 2.

B. Schedule necessary maintenance or improvements for items that are included in the contract documents.

C. Notify the Engineer immediately of situations requiring attention beyond that provided for in the contract documents.

D. Provide copies of the inspection reports to the Engineer.

3.04 EQUIPMENT

Comply with Iowa DOT Article 2601.03.

3.05 COMPOST BLANKETS (SUDAS Figure 9040.101)

A. Loosen the ground surface to a minimum depth of 1 inch.

B. Evenly spread compost, as specified in the contract documents, or as directed by the Engineer.

C. Divert concentrated flows away from the slope.

D. Do not operate heavy equipment over the compost blanket after placement, or throughout the required period of protection.

E. Inspect the ground under the blanket at regular intervals for signs of erosion.

3.06 FILTER BERMS (SUDAS Figure 9040.102)

A. Install filter berm along the contour as specified in the contract documents, or as

directed by the Engineer.

B. Turn the ends of the filter berm uphill to prevent runoff from flowing around the end of the berm.

C. When a vegetated berm is specified, apply seed to the surface of the berm.

D. Replace the berm when sediment accumulation reaches one-half of the height of the berm.

3.07 FILTER SOCKS (SUDAS Figure 9040.102)

A. Installation:

1. Fill mesh filter sock with filler material to the size and length specified in the contract documents.

2. Place the filter sock along the contour as specified in the contract documents, or as directed by the Engineer.

3. Construct a “J-hook” at each end of a continuous run of filter sock, by turning the end of the sock uphill, as necessary to prevent runoff from flowing around the ends when water behind the sock ponds up to a level even with the top of the sock.

4. Drive stakes into the ground at a maximum spacing of 10 feet, and as required to secure the sock and prevent movement.

5. Repair or replace non-functioning filter socks that allow water to flow under the sock, are torn, or are otherwise damaged, due to inadequate installation.

6. Remove filter material from damaged socks that are located along streambanks, around intakes, in ditches, or in other locations where the material may be carried to surface waters.

B. Removal: When specified in the contract documents, or as directed by the Engineer; remove the filter sock upon completion of the project, and after final stabilization is achieved; or as indicated in the SWPPP, if applicable.

1. Upon completion of the project, completely remove socks and filter material that are located along streambanks, around intakes, in ditches, or in other locations where the filter material may be carried to surface waters if the sock degrades and/or tears.

2. Slice the sock longitudinally. Remove and dispose of the filter sock material and stakes.

3. Spread the filter material and accumulated sediment to match finished grade and to ensure proper drainage.

4. If the site has been brought to finished grade and prepared for permanent seeding, spread and incorporate the filter material into the surface by tilling, or as required to break up any large particles and provide a finished surface suitable for permanent seeding.

C. Replacement:

1. When accumulated sediment reaches a level one-half the height of the sock, or when the sock becomes clogged with sediment and no longer allows runoff to flow through,

remove the sock as described above, and replace according to the installation instructions above.

2. At the Engineer's option, the existing filter sock and accumulated sediment may be left in place, and a new filter sock installed up-slope from the existing filter sock.

3.08 TEMPORARY ROLLED EROSION CONTROL PRODUCTS (RECP) (SUDAS Figures 9040.103 and 9040.104)

Install temporary RECPs according to the manufacturer's published installation recommendations, subject to the following minimum requirements:

A. Slope Application:

1. Grade and smooth surface. Remove all rocks, clods, vegetation, or other obstructions that will prevent direct contact between the RECP and the soil surface.

2. When specified, prepare seedbed and place seed and fertilizer according to Section 32 92 05 prior to placing RECP.

3. Install anchor trench at top of slope. Seed and fertilize trench after backfill and compaction, if seeding is specified.

4. Unroll the RECP down or horizontally across the slope.

5. Place consecutive blankets down the slope end-over-end, shingle style.

6. Overlap ends of consecutive rolls a minimum of 3 inches, and install anchors at a maximum spacing of 18 inches along all overlaps.

7. Overlap edges of adjacent rolls a minimum of 2 inches.

8. Install anchors at edge seams between rows.

B. Channel/Ditch Application:

1. When specified, prepare seedbed and place seed and fertilizer according to Section 32 92 05 prior to placing RECP.

2. Place end of first roll in the anchor slot at the center of the upstream channel and secure with anchors.

3. Position adjacent rolls in the anchor slot, overlapping adjacent rolls a minimum of 3 inches.

4. Place backfill material in anchor slot and compact. Unroll RECP over compacted slot and secure with anchors.

5. Unroll RECP downstream. Maintain a minimum 3 inch overlap between adjacent rolls. Secure edge lap with anchors.

6. Install intermittent staple check slots every 30 feet.

7. Construct end lap at end of roll and beginning of new roll. Overlap roll ends with upstream RECP on top.

8. Excavate longitudinal trench along both sides of the channel at the outside edges of installation. Place outer edges of RECP into longitudinal slot. Install anchors, place backfill material, and compact.

9. Terminate installation at downstream end with staple check.

10. Install anchors in a regular pattern over entire area covered according to manufacturer's published recommendations (minimum three anchors per square yard).

3.09 WATTLES (SUDAS Figure 9040.105)

A. Installation:

1. Construct a shallow trench, 2 to 4 inches deep, matching the width and contour of the wattle.

2. Install wattle along contour of slope.

3. Turn ends of wattle uphill to prevent water from flowing around ends.

4. Place and compact excavated soil against the wattle, on the uphill side.

5. Drive stakes through the center of the wattle, into the ground at a maximum spacing of 4 feet along the length of the wattle, and as needed to secure the wattle and prevent movement.

6. Abut ends of adjacent wattles tightly. Wrap joint with a 36 inch wide section of silt fence and secure with stakes.

B. Removal: When specified in the contract documents, or as directed by the Engineer, remove the wattle upon completion of the project, and after final stabilization is achieved; or as indicated in the SWPPP, if applicable.

1. Completely remove the wattle netting, filler material, and stakes.

2. Spread the accumulated sediment to match finished grade and to ensure proper drainage.

3. When allowed by the Engineer, the wattle netting may be sliced open and the filler material spread out over the ground. Removal of netting and stakes and spreading of sediment is still required.

C. Replacement:

1. When accumulated sediment reaches a level one-half the height of the wattle, or when the wattle becomes clogged with sediment and no longer allows runoff to flow through, remove the wattle as described above, and replace according to the installation instructions above.

2. At the Engineer's option, the existing wattle and accumulated sediment may be left in place, and a new wattle installed up-slope from the existing wattle.

3.10 CHECK DAMS (SUDAS Figure 9040.106)

A. Synthetic Permeable Check Dam (HDPE):

1. Install according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

2. When specified, provide an RECP under the check dam, installed according to the manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Triangular Foam Check Dam: Install according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Rock Check Dam: Construct according to SUDAS Figure 9040.107.

D. Removal: When specified in the contract documents, or as directed by the Engineer, remove check dams upon completion of the project, and after final stabilization is achieved; or as indicated in the SWPPP, if applicable.

1. Remove the check dam and dispose of materials, or salvage to the contractor.

2. Remove the accumulated sediment or spread to match finished grade; ensure proper drainage.

3. Stabilize the area disturbed by removal operations.

3.11 TEMPORARY EARTH DIVERSION STRUCTURES (SUDAS Figure 9040.108)

A. Ensure positive drainage along the diversion toward the outlet area.

B. Adequately compact fill to prevent failures or seepage.

C. Outlet the diversion to undisturbed and/or stabilized areas only.

D. Stabilize the surface of the earth diversion with temporary erosion control seeding, as specified in Section 32 92 05.

3.12 LEVEL SPREADERS (SUDAS Figure 9040.109)

A. Butt multiple timbers together, as necessary to provide the required length.

B. Ensure the spreader is installed level in all directions. Adjust as necessary during construction to maintain spreader in a level condition.

C. Excavate a depression behind the spreader to the depth specified in the contract documents. The depression may be over-excavated up to 1 foot to provide an area for sediment accumulation.

D. Grade as required to prevent flow around the ends of spreader.

E. Remove the accumulated sediment from the depression when the depth is reduced below that specified in the contract documents.

3.13 RIP RAP (SUDAS Figures 9040.110 and 9040.111)

Install rip rap (revetment stone or erosion stone) as shown on SUDAS Figures 9040.110 and 9040.111.

3.14 TEMPORARY PIPE SLOPE DRAINS (SUDAS Figure 9040.112)

A. Place slope drain on undisturbed soil or well compacted fill.

B. Carefully compact cohesive soils around inlet ends of the drain in 6 inch lifts.

C. Discharge slope drain to a stable outlet or to a sediment retention device.

3.15 SEDIMENT BASIN OUTLET STRUCTURES (SUDAS Figures 9040.113 and 9040.114)

A. Concrete Base: Construct the concrete base and anchor riser section, as shown on SUDAS Figure 9040.115.

B. Dewatering Device:

1. Drill holes in the riser section. The number, diameter, and configuration will be specified in the contract documents.

2. Wrap the perforated section of the riser pipe with metal hardware cloth.

C. Anti-vortex Device: If required by the contract documents, firmly attach the cylinder to the top of the riser by welding or other means. Comply with SUDAS Figure 9040.116.

3.16 ANTI-SEEP COLLAR (SUDAS Figure 9040.117)

A. General: Place backfill material and compact over-excavation areas to a minimum of 95% Standard Proctor Density per Section 31 23 33.

B. Concrete Collar:

1. Place collars a minimum of 2 feet from pipe joints.

2. Provide Class C concrete per Section 33 42 31.

C. CMP Collar:

1. Provide collar of same gage as the pipe barrel on which it is used.

2. Paint or tag unassembled collars to identify matching pairs.

3. Furnish each collar with two 1/2 inch diameter rods with tank lugs for connecting collars to pipe.

4. Install collar with corrugations vertical.

5. Seal the tap between the two half sections and between the pipe and connecting band with a bituminous jointing compound at the time of installation.

3.17 SEDIMENT TRAPS (SUDAS Figure 9040.118)

Construct the storage area to the size and elevations specified in the contract documents.

3.18 SILT FENCES (SUDAS Figure 9040.119)

A. Installation:

1. Install material along the contour of the ground, as specified in the contract

documents, or as directed by the Engineer.

2. Install silt fence with a mechanical soil slicing machine that creates a slit in the ground while simultaneously installing the fabric. The trenching method may be used when situations will not allow soil slicing, as determined by the Engineer.

3. Construct a “J-hook” at each end of a continuous run of silt fence, by turning the end of the silt fence uphill, as necessary to prevent runoff from flowing around ends when water behind the fence ponds to a level even with the top of the fence.

4. Insert 12 inches of fabric to a minimum depth of 6 inches (fabric may be folded below the ground line).

5. Compact installation by driving along each side of the silt fence, or by other means, as necessary to adequately secure the fabric in the ground, to prevent pullout and water flow under the fence.

6. Drive steel posts into the ground alongside the silt fence, to a minimum depth of 20 inches, unless otherwise specified by the Engineer. Space posts as shown on SUDAS Figure 9040.119 or as required to adequately support silt fence.

B. Maintenance: Repair or replace non-functioning silt fence that allows water to flow under the fence, is torn, or is otherwise damaged, due to inadequate installation, at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority.

C. Removal:

1. Remove the silt fence upon final stabilization of the project area, or according to the staging indicated in the SWPPP.

2. Remove and dispose of silt fence and posts.

3. Remove sediment or spread to match finished grade; ensure proper drainage.

4. Stabilize the area disturbed by removal operations.

D. Replacement:

1. When accumulated sediment reaches a level one-half the height of the fence, remove the silt fence as described above, and replace according to the installation instructions above.

2. At the Engineer’s option, the existing silt fence and accumulated sediment may be left in place, and a new silt fence installed up-slope from the existing silt fence.

3. When allowed by the Engineer, the existing silt fence may be left in place and the accumulated sediment removed to the original ground line and within 6 inches of the silt fence. Carefully inspect the existing silt fence for structural integrity and signs of undermining. Make any necessary repairs.

3.19 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (SUDAS Figure 9040.120)

A. Install a stabilized construction entrance at all locations where construction traffic leaving the site presents the potential for sediment track-out.

B. Remove vegetation and excavate soft soils from entrance area. Thoroughly compact subgrade prior to placing stone.

C. Install culvert under entrance if necessary to maintain drainage.

D. Grade entrance to prevent runoff from flowing onto street. Direct all runoff from entrance to a sediment retention device.

E. When specified, install subgrade stabilization fabric prior to placing crushed stone.

F. Install layer of crushed stone to the thickness (6 inches minimum) and dimensions specified in the contract documents.

G. Remove the accumulated sediment and install new stone, as required to prevent track-out.

3.20 DUST CONTROL

A. Water: Apply frequent light watering to ground surface, as required to control dust.

B. Calcium Chloride: Apply according to Iowa DOT Section 2314.

C. Lignosulfonate (Tree Sap):

1. Loosen the top 1 to 2 inches of the roadway surface.
2. Apply solution with a 50% residual concentration, at a rate of 0.50 gal/yd^2, to deliver a 25% residual. For diluted solutions, increase the application rate, as required, to deliver an equivalent 25% residual.
3. Allow product to penetrate through the loosened material.
4. Tight-blade road surface.

D. Soapstock (Soybean Oil):

1. Loosen the top 1 to 2 inches of the roadway surface.
2. Apply undiluted soapstock at a rate of 0.70 gal/yd^2.
3. Allow product to penetrate through the loosened material.
4. Tight-blade road surface.

3.21 EROSION CONTROL MULCHING

A. Conventional Mulching:

1. Use conventional mulching when the surface cannot be stabilized by seeding, due to season or ground conditions.
2. Uniformly distribute mulch over the required areas, at a rate of 2 tons/acre for dry cereal straw, or 2.5 tons/acre for prairie hay.
3. Work the mulch into the soil with a mulch tucker, designed to anchor the mulch into the soil, by means of dull blades or disks.

B. Hydromulching:

1. Place mulch and tackifier (if applicable) in equipment specifically manufactured for hydraulic mulching.

2. Mix materials with fresh, potable water using a combination of re-circulation through the equipment's pump and mechanical agitation to form a homogeneous slurry.

3. If necessary, dampen any dry, dusty soil as required to prevent balling of the material during application.

4. Apply hydromulch in multiple layers from opposing directions, where possible.

5. Apply the slurry evenly over all specified areas, at the minimum component material rates specified:
   a. Wood Cellulose Mulch:
      1) Mulch: Minimum 3,000 lb/acre dry weight.
      2) Tackifier: Minimum 50 lb/acre.
   b. Bonded Fiber Matrix: Minimum 3,000 lb/acre dry weight.
   c. Mechanically Bonded Fiber Matrix: Minimum 3,000 lb/acre dry weight.

6. Retain and count empty bags of mulch to ensure final application rate.

3.22 TURF REINFORCEMENT MATS

Install according to the manufacturer's published installation literature for the product specified and application (slope or channel).

3.23 SURFACE ROUGHENING

A. Directional Tracking:

1. Do not use on slopes steeper than 3:1.

2. Operate tracked equipment up and down exposed slope to create ridges perpendicular to the slope.

3. Continue operation until the entire surface has been tracked.

B. Grooving/Furrowing:

4. May be used on all slopes.

5. Use rippers, disks, harrows, chisel plows, or other equipment capable of operating on the slope and creating grooves a maximum of 15 inches apart and 3 inches deep.

6. Operate equipment along the contour of the slope to create grooves that are perpendicular to the slope.

7. Perform over all exposed slopes as specified.

3.24 INLET PROTECTION

A. Install inlet protection devices according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Remove the accumulated sediment, as required to maintain the inlet protection device in working order. Remove any accumulated sediment from streets open to traffic if it encroaches into the traveled roadway.

3.25 FLOW TRANSITION MATS

Install according to the manufacturer's published recommendations.

3.26 TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL SEEDING

Comply with Section 32 92 05

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 13 13

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pavement

B. Curb and Gutter

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

Includes the requirements for the construction of full depth PCC pavement and curb and gutter.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

Comply with General Provisions, as well as the following:

A. Two weeks prior to commencing any PCC pavement placement, submit a paving mix design for each different source of aggregate to be used for review and approval by the Engineer. Submit mixes or mix designs approved by the Iowa Department of Transportation or an independent testing laboratory.

B. Maturity curves for paving mixes and maturity reading results.

C. Submit all testing and certifications according to Section 32 13 13, 3.07.

1.04 SUBSTITUTIONS

Comply with General Provisions.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING, AND SALVAGING

Comply with General Provisions, as well as the following:

A. Aggregate Storage: Comply with Iowa DOT Article 2301.02, C.

B. Cement and Fly Ash: Comply with Iowa DOT Article 2301.02, C.

C. Admixtures: Store in suitable weather tight enclosures which will preserve quality.

D. Reinforcing Steel: Store off ground on timbers or other supports.

1.06 SCHEDULING AND CONFLICTS

Comply with General Provisions, as well as the following:

Complete elements of the work that can affect line and grade in advance of other open cut construction unless noted on plans.

1.07 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

None

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Cement: Meet the requirements of Iowa DOT Section 4101 and Materials I.M. 401, including Type I and Type II cements and blended hydraulic cements Type 1P, Type 1S, Type 1T, and Type 1L.

B. Supplementary Cementitious Materials (SCM):

1. Fly Ash: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4108.

2. Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag (GGBFS): Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4108.

3. Limestone: Comply with Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 401.

C. Fine Aggregate for Concrete:

1. Meet the requirements of Iowa DOT Section 4110 and Materials I.M. 409, Source Approvals for Aggregates.

2. Comply with the following gradation:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
3/8”	100
No. 4	90 to 100
No. 8	70 to 100
No. 30	10 to 60
No. 200	0 to 1.5
Iowa DOT Article 4109.02, Gradation No. 1 in the Aggregate Gradation Table.	

3. The Engineer may authorize a change in gradation, subject to materials available locally at the time of construction.

D. Coarse Aggregate for Concrete:

1. Crushed stone particles with Class 2 durability complying with Iowa DOT Section 4115 and Materials I.M. 409, Source Approvals for Aggregates.

2. Comply with one of the following gradations:

Sieve Size	Gradation No. 3 Percent Passing	Gradation No. 4 Percent Passing	Gradation No. 5 Percent Passing
1 1/2”	100	100	-----
1”	95 to 100	50 to 100	100
3/4”	-----	30 to 100	90 to 100
1/2”	25 to 60	20 to 75	-----
3/8”	-----	5 to 55	20 to 55
No. 4	0 to 10	0 to 10	0 to 10
No. 8	0 to 5	0 to 5	0 to 5
No. 200	0 to 1.5	0 to 1.5	0 to 1.5
Iowa DOT Article 4109.02, Gradation No. 3, 4, and 5 in the Aggregate Gradation Table.			

3. The Engineer may authorize a change in gradation, subject to materials available locally at the time of construction.

E. Intermediate Aggregate for Concrete: Use if specified in contract documents.

1. Meet the requirements of Iowa DOT Section 4112 and Materials I.M. 409, Source Approvals for Aggregates.

2. For crushed limestone or dolomite, meet the durability class required for the coarse aggregate. When gravel durability is lower than the coarse aggregate durability requirements, pea gravel is not to exceed 15% of the total aggregate mix.

3. Comply with the following aggregate gradation:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1/2”	95 to 100
3/8”	-----
No. 4	-----
No. 8	0 to 10
Iowa DOT Article 4109.02, Gradation No. 2 in the Aggregate Gradation Table	

4. The Engineer may authorize a change in gradation subject to materials locally available at the time of construction.

F. Water Requirements: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4102. Potable water obtained from a municipal supply, suitable for drinking, may be accepted without testing.

G. Admixtures: Meet Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 403 and the requirements for the liquid admixtures shown below. Other admixtures may be used subject to the approval of the Engineer.

1. Air Entrainment Admixture: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4103.

2. Retarding and Water Reducing Admixtures: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4103.

3. Accelerating admixtures (calcium chloride): Comply with Iowa DOT Article 2529.02.

H. Bars: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4151 for metallic tie bars and dowel bars or Iowa DOT Section 4156 for glass fiber reinforced polymer dowel bars. Meet the tie bar requirements for bar mats. All metallic bars must be epoxy coated.

I. Expansion Tubes: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4191.

J. Metal Keyways: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4191.

K. Supports for Bars: Comply with Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 451.01.

L. Joint Fillers and Sealers:

1. Joint Sealers: Comply with Iowa DOT Article 4136.02.

2. Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers and Sealers: Use the following types of preformed materials for filling expansion joints that comply with Iowa DOT Article 4136.03. When the type is not specified, use a resilient filler.
- Resilient filler
- Flexible foam expansion joint filler
- Tire buffings expansion joint filler

- Elastomeric joint seals

M. Liquid Curing Compound: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4105.

N. Covering:

1. **Burlap:** Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4104.

2. **Plastic Film:** Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4106.

3. **Insulating Cover:** Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4106.

O. Grout Systems: Use polymer grouts that comply with Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 491.11.

2.02 CONCRETE MIXES

A. Mix Design:

1. Comply with Iowa DOT Class C or Class M mix meeting the requirements of Materials I.M. 529. If higher durability mixes are specified, use C-SUD or CV-SUD mixes.

2. Ensure compatibility of all material combinations. If the concrete materials are not producing a workable concrete mixture, a change in the material may be required. Changes will be at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority.

B. Consistency and Workability:

1. **Slump:**
   a. Use an amount of mixing water that will produce workable concrete of uniform consistency. Unless specifically modified by the Engineer, ensure slump, measured according to Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 317, is no less than 1/2 inch or no more than 2 1/2 inches for machine finish and no less than 1/2 inch and no more than 4 inches for hand finish.
   b. If it is not possible to produce concrete having the required consistency without exceeding the maximum allowable water to cement ratio specified, the cement content may be increased or water reducing admixture may be added. Obtain the Engineer's approval. Do not exceed the maximum water to cement ratio. Additional cement or water reducer will be added with no additional cost to the Contracting Authority.
   c. The basic absolute volume of water per unit volume of concrete is based on average conditions. If material characteristics require that the total quantity of water used to secure the required consistency reduces the batch yield (computed on the basis of absolute volumes of the batch quantities used) by more than 2.0%, the Engineer may adjust the proportions to correct the yield. This adjustment will not be a basis for adjustment of the contract unit price.

2. **Air Content:** Use an approved air entraining agent.
   a. For machine-placed pavement, use a target air content of 8% with a tolerance of plus or minus 2% when measured on the grade just prior to consolidation, as determined by Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 318. The target air content may be adjusted by the Engineer based on random tests of the consolidated concrete behind the paving machine. These additional tests will be used to consider the need for a target value change and will not be used in the acceptance decision.
   b. For hand-placed pavement, use a target content for hand finish of 7% with a tolerance of plus or minus 1.5% when measured on the grade and just prior to consolidation, as determined by Iowa DOT Materials I.M.

318.

C. Use of Fly Ash and Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag (GGBFS) as Supplementary Cementitious Materials:

1. Mix proportions for the various mixes using fly ash and GGBFS are included in Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 529. The maximum allowable fly ash substitution rate is 20%. Do not use a GGBFS substitution rate of more than 35% by weight (mass). The total supplementary cementitious material substitution rate is not to exceed 40%.

2. If C-SUD or CV-SUD mixes are specified, the maximum allowable Class F fly ash substitution rate is 25% and the maximum Class C fly ash substitution rate is 35%. The maximum combination rate is 20% Class C fly ash and 20% GGBFS.

3. When Type IP or IS cement is used in the concrete mixture, only fly ash substitution will be allowed. Between October 16 and March 15, supplementary cementitious materials will be allowed only when maturity method is used to determine time of opening. Transport, store, haul, and batch fly ash and GGBFS in such a manner to keep it dry.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT

A. Batching and Mixing Equipment:

1. General:
- **a. Weighing and Proportioning Equipment:** Comply with Iowa DOT Article 2001.20.
- **b. Mixing Equipment:** Comply with Iowa DOT Article 2001.21.
- **c. Material Bins:** Involves any structure in which materials are stored. Each part of any bin, including foundations and supports, must be adequate to withstand any stress to which it might be subjected to while in use.

2. Batching:
- a. Ensure the batching plant is Iowa DOT calibrated and approved. Provide copy of current calibrations and approvals.
- b. Coordinate the batch plant operation and batch trucks with the paving operation in order to ensure a steady supply of materials.
- c. Operate the batch plant and trucks to minimize dust, noise, or truck nuisances.

3. Mixing:
- **a. Construction or Stationary Mixer:**
  - 1) Ensure the concrete is uniform in composition and consistency. If this condition is not produced because of the size of the batch, the size of the batch may be reduced or the mixing time increased, or both, until this result is obtained. If non- uniform, corrective action must be taken.
  - 2) Ensure the methods of delivering and handling the concrete are such that objectionable segregation or damage to the concrete will not occur, and they will facilitate placing with a minimum of handling.
- **b. Ready Mixed Concrete:**
  - 1) Ensure the concrete is uniform in composition and consistency. If non-uniform, concrete producers must take corrective action.
  - 2) Ready mixed concrete is defined as concrete proportioned in a central plant and mixed in a stationary mixer for transportation in trucks without agitation, proportioned at a central plant, and only partially mixed in a stationary mixer for transportation and finish mixing in a transit mixer, or

proportioned at a central plant, and then mixed in a transit mixer prior to or during transit.

3) When necessary to add additional mixing water at the site of placement, mix the batch at least an additional 30 revolutions of the drum at mixing speed.
4) Ensure each vehicle in which concrete will be delivered is capable of discharging concrete having a slump not over 2 inches at an overall rate for its entire load of not less than 1.25 cubic yards per minute. Ensure the concrete is delivered at a rate sufficient to maintain a sustained rate of progress of not less than 100 feet per hour for the width and depth of pavement to be placed.

c. All Methods: Identify each truck load by a plant charge ticket showing plant name, contractor, project data, quantity, class, time batched, and water added at site.

B. Concrete Delivery Equipment:

1. General:
a. In handling concrete from the mixer to the place of deposit, take care to avoid segregation.
b. When concrete is deposited through a chute, slope the chute to allow concrete to flow slowly without segregation. Place the delivery point of the chute as close as possible to the point of deposit. Keep chutes and spouts clean. Thoroughly flush them with water before and after each run. Discharge the water outside the paving area in an approved concrete washout area.
c. Provide alternate plan for concrete delivery in event of equipment failure.
d. Take concrete samples from material placed on the subgrade or subbase.

2. Concrete Transfer Equipment:
a. Utilize placers, conveyors, buckets, or buggies designed specifically for transporting concrete.
b. Do not allow concrete to free fall into or out of transfer equipment.
c. Meet the requirements of Section 32 13 13, 2.02, B, 2 for air entrainment of the concrete mix and testing for compliance.

3. Concrete Pumps:
a. Do not pump concrete through aluminum conduit or tubing.
b. Use the concrete pump to deliver the material as close to horizontal as possible, keep restrictions and drops to a minimum, and avoid free fall.
c. Meet the requirements of Section 32 13 13, 2.02, B, 2 for air entrainment of the concrete mix and testing for compliance.
d. Sample the first load after pumping a minimum of 3 cubic yards. Sample after each significant change in boom angle.
e. Sample before and after the pump to determine if any changes in the slump and other significant mixture characteristics occur.
f. When sampling at the end of the placement line, take care to ensure that the sample is representative of the concrete being placed from the pipeline. Note: Changes to the placement rate or boom configuration can result in changes in the concrete properties. Typically, the vertical position of the boom results in the greatest potential for air loss while the horizontal position of the boom has the least potential. Location of pumping equipment should be determined so that it is possible to maintain a consistent, low boom angle as much as possible during placement.
g. If air test shows that air entrainment is outside of the allowed range, follow procedure as outlined in Section 32 13 13, 3.07, B.
h. Leaks in the line or pump hydraulics, which would allow air to be added

to the concrete, are prohibited.

C. Concrete Placement Equipment:

1. Consolidating and Finishing Equipment:

a. Use a paving machine that meets all of the following:
   1) Is designed for the specific purpose of placing, consolidating, and finishing concrete pavement.
   2) Develops vertical edges on the pavement.
   3) Is self propelled and equipped with a means for spreading the concrete to a uniform depth before it enters the throat.
   4) Vibrates the concrete to the full width and depth being placed in a single passage. Use vibrating tubes or arms working in the concrete or a vibrating pan operating on the surface of the concrete.
   5) Produces a surface reasonably free of voids and tears.
   6) When the paver is operated on previously placed concrete, prevent damage to the pavement surface.
   7) For slip form pavers, use a paver equipped with automatic horizontal and vertical grade controls.

b. Hand methods utilizing air screeds and vibrating screeds may be used for short pavement runs, cul-de-sacs, driveways, and some intersections.

c. When allowed by the Engineer, use stringless paving equipment capable of providing the same accuracy necessary to comply with the requirements of Section 32 13 13.

d. Use a laser guided screed that meets all of the following:
   1) Designed for the specific purpose of placing and finishing of concrete pavement using a 3-dimensional surface model.
   2) All equipment for laser guided screed, including the guidance system, will meet the project design model tolerances.
   3) Will provide consolidation to full width and full depth of concrete placement. Provide intermediate consolidation by using external hand held vibrators.
   4) Produces a surface reasonably free of voids and tears.
   5) Provide boom-style screed (drive-in screeds are not allowed) with an auger boom, placement head (water spray mechanism not allowed), guidance equipment, and software to produce 3-dimensional surface.
   6) Produces pavement smoothness as specified in Section 32 13 13, 3.07, C.

2. Vibrators for Machine Paving:

a. Consolidate, with a single pass of an approved internal or surface vibrator, the full width and depth of concrete requiring a finishing machine. Operate internal vibrators within a frequency range of 4,000 to 8,000 vibrations per minute. The Engineer may authorize the minimum vibration frequency to be lowered to 3,500 vibrations per minute for particular sections of paving, such as superelevations. Operate surface vibrators within a frequency range of 3,500 to 6,000 vibrations per minute.

b. Avoid operating vibrators in a manner to cause a separation of the mix ingredients, either a downward displacement of large aggregate particles or an accumulation of laitance on the surface of the concrete. When forward motion of the paver is reduced, vibrator frequency may need to be reduced to avoid separation of the mix.

c. If a vibrator fails to operate within the specifications, repair or change the vibrator before the paving begins:
   - The following day, or
   - The same day if the continuous paving that day is stopped at a header or at the end of a session.

d. If two adjacent vibrators fail to operate within the specifications, stop the paving operation and repair or replace the vibrators.
e. Stop vibrators whenever forward motion of the paver is stopped.
f. Set the internal vibrator penetration depth into the concrete pavement to mid slab or as deep as possible while passing above reinforcing steel. Provide an operating position locking device so that no part of the vibrating unit can be lowered to the extent that it will come in contact with reinforcing steel or tie bars while paving.
g. Do not exceed the manufacturer's recommendations for vibrator horizontal spacing. Do not exceed 16 inches from center to center.
h. Mount the longitudinal axis of the vibrator body approximately parallel to the direction of paving. Tilt the trailing end of each vibrator downward to a slope of 10 to 30 degrees below horizontal.
i. Use vibrators that meet or exceed the following specifications at the manufacturer's design frequency of 10,000 vpm:
   1) Amplitude (peak to peak) 0.070 inches.
   2) Centrifugal force 1,200 pounds.

3. **Vibrators for Hand Methods:** Use a vibration rate between 3,500 to 6,000 vibrations per minute, and use an amplitude sufficient to be perceptible on the surface of the concrete more than 12 inches from the vibrating unit.

4. **Hand Finishing Equipment:** Provide all finishing tools necessary for proper finishing of the concrete including straightedges for checking and correcting finished concrete surfaces.

5. **Forms:**
   a. **Rigid Forms:** Steel, minimum thickness of 5 gage, height at least equal to design thickness of pavement with base width at least 6 inches.
      1) Minimum section length of 10 feet, joint connections designed to allow horizontal and vertical adjustment with locking device to hold abutting sections firmly in alignment.
      2) Bracing, support, and staking must prevent deflection or movement of forms.

   b. **Flexible Forms:** Use steel or wood flexible forms for curves with a radius less than 100 feet.
      1) Bracing, support, and staking must prevent deflection or movement of forms.
      2) Ensure that forms used to shape back of curbs at returns have height at least equal to design thickness of pavement and curb height.
      3) Forms must be free from scale and surface irregularities.

6. **Curing Equipment:** Use pressure sprayer capable of applying a continuous uniform film of curing compound. Use equipment with a shield if wind conditions do not allow proper coverage

7. **Concrete Saws:** Use power operated concrete saws capable of cutting hardened concrete neatly.

8. **Joint Sealing Equipment:** Use equipment capable of cleaning the joint and heating and installing sealant in joints according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.02 PAVEMENT CONSTRUCTION

A. Removal of Pavement: Comply with Section 32 13 15, 3.02.

B. Final Subgrade/Subbase Preparation:

1. General:
a. Meet the requirements of Section 31 20 00 for subgrade construction, subgrade treatment, and subbase construction.
b. Trim the subgrade or subbase to the final grade for placement of concrete.
c. Unless otherwise ordered by the Engineer, the subgrade or subbase, at time of placing concrete for concrete pavement, must be in a uniformly moist but not muddy condition to a depth of not less than 1 inch.

2. Subgrade and Subbase Loading:
a. Travel of concrete delivery trucks on a subgrade or subbase must be approved by the Engineer. In such cases, watering of the subgrade or subbase must be limited to just ahead of the paving machine.
b. Enter and exit from side streets to minimize repetitive loading on the subgrade or subbase by concrete trucks.
c. Do not allow loads in excess of the legal axle load on the completed subgrade or subbase.
d. Partially loaded trucks may be required.
e. If subgrade or subbase failure occurs, coordinate the repair with the Engineer.

3. Paving Suspended:
a. Suspend the paving operation where subgrade or subbase stability has been lost.
b. Do not place concrete on a subgrade or subbase that has become unstable, bears ruts or tire marks of equipment, or that is excessively softened by rain until such subgrade or subbase has been reconsolidated and reshaped to correct the objectionable condition.
c. If necessary, scarify to a minimum depth of 6 inches, aerating, and recompacting at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority. Meet the compaction requirements of Section 31 20 00.

4. Maintenance of Subgrade or Subbase: Maintain the completed subgrade or subbase during subsequent construction activities.

C. Surface Fixture Adjustment:

1. Adjust manhole frames and other fixtures within area to be paved to conform to finished surface. Comply with Section 33 42 31 for manhole adjustments and Section 33 14 23 for water fixture adjustments.

2. Clean outside of fixture to depth of pavement before concrete placement.

3. Construct boxouts where allowed for later adjustment of fixtures. See SUDAS Figure 7010.103 for the size and shape of the boxout.

D. Setting of Forms: When forms are used, meet the following requirements.

1. Ensure forms have sufficient strength to support paving operations being used.

2. Set base of forms at or below subgrade elevation with top of forms at pavement surface elevation. With Engineer approval, extra height forms may be used to shape the back of integral curb and edge of pavement; set base at or below subgrade elevation with top of form at top of curb elevation.

3. Place and secure forms to required grade and alignment. Do not vary the top face of the form from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, and do not vary the

vertical face from a true plane by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet.

4. If the soil supporting the forms is softened by rain or standing water so that the forms are inadequately supported, or if voids occur under the forms, remove forms. Rework subgrade to proper elevation and density, and reinstall forms.

5. Ensure forms are free of latent concrete and coated with release agent before concrete is placed.

E. Bar and Reinforcement Placement: Ensure bars are clean, straight, free from distortion and rust, and are firmly secured in position as specified in the contract documents. Place all bars in approved storage to prevent damage; do not distribute along the work site except as needed to avoid delay in paving.

1. Tie Bars:

a. Place bars prior to vibration. For slip form paving, tie bars may be installed after vibration, provided the concrete is consolidated around the bars. Bars may be supported by approved chairs or may be placed in position by a machine or method approved by the Engineer.
b. Use approved continuous bolsters with runners to support reinforcement for bridge approach sections. Place the supports transversely across the approach and space them longitudinally no greater than 4 feet. For double reinforced approach sections the top layer of reinforcing may be chaired off the bottom layer of reinforcing using approved continuous high chairs with runners, provided they are positioned directly above the continuous bolsters with runners supporting the bottom layer of reinforcing. Hold epoxy coated reinforcing steel in place with epoxy or plastic coated bar supports and epoxy or plastic coated tie wires.

2. Dowel Bar Assemblies:

a. When dowel bar assemblies are required in the contract documents, accurately place these assemblies as shown. To prevent their movement during subsequent concrete paving operations, securely stake or fasten to the base to line and grade.
b. Do not use assemblies that are damaged prior to placement. If assemblies are damaged after placement, replace prior to paving. Ensure horizontal and vertical alignment of the load transfer bars does not exceed 1/4 inch from parallel to line and grade. Place each assembly so the bars are in a horizontal plane at T/2 ± 1/2 inch.
c. Check the placement of each assembly and the position of the bars within the assembly using a suitable template or other device approved by the Engineer. If the assembly is found to be placed outside of the above tolerances, correct the placement.
d. Cutting the tie wires of the load transfer assemblies is optional.

3. Bar Mats for Reinforced Pavement:

a. When reinforced pavement is specified, assemble bar mats accordingly and firmly fastened together at all bar intersections.
b. Place, secure, latch, and tie bar mats for a continuous mat as specified in the contract documents. Displacement during concrete placement operations is not allowed.
c. Use chairs to ensure proper placement of bar mats.

4. Tie Bars and Dowel Bars in Existing Pavement:

a. When anchoring in existing concrete, use a grout system according to the manufacturer's instructions. Obtain the Engineer’s approval for the grout system.

b. For horizontal installations, use either a pressure injection system with mechanical proportioning and mixing, or use encapsulated chemical anchors. Install as follows:
   1) Ensure drilled holes to receive the grout match the dimensions and spacing specified in the contract documents. When not specified in the contract documents, the maximum nominal diameter of the hole must be 1/8 inch larger than the outside diameter of the dowel or bar, or as recommended by the manufacturer. Drill holes for tie bars and dowel bars into the face of the existing pavement at midpoint. To ensure proper horizontal alignment, do not allow any hole misalignments to exceed 1/4 inch in the vertical or horizontal plane. Clean the hole with compressed air immediately prior to placing the grout.
   2) Use a polymer grout to secure the dowels in the existing pavement. Inject the grout into the rear of the hole with pressure. Use sufficient grout so that when the bar to be grouted is placed in position, excess grout will be forced out the front of the hole. Rotate the bar during the insertion process to ensure complete coating with the grouting material. Hand proportioning and mixing is not allowed.
   3) If using grout with approved encapsulated anchors, install according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
   4) Use horizontal installation procedures for vertical or angled installations; however, pourable grouts may be used. Pourable grouts must be mechanically mixed.

F. Concrete Pavement Placement:

1. Use paving machine for all uniform width pavements 8 1/2 feet or more in width and 250 feet or more in length, unless alternate methods are approved by the Engineer. Screeds and laser guided screeds may be used on short pavement runs up to 250 feet.

2. Place, consolidate, and finish the concrete to the full depth and width conforming to the specified crown and cross-section in a single operation.

3. Keep a uniform pile of concrete in front of the paving machine, up to a maximum of 6 to 8 inches above the design surface elevation. Distribute and spread the concrete as soon as placed. A mechanical concrete spreader may be used.

4. Deposit the concrete upon the in-place bars keeping segregation to a minimum.

5. Use shovels, not rakes, to do necessary hand spreading and spading.

6. Do not allow the edges of pavement, including all longitudinal construction joints, to deviate from the line shown on the plans by more than 1/2 inch at any point.

7. If the paving machine operates on adjacent pavement, protect pavement from damage.

8. When placing by hand methods, consolidate the concrete by using vibrating units. Use a definite system or pattern in the operation of the vibrator so the full width of concrete in each linear foot of lane will receive adequate and uniform consolidation. The system and methods of vibrating is subject to approval of the Engineer. Do not use vibrating equipment as a tool for moving concrete laterally.

9. Stringless Paving:
   a. Provide an electronic file identifying x, y, and z coordinates for curbs and

pavement edges, as well as pavement centerline based on project alignments and elevations.

b. Location and elevation of the finished slab should be verified against grade check hubs at 25 foot intervals for the first 100 feet of each days run and at critical locations, such as intakes and through intersections where grades may be flat. The Engineer may waive these requirements if experience has shown compliance with the design elevations.
c. Record each verification check and submit to the Engineer.
d. At the beginning of paving operations on the project or after each modification to the paving machine, verify the paving equipment is calibrated per the manufacturer's recommendations.

G. Integral Curbs: Integral curbs are placed with the pavement in a single paving machine operation; however, hand methods may be allowed for radius, returns, and sections of curb and gutter 100 feet or less in length or in other special sections where mechanical equipment cannot be used.

1. Pave, edge, protect, saw, and cure curb in same manner as pavement.

2. Finish curb as rapidly as finishing operations on pavement permit. Maximum distance behind paving machine is 100 feet.

3. Complete final finish on curbs by hand methods, including the use of a 6 foot straightedge.

4. Check surfaces of curb and gutter with 10 foot straightedge; correct variations greater than 1/8 inch. Ensure top of curb slopes to street when Class A sidewalk will be constructed adjacent to the curb.

5. For drop curb at driveways and where sidewalks intersect streets, use forms to shape the backs of such curbs.

6. When using hand methods for building curb, the following additional requirements will apply:
   a. Remove free water, latency, dust, leaves, or other foreign matter from the slab prior to placing concrete for curb.
   b. Use freshly mixed concrete; do not store concrete in receptacles at side of pavement for use in curb at a later time; do not use concrete requiring retempering.
   c. Consolidate curb concrete to obtain adequate bond with the pavement slab and to eliminate honeycomb in the curb. Avoid disturbing the alignment of forms or the gutter flow line.

H. PCC Railroad Crossing Approach: Construct according to Section 32 13 13 and SUDAS Figure 7010.903. Construct asphalt section according to the full depth patch requirements of Section 32 13 15.

I. Finishing:

1. Grade and Crown: Promptly after concrete has been placed and vibrated, strike off the surface to the true section by the screed. Finish the surface true to crown and grade.

2. Watering the Surface: The practice of lubricating the pavement surface by sprinkling water by spray, brush, or other methods to afford greater ease in finishing operation is not allowed.

3. **Floats:** Finish surface with wood or magnesium floats; finish from both sides simultaneously if pavement is placed to full width with one pass of paving machine.

4. **Straightedging:**
   a. After the longitudinal floating has been completed and the excess water has been removed, and while the concrete is still plastic, test the pavement surface for trueness.
   b. Immediately fill any depressions found with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished.
   c. Check surface longitudinally while concrete is still plastic; correct any surface deviations greater than 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

5. **Surface Treatment:**
   a. Drag Surface Treatment: Unless otherwise specified, texture the finished surface with an artificial turf or burlap drag treatment.
      1) Pull the artificial turf or burlap drag longitudinally over the finished surface to produce a tight, uniform, textured surface, and round the edges in a workmanlike manner.
      2) Remove the artificial turf or burlap drag from the pavement surface at regular intervals and clean with water to remove accumulated concrete from the fabric in order to maintain a consistent finished texture.
      3) When the desired texture is not attained, the Engineer may require the final finish be a broom finish.

   b. Surface Tining: When surface tining is specified, use a longitudinal tining. Under special circumstances, when specified in the contract documents, transverse tining may be required.
      1) Longitudinal:
         a) Complete longitudinal surface tining using a machine with a wire broom or comb. For small or irregular areas, or during equipment breakdown, hand methods may be used. Use a broom or comb with a single row of tines 1/8 inch (+/- 1/64 inch) in width and uniformly spaced at 3/4 inch intervals. The depth of the grooves must be a minimum of 1/8 inch to a maximum of 3/16 inch in the plastic concrete.
         b) Use equipment with horizontal and vertical string line controls to ensure straight grooves.
         c) Conduct this operation at such time and in such manner that the desired surface texture will be achieved while minimizing displacement of the larger aggregate particles and before the surface permanently sets.
         d) At longitudinal joints, leave a 2 to 3 inch wide strip of pavement surface (centered along the joint) that is not grooved for the length of the joint.

      2) Transverse:
         a) If transverse surface tining is required or allowed, use a machine with a wire broom or comb. For small or irregular areas, or during equipment breakdown, hand methods may be used. Use a broom or comb with a single row of tines 1/8 inch (+/- 1/64 inch) in width and randomly spaced from 3/8 inch to 1 5/8 inch with no more than 50% of the spacing exceeding 1 inch. The depth of the grooves must be a minimum of 1/8 inch to a maximum of approximately 3/16 inch in the plastic concrete.
         b) Conduct this operation at such time and in such manner that the desired surface texture will be achieved while minimizing displacement of the larger aggregate particles and before the surface permanently sets.
         c) Where abutting pavement is to be placed, the tining should extend as close to the edge as possible without damaging the edge.
         d) If abutting pavement is not to be placed, do not tine the 6 inch area nearest the edge or 1 foot from the face of the curb.

6. **Edge Finish:** Before the concrete has taken its initial set, finish all edges of the pavement with an 1/8 inch radius edging tool.

7. **Honeycomb Repair:** When paving without forms, fill any honeycombed area immediately with freshly mixed concrete and work into the slab prior to initial set and the application of curing. Failure to do so may prompt the Engineer to declare the work defective and cause it to be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority.

J. Surface Curing:

1. Apply liquid curing compound in a fine spray to form a continuous, uniform film on the horizontal surface and vertical edges of pavement, curbs, and back of curbs immediately after surface moisture has disappeared, but no later than 30 minutes after finishing. With approval of the Engineer, the timing of cure application may be adjusted due to varying weather conditions and concrete mix properties to ensure acceptable macrotexture is achieved.
   a. Use a white pigment liquid curing compound for concrete not receiving an asphalt overlay. When specified in the contract documents, use a linseed oil solution.
   b. Use a dark-colored curing compound for concrete receiving an asphalt overlay.

2. Apply compound with power sprayer; rate of application not less than 15 square yards per gallon (0.067 gallon per square yard); do not dilute compound. For concrete receiving an asphalt overlay, use a minimum rate for dark-colored cure of 12.5 square yards per gallon (0.08 gallon per square yards).

3. Ensure liquid curing materials are well agitated in the supply drum or tank immediately before transfer to the sprayer. Keep curing materials well agitated during application.

4. Hand operated sprayers may be used for small and irregular areas.

5. If forms are used, apply to pavement edges and back of curbs within 30 minutes after forms are removed.

6. If, due to other operations, the coating is damaged within 72 hours after being applied, immediately re-coat the affected areas. Coating of the sawed surface with curing compound will not be allowed on joints that are to be sealed. When pavement is opened to traffic prior to 72 hours after application of the curing coating, a re-coating will not be required.

K. Construction of Joints:

1. General:
   a. Construct joints of the type, dimensions, and at the locations specified in the contract documents. See the SUDAS 7010 figures.
   b. Place longitudinal joints coincident with or parallel to the pavement centerline.
   c. Place all transverse joints at right angles to the centerline and extend the full width of the pavement.
   d. Place all joints perpendicular to the finished grade of the pavement and do not allow the alignment across the joint to vary from a straight line by more than 1 inch.
   e. Exercise care in placing, consolidating, and finishing the concrete at all joints.

2. Saw Joints:
   a. Mark joint locations with a string line before sawing.
   b. Begin transverse joint sawing as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently

to allow sawing without raveling or moving of aggregate. Saw joints before uncontrolled cracking takes place.

c. Saw all joints in a single cutting operation for a specific joint. Make saw cuts true to line and to the dimensions specified in the contract documents.
d. Discontinue sawing a joint if a crack develops ahead of the saw.
e. Saw longitudinal joints within 24 hours of the concrete being placed.
f. If necessary, continue the sawing operations both day and night.
g. The concrete must be capable of supporting the sawing operations to allow the use of an early green concrete saw.
h. Repair or replace pavement with uncontrolled or random cracking at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority. Use repair methods approved by the Engineer. Repair or replace at the direction of the Engineer.
i. Use wet sawing for dust control when specified in the contract documents.
j. Where boxouts occur in pavement, construct joints as shown on SUDAS Figures 7010.103 and 7010.904.

3. Construction Joints:

a. Place longitudinal and transverse construction joints where specified in the contract documents, at boxouts, and at headers.
b. Locate and place forms for boxouts on grade prior to paving as shown on SUDAS Figures 7010.103 and 7010.904.
c. Construct a Days Work (DW) or a Rigid Tie (RT) transverse construction joint no closer than 5 feet of an existing or planned transverse contraction joint. Construct the DW or RT transverse construction joint if concrete placement is delayed for more than 30 minutes, at planned pavement gaps, or at the end of each day.
d. Finish the edges of the pavement at construction joints with a 1/8 inch radius edging tool.

4. Expansion Joints:

a. Install expansion joints as specified in the contract documents.
b. Prevent movement of or damage to joint assembly when placing concrete; set joint material low enough to clear the finish machine.
c. Construct double width expansion joint in curb over expansion joint in pavement. The backside of the joint must be clear of concrete.
d. Align the expansion joint straight and true. After the mechanical finishing equipment has passed over the joint, check the joint for movement. If movement in excess of 1/2 inch has occurred, immediately correct the installation to its intended position.
e. If joint fillers are assembled in sections, or if joints as a whole are constructed in sections, do not allow offsets between adjacent fillers.
f. Where more than one section is used in a joint, securely lace or clip the sections together.
g. Supplemental vibration equipment is required for proper consolidation of the concrete.
h. After the surface finishing has been completed, finish the edge of the joint with a 1/8 inch edging tool.

L. Joint Sealing:

1. Timing:

a. Unless otherwise allowed or approved by the Engineer, before any portion of the pavement is opened to the Contractor's equipment or to general traffic, clean and seal joints that require sealing.
b. The Engineer may limit the wheel loads and axle loads of equipment operating on the pavement during this operation, if prior to the age and strength specified

in Section 32 13 13, 3.05. Additional tests to determine the pavement strength may be required.

2. Cleaning:

a. For those joints that are not to be sealed, cleaning is not required.
b. Within 3 hours after a joint has been wet sawed to the finished dimension, flush the wet sawing residue away from the sawed faces using a high pressure water blast operating with a minimum pressure of 1,000 pounds per square inch. Within 3 hours after a joint has been dry sawed to the finished dimension, blow the dry sawing residue from the joint using air compressors that provide moisture and oil free compressed air.
c. Immediately prior to installation of sealant, clean joints with an air blast. Do not perform sealing until visual examination verifies the joint surfaces appear dry, in addition to being clear of dust and contamination.

3. Sealing:

a. Prepare and install joint sealer in the joint and to the proper level specified in the contract documents and as recommended by the manufacturer.
b. Heat hot-poured sealers in a thermostatically controlled heating kettle; heat the material to the temperature required for use, but not above that recommended by the manufacturer. After sealing, remove excess sealer from the pavement surface.
c. Seal joints the same day they are cleaned. Apply sealant only when the joint surfaces appear dry by visual examination.
d. Place joint sealer only when the pavement and ambient air temperatures are 40°F or above. When near this minimum, additional air blasting or drying time, or both, may be necessary to ensure a satisfactory bond to the joint faces. When this sealer cannot be properly placed due to late fall work, submit a joint construction plan and sealing details to the Engineer for approval before commencing paving. Delay the cleaning, sealing, and, if required, resawing of joints until the following spring. This delay requires the Engineer's approval.
e. When surface correction is required, repair seals damaged from the corrective work. Joint preparation, cleaning, and sealing may be delayed until after corrective work, provided the pavement is not opened to traffic before corrective work is performed.

M. Pavement Backfill: Following slipform paving operations, place backfill material along the pavement within 48 hours of pavement attaining opening strength or as directed by the Engineer to prevent flow of water and any subsequent damage caused by undermining of the pavement. Prior to placement of full backfill material, construct check dams or other protection as appropriate to ensure no damage to the subgrade and/or subbase occurs.

N. Form Removal:

1. Timing:

a. Remove forms after the initial set of the concrete has taken place.
b. Remove stakes and forms with care to prevent cracking, spalling, or over stressing concrete. If damage does occur, repairs will be made as required by the Engineer.

2. Honeycomb Repair:

a. When the forms are removed, fill honeycombs with mortar composed of 1 part cement and 2 parts fine aggregate by weight.

b. If the honeycombing is to the degree and nature that it is considered by the Engineer as defective work, remove and replace at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority.

3. Paving Protection: In the area adjacent to the curbs and pavement edge, immediately place backfill after the forms are removed. Construct dams or other protection to ensure that no saturation or erosion of the subgrade under or near the pavement occurs. This may include check dams, pumping, etc.

3.03 CURB AND GUTTER CONSTRUCTION (See SUDAS Figure 7010.102)

A. Complete the construction of curb and gutter separate from pavement in the same manner as for pavement in Section 32 13 13, 3.02.

B. Use a paving machine for curb and gutter. For curb and gutter sections less than 250 feet, hand finish methods may be used.

3.04 PAVEMENT PROTECTION

A. Weather Conditions: Do not place concrete when stormy or inclement weather or temperature prevents good workmanship. Temperature restrictions and protection requirements may be modified by the Engineer under unusual conditions.

1. Cold Weather:

a. Paving: Do not place aggregates containing frozen lumps, and do not place concrete on a frozen subgrade or subbase. Take all necessary actions to prevent the pavement from freezing.

1) Concrete mixing and placement may be started, if weather conditions are favorable, when the air temperature is at least 34ºF and rising. At the time of placement, concrete must have a temperature of at least 40ºF.
2) Stop mixing and placing when the air temperature is 38ºF or less and falling or if the temperature stops rising and does not reach 38ºF.

b. Protection: Prior to applying protection, cure all concrete pavement and curb/gutters, including exposed edges of the pavement and curb. In addition, protect concrete less than 36 hours old as follows:

Night Temperature Forecast	Type of Protection[1]
35°F to 32°F	One layer of burlap for concrete.
31°F to 25°F	Two layers of burlap or one layer of plastic on one layer of burlap.
Below 25°F	Four layers of burlap between layers of 4 mil plastic or equivalent commercial insulating material approved by the Engineer.

[1] Keep protection in place until one of the following conditions is met:
a. The pavement is 5 calendar days old.
b. Opening strength is attained.
c. Forecasted low temperatures exceed 35°F for the next 48 hours.
d. Forecasted high temperatures exceed 55°F for the next 24 hours and subgrade temperatures are above 40°F.

1) Shut down paving operations in time to comply with protection requirements outlined above. During cold weather, allow more time for finishing and protection. Perform all finishing and covering operations

prior to darkness. Temperature restrictions and protection requirements may be modified by the Engineer.

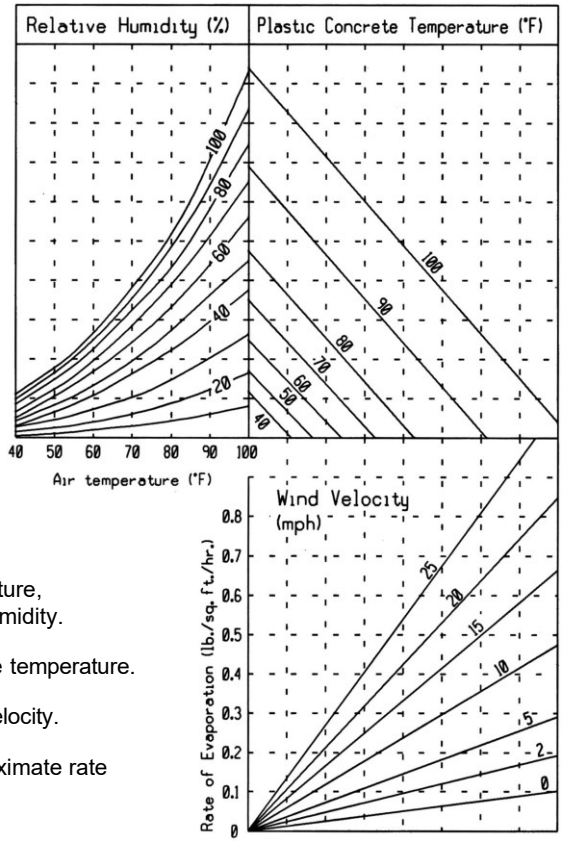
2) Equivalent commercial insulating material approved by the Engineer may be used. This material must be waterproof and have a minimum R value of 1.0. If initial set has not yet occurred, place a layer of burlap on top of concrete prior to placing insulating blankets.
3) Use a method of protection and materials that will maintain the concrete temperature above 40°F.

2. Hot Weather: Hot weather condition is defined as any combination of the following conditions that tend to impair the quality of plastic concrete by accelerating the rate of moisture loss and rate of cement hydration causing thermal shrinkage and resulting in plastic shrinkage cracking:

- High Ambient Temperature
- High Concrete Temperature
- Low Relative Humidity
- High Wind Velocity
- Solar Radiation

a. General:
   1) During hot weather conditions, the Engineer may restrict concrete placement to early morning or evening hours.
   2) During hot weather conditions, advise the Engineer of the results of the theoretical evaporation rate throughout paving operations.
b. Determine the Theoretical Rate of Evaporation: Use the following chart and the National Weather Service's predicted maximum air temperature, relative humidity, and maximum steady wind velocity without gusts, for the date and the location of the paving pour.

Theoretical Rate of Evaporation Chart



To Use this Chart:

1. Enter with air temperature, move up to relative humidity.
2. Move right to concrete temperature.
3. Move down to wind velocity.
4. Move left , read approximate rate of evaporation

c. If the evaporation rate exceeds 0.1 pounds per square foot per hour but is less than 0.3 pounds per square foot per hour, provide the following concrete evaporation protection.
   1) Immediately apply an approved evaporation retarder to the concrete pavement and curbs or increase the surface cure application to 1.5 times the standard specified rate.
   2) Take special precautions to ensure that the forms and subgrade are sufficiently moist or protected to avoid lowering the water content at the pavement/subgrade interface. In hot weather conditions, moisten the subgrade the evening before operations.
   3) Ensure that the time between placing and curing is minimized and eliminate delays.
   4) Moisten concrete aggregates that are dry and absorptive.
   5) Use a fog spray to raise the relative humidity of the ambient air if there is a delay in immediately applying the curing compound.
   6) Minimize solar heat by shading, wetting, or covering concrete chutes or other equipment that comes in contact with plastic concrete.
d. If the evaporation rate is 0.3 pounds per square foot per hour or greater, discontinue placement of concrete.

3. Rain Protection:
a. Have materials available, near the work site, for proper protection of the edges and surface of concrete. Protective material may consist of sheets of burlap or plastic film. Also have planks or other material with suitable stakes that can be used as temporary forms available.
b. If initial set has not occurred, take every precaution necessary to protect the surface texture of the concrete.
c. If so determined by the Engineer, failure to properly protect concrete will constitute cause for removal and replacement of defective pavement.

B. Night Conditions: Perform all finishing and covering operations prior to darkness (half an hour after sunset). Do not commence construction until half an hour before sunrise. Do not place or finish concrete under artificial light, unless approved by the Engineer.

C. Protection from Traffic:

1. General:
a. Protect the new pavement and its appurtenances from traffic, both public and that caused by the Contractor's own employees and agents, at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority. This includes the erection and maintenance of warning signs, lights, barricades, watchmen to direct traffic, and pavement bridges or crossovers.
b. Do not operate equipment with metal tracks, metal bucket blades, or metal motor patrol blades directly on new paving. Do not unload soil or granular materials, including base rock for storage and future reloading directly onto new paving.

2. End of Day's Run:
a. At the end of each day's run and at all side streets, erect and maintain safety barriers and fencing as necessary to protect the pavement from damage.
b. Install safety fences within 1 hour of the completion of finishing and curing operations. Leave fences in place and maintained until the concrete has attained the minimum strength or age.
c. Intermediate safety fences may be required for the purpose of opening the

pavement for access to a side road, side street, or entrance.

3. **Repair of Damages:** At the discretion of the Engineer, and at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority, repair or replace any part of the pavement damaged by traffic or other causes occurring prior to final acceptance of the pavement.

3.05 USE OF PAVEMENT

Time for opening pavement for use is determined by maturity method complying with Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 383 or age and test results. The minimum age and test results needed for opening are shown in Table 7010.01.

Table 7010.01: Minimum Age and Tested Strength of Pavement Before Opening

Class of Mix	Type of Cement	Minimum Age For Opening[1]	Minimum Compressive Strength (psi)	Minimum Flexural Strength Center Point (psi)
C	Type I	7 Days[2]	3,000	500
M	Type I	48 Hours	3,000	500

[1] Opening without testing only allowed upon approval of Engineer
[2] Five calendar days for concrete 9 inches thick or more.

3.06 TRANSPORTATION RESTRICTIONS

A. Do not use concrete transported with continuous agitation when the cement has been in contact with the aggregate more than 90 minutes before it is placed. With the approval of the Engineer, an approved retarding admixture may be used at the rates required in Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 403.

B. Do not use concrete transported without continuous agitation if the period elapsed between the time the concrete is mixed and the time it is placed is greater than 30 minutes. With the approval of the Engineer, an approved retarding admixture may be used at the rates required in Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 403 and the mixed-to-placed time may be extended.

C. Ensure the methods of delivering and handling the concrete are such that objectionable segregation or damage to the concrete will not occur, and concrete placing will occur with a minimum of rehandling.

D. Thoroughly clean the truck compartment in which concrete is transported and flush with water to ensure that hardened concrete will not accumulate. Discharge the flushing water from the truck compartment to the designated discharge point before it is charged with the next batch.

3.07 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Provide the following material certifications and testing required to be performed by Supplier or Contractor.

Table 7010.02: Material Certifications and Testing

Material or Construction Item	Tests	Applicable Standard[1]	Methods of Acceptance of Sampling and Testing	Field Sampling and Testing	
				Frequency (minimum)	Responsible Party
Fine Aggregates	Gradation	I.M. 302, 306, 336	Cert. Plant Insp.[2]	1/250 CY or min 1/day	Supplier/ Contractor
	Moisture	I.M. 308, 527	Cert. Plant Insp.[2]	1 per 1/2 day	
	Specific Gravity	I.M. 307	Cert. Plant Insp.[2]	1/250 CY or min 1/day	
	Quality	I.M. 209	Approved Source	Prior to use	
Coarse Aggregates	Gradation	I.M. 302, 306, 336	Cert. Plant Insp.[2]	1/250 CY or min 1/day	
	Moisture	I.M. 308, 527	Cert. Plant Insp.[2]	1 per 1/2 day	
	Specific Gravity	I.M. 307	Cert. Plant Insp.[2]	1/250 CY or min 1/day	
	Quality	I.M. 209	Approved Source	Prior to use	
Portland Cement	Quality	I.M. 401	Approved Source	Prior to use	
Fly Ash	Quality	I.M. 491.17	Approved Source	Prior to use	
GGBFS	Quality	I.M. 491.14	Approved Source	Prior to use	
Curing Compound	Quality	Iowa DOT Section 4105	Approved Source	Prior to use	
Joint Sealer	Quality	I.M. 436.01	Approved Source	Prior to use	
Epoxy Dowel Bars and Assemblies	Quality	I.M. 451.03B	Approved Source	Prior to use	
Tie Bars	Quality	I.M. 451	Approved Source	Prior to use	
Plastic Concrete	Air Content	I.M 318, 327	Field Test	1/200 CY or min. 1/day	Engineer
	Slump	I.M. 317	Field Test	1/200 CY or min. 1/day	
	Cylinders	I.M. 315	Field Test	Set of 3/500 CY or two sets/day	
	Beams	I.M. 316, 327, 328	Field Test	Set of 3/500 CY or two sets/day	
	Thickness	----------	Field Test	1/200 CY	
Hardened Concrete	Smoothness	SUDAS 7010, 3.07	Field Test - Straightedge	Project length	
	Smoothness	SUDAS 7010, 3.07	Field Test - Profilograph	Project length	Contractor
	Thickness	SUDAS 7010, 3.07	Field Test	1 core/1000 SY or 3 cores/project	
	Strength	I.M. 383	Maturity Tests[3]	Prior to placement	

[1] Refers to the Iowa DOT Materials I.M.s, Iowa DOT Standard Specifications, or SUDAS Standard Specifications.
[2] Certified plant inspection per Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 527.
[3] The Contractor is responsible for developing the maturity curve for the specified mix, taking maturity readings, and delivering a copy of the results to the Engineer.

B. Air Content:

1. Air content of the concrete will be evaluated according to Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 318 and 327.

2. When a test result is outside the tolerance for the target air content, the contractor will be notified immediately. An air test will then be immediately run behind the paver to aid in identifying the limits of the non-complying air. A test result between 5% and 8% behind the paver will be considered complying. This test will represent all concrete from the back of the paver back to the last documented complying test. Make immediate adjustments to the mix production and placement process to bring

the air content back within tolerance. Do not use succeeding loads below the lower target air content tolerance by more than 0.5%. Each subsequent load will be tested until air content is within tolerance for two consecutive loads. For all incorporated, non-complying concrete that is out of tolerance, the Engineer will determine if removal and replacement is required or if a price adjustment, according to Table 7010.03, will be applied.

Table 7010.03: Concrete Air Content Price Adjustments

Air Content Range			% Payment of Unit Price
Minimum		**Maximum**	
1.1*	and	below	0%
0.6	to	1.0*	50%
0.1	to	0.5*	75%
Low air tolerance limit			100%
Target			100%
High air tolerance limit			100%
0.1	to	0.5**	95%
0.6	to	1.0**	85%
1.1	to	1.5**	75%
1.6	to	2.0**	60%
2.1**	and	above	0%

*Air content deviation below the acceptable limits
** Air content deviation above the acceptable limits

C. Pavement Smoothness: Evaluate pavement smoothness for all PCC pavement and overlay surfaces.

1. Straightedge: The Engineer will check PCC pavement surfaces with a 10 foot straightedge placed parallel to the centerline. Areas showing high spots of more than 1/4 of an inch in 10 feet will be marked. Complete surface corrections according to the procedures in Iowa DOT Section 2316 to an elevation where the area or spot will not show surface deviations in excess of 1/8 inch when tested with a 10 foot straightedge. Surface corrections will be completed at the direction of the Engineer with no additional cost to the Contracting Authority.

2. Profilograph:

a. If specified in the contract documents, comply with Iowa DOT Section 2316 to measure pavement smoothness with a profilograph.

b. Evaluate according to the smoothness requirements of Table 7010.04 and make surface corrections and price reductions. Surface corrections will be completed with no additional cost to the Contracting Authority. No incentive for pavement smoothness will be made.

Table 7010.04: Pay Factor if Profilograph Used

Segment Index (inch/mile)	Pay Factor
0 - 22.0	100%
22.1 - 30.0	97%
30.1 and over	Grind as directed by Engineer

c. Smoothness measurements will be suspended for structures and through intersections.

D. Pavement Thickness:

1. At locations determined by the Engineer, cut samples from the pavement by drilling with a core bit that will provide samples with a 4 inch outside diameter. Restore the surface by tamping low slump concrete into the hole, finishing, and texturing. The Engineer will witness the core drilling, identify, and take possession of the cores. The Engineer will determine the core locations, measure the cores, and determine the thickness index according to Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 346 and 347, except as modified as follows:
   a. For regular or irregular shaped areas, use a lot size of 1,000 square yards. Include remnants less than 500 square yards in the last lot and remnants greater than 500 square yards in a separate lot. Take a minimum of three cores per project.
   b. For any core with a deficiency greater than 0.15 inch, take two additional cores in that pavement lot and use the average of the three cores.

2. Coring of pavement or other work for thickness determination may be waived by mutual agreement for sections of the same design thickness less than 2,500 square yards.

3. Based on the thickness index determined by the Engineer, the pavement payment will be as shown in Tables 7010.05 and 7010.06.

4. If the thickness index deficiency is greater than 0.51 for pavements thinner than 9 inches or 0.91 for pavements 9 inches or thicker, the Engineer will study the extent and severity of the deficiency of the pavement areas. The Engineer will require one of the following based on a review on the level of deficiency, the amount of the payment penalty, and the estimated reduction in the design life of the deficient pavement:
   a. Removal and replacement of the deficient areas with pavement complying with the contract documents at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority.
   b. Completion of an agreement that provides a combination of an extended guarantee period and payment penalty and allows the deficient pavement to be left in place.

Table 7010.05: Pay Factor for PCC Pavement for Design Thickness less than 9"

Thickness Index Range	Percent Payment
More than 0 to -0.15	100
-0.16 to -0.25	95
-0.26 to -0.50	85
-0.51 or less	As determined by the Engineer

Table 7010.06: Pay Factor for PCC Pavement for Design Thickness 9" or Greater

Thickness Index Range	Percent Payment
More than 0.00 to -0.15	100
-0.16 to -0.20	99
-0.21 to -0.25	98
-0.26 to -0.30	97
-0.31 to -0.35	96
-0.36 to -0.40	95
-0.41 to -0.45	94
-0.46 to -0.50	93
-0.51 to -0.55	92
-0.56 to -0.60	91
-0.61 to -0.65	90
-0.66 to -0.70	89
-0.71 to -0.75	88
-0.76 to -0.80	87
-0.81 to -0.85	86
-0.86 to -0.90	85
-0.91 or less	As determined by the Engineer

E. Defects or Deficiencies: Remove and replace or repair pavement containing excessive cracks, fractures, spalls, or other defects at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority. The method of replacement or repair will be determined by the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 92 19
SEEDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Certification of Products

B. Acceptance and Warranty

C. Seed Types and Mixes

D. Equipment

E. Application of Seed

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

Includes the requirements for seedbed preparation; furnishing, applying, and covering the seed; and compaction of the seedbed.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

Comply with General Provisions, as well as the following:

A. Submit certification of products to the Engineer prior to seed placement:

1. Seed: Submit a laboratory analysis for all seeds, specifying the purity and germination. Provide a lot number on all submittals and labeling. Ensure lot number is the same on all records pertaining to a particular seed. Provide 48 hours notice prior to mixing the seed and give the Engineer an opportunity to witness the seed mixing. Submit a mechanically printed seed tag from an Iowa Crop Improvement Association-approved seed conditioner or grower.

2. Fertilizer: Submit certification of the fertilizer analysis with scale weight and statement of guaranteed analysis. Submit from a certified fertilizer dealer, a mechanically printed commercial fertilizer label, or bill of lading. Comply with the inspection and acceptance requirements of Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 469.03.

3. Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch: Submit certification of the degradable wood cellulose fiber mulch ingredients with applicable use and rate, and the water retention capacity by manufacturer or supplier.

4. Wood Excelsior Mulch: Bale wood excelsior and determine the mass (weight). Use the mass of the material, furnished by the manufacturer, to determine the rate of application.

5. Straw Mulch: Certify weight. Furnish a list of the number of bales and a corresponding ticket from an approved scale for the mulch material to be used on the project.

6. Compost: Submit certification of composted organics analysis with U.S. Compost Council's Seal of Testing Assurance (STA), recommended rates of application, and manufacturer's estimated cubic yards per ton.

7. Inoculant: Furnish information from inoculant packaging.

8. Tackifier: Submit certification of the tackifier ingredients, recommended rates of application, and expiration date.

B. Submit written instructions recommending procedures for maintenance of seeded areas.

1.04 SUBSTITUTIONS

Comply with General Provisions.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Comply with General Provisions, as well as the following:

A. Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened, and undamaged containers. Do not mix or blend materials except in the presence of the Engineer.

B. Deliver, handle, and store all materials according to product recommendations, and protect from loss, damage, and deterioration.

C. Materials not meeting these requirements will be rejected.

1.06 SCHEDULING AND CONFLICTS

Comply with General Provisions, as well as the following:

A. Coordinate the seeding schedule with all other work on the project. Notify the Engineer at least three calendar days prior to the start of seeding operations.

B. After all land-disturbing activities are complete and the seedbed has been approved by the Engineer, perform seeding operations.

1.07 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

None.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SEED

A. General:

1. Provide fresh, clean, new crop, certified seed complying with tolerance for germination and purity and free of poa annua, bent grass, and noxious weed seed. Furnish all seeds, including grass, legume, forbs, and cereal crop seeds, from an established seed dealer or certified seed grower. All materials and suppliers are to follow Iowa Seed Law and Iowa Department of Agriculture and Land Stewardship regulations, and be labeled accordingly.
   a. Provide turfgrass with a certified “blue tag” or "gold tag."
   b. Provide native grass and forbs that are source-identified as G0-Iowa certified "yellow tag," when available. If G0-Iowa certified "yellow tag" sourced seed is unavailable, or is only available from a single source, a substitution may be approved by the Engineer.

2. Mix seed to the specified proportions by weight. Use methods approved by the Engineer.

B. Seed Quality: Ensure the seed provided meets or exceeds the minimum

requirements of purity and germination stated on an independent certificate of seed analysis document according to the Association of Official Seed Analysis (AOSA) rules. The seed certification tag and seed analysis document provided must be from the same lot number as shown on the seed tag. Ensure the date of test results is no greater than 9 months from the seed application date. Approval of all seed for use will be based on the accumulated total of Pure Live Seed (PLS) for each phase of work. PLS is obtained by multiplying purity times germination. PLS shall not be less than the accumulated total of the PLS specified.

If the seed does not comply with minimum requirements for purity and germination and such seed cannot be obtained, the Engineer may approve use of the seed on a basis of PLS or may authorize a suitable substitution for the seed specified.

C. Requirements on Containers:

1. **Seed:** Provide seed with a tag on each container. Ensure the seed analysis on the label is mechanically printed.

2. **Mulch:** When packaged, provide mulch in new labeled containers.

3. **Tackifier:** Provide tackifier packaged in new labeled containers.

4. **Inoculant:** Use inoculant that has a manufacturer's container, indicating the specific legume seed to be inoculated and the expiration date. All inoculant must meet requirements of the Iowa Seed Law. Follow precautions specified on the product label.

5. **Sticking Agent:** Use a commercial sticking agent recommended by the manufacturer of the inoculant. For quantities less than 50 pounds, the sticking agent need not be a commercial agent, but requires approval by the Engineer. Apply sticking agent separately prior to application of inoculant. Follow safety precautions specified on the product label.

Table 9010.01: Domestic Grasses

Common Name	Scientific Name	Purity (%)	Germination (%)
Bluegrass, Kentucky	Poa pratensis	85	80
Brome, smooth-LINCOLN	Bromus inermis	90	85
Fescue, creeping, red	Festuca rubra	98	85
Fescue, tall, FAWN	Festuca arundinacea-FAWN	98	85
Orchardgrass	Dactylis glomerata	90	90
Red top	Agrostis alba	92	85
Ryegrass, perennial	Lolium perenne	95	90
Wildrye, Canada	Elymus Canadensis	95	85
Wildrye, Russian	Psathyrostachys junceus	95	85

Table 9010.02: Legumes

Common Name	Scientific Name	Purity (%)	Germination (%)
Alfalfa, RANGER/VERNAL	Medicago sativa	99	90*
Alfalfa, travois	Medicoa spp.	99	90*
Clover, Alsike	Trifolium hybridum	99	90*
Clover, red, medium	Trifolium pratense	99	90*
Clover, white	Trifolium repens	98	90*

Hairy vetch	Vicia villosa	96	85*
Lespedeza, Korean	Lespedeza stipulacea	98	80*

* Includes hard seed.

Table 9010.03: Stabilizing Crop

Common Name	Scientific Name	Purity (%)	Germination (%)
Oats	Avena sativa	97	90
Rye	Secale cereale	97	90
Sudangrass, PIPER	Sorghum vulgare var. sudanese	98	85

Table 9010.04: Native Grasses

Common Name	Scientific Name
Big bluestem*	Andropogon gerardii
Blue grama	Bouteloua gracilis
Blue-joint grass	Calamagrostis Canadensis
Bottlebrush sedge	Carex hystericina
Buffalograss*	Buchloe dactyloides
Common rush	Juncus effusus
Fowl bluegrass	Poa palustris
Fowl manna grass	Glyceria striata
Fox sedge	Carex vulpinoidea
Green bulrush	Scirpus atrovirens
Hairy wood chess	Bromus purgans
Indiangrass*	Sorghastrum nutans
Intermediate wheatgrass	Agropyron intermedium
Little bluestem*	Andropogon scoparius
Prairie dropseed	Sporobolus heterolepis
Reed manna grass	Glyceria grandis
Rice cutgrass	Leersia oryzoides
Rye grass, annual	Lolium italicum
Sand bluestem*	Andropogon gerardii, var. paucipilus
Sand dropseed	Sporobolus cryptandrus
Sand lovegrass	Eragrostis trichodes
Sideoats grama*	Bouteloua curtipendula
Slender wheatgrass	Agropyron trachycaulum, var. unilaterale
Spike rush	Eleocharis palustris
Softstem bulrush	Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani
Switchgrass*	Panicum virgatum
Tussock sedge	Carex stricta
Virginia wild-rye	Elymus virginicus
Weeping lovegrass	Eragrostis curvula
Western wheatgrass*	Agropyron smithii
Wool grass	Scirpus cyperinus

Table 9010.05: Forbs

Common Name	Scientific Name
Black-eyed Susan	Rudbeckia hirta
Blue-flag iris	Iris virginica-shrevii
Boneset	Eupatorium perfoliatum
Canadian anemone	Anemone canadensis
Common mountainmint	Pycnanthemum virginianum
Common rush	Juncus effusus
Fowl manna grass	Glyceria striata
Golden Alexanders	Zizia aurea
Great blue lobelia	Lobelia siphilitica
Grey-headed coneflower	Ratibida pinnata
Heath aster	Symphyotrichum ericoides
Ironweed	Veronia faxciculate
Joe-pye weed	Eupatorium maculatum
Meadow blazingstar	Liatris ligulistylis
Milkweed, butterfly	Asclepias tuberosa
Milkweed, swamp	Asclepias incarnata
New England aster	Symphyotrichum novae-angliae
Ohio spiderwort	Tradescantia ohiensis
Oxeye sunflower	Heliopsis helianthoides
Pale purple coneflower	Echinacea pallida
Partridge pea	Chamaecrista fasciculate
Prairie blazing star	Liatris pycnostachya
Purple prairie clover	Dalea purpurea
Rattlesnake master	Eryngium yuccifolium
Reed manna grass	Glyceria grandis
Rice cutgrass	Leersia oryzoides
Showy goldenrod	Solidago speciosa
Showy tic-trefoil	Desmodium canadense
Stiff goldenrod	Solidago rigida
Swamp aster	Aster puniceus
White wild indigo	Baptisia alba
Wild bergamot	Monarda fistulosa

2.02 SEED MIXTURES AND SEEDING DATES

See the contract documents for the specified seed mixture. If a mixture is not specified, use the following. The Contractor may submit a modification of the mixture for the Engineer's consideration.

A. Type 1 (Permanent Lawn Mixture): Used for residential and commercial turf site, fertilized, and typically mowed. Use between March 1 and May 31 and between August 10 and September 30.

Table 9010.06: Type 1 Seed Mixture[1]

Common Name	Application Rate lb/acre
Creeping red fescue	25
Turf-type perennial ryegrass[2]	20
Turf-type perennial ryegrass[2]	20
Kentucky bluegrass cultivar[3]	65

Kentucky bluegrass cultivar[3]	65
Kentucky bluegrass cultivar[3]	65

[1] A commercial mixture may be used if it contains a high percentage of similar bluegrasses; it may or may not contain creeping red fescue.
[2] Choose two different cultivars of turf-type perennial ryegrass, at 20 lbs/acre each.
[3] Choose three different cultivars of Kentucky bluegrass, at 65 lbs/acre each.

B. Type 2 (Permanent Cool Season Mixture for Slopes and Ditches): Not typically mowed. Reaches a maximum height of 2 to 3 feet, low fertility requirements, grows in the spring and fall, and can go dormant in the summer. Use between March 1 and May 31 and between August 10 and September 30.

Table 9010.07: Type 2 Seed Mixture

Common Name	Application Rate lb/acre
Tall fescue[1]	100
Kentucky bluegrass	20
Ryegrass, perennial[2]	75

[1] Use endophyte free cultivars including Fawn, K-31, or a combination.
[2] Use cultivars including Linn, Amazon, Noriea, or Nui, or a combination.

C. Type 3 (Permanent Warm-Season Slope and Ditch Mixture): Not typically mowed. Reaches a height of 5 to 6 feet, stays green throughout summer, and responds well to being burned in spring; no fertilizer. Use between March 1 and June 30.

Table 9010.08: Type 3 Seed Mixture

Common Name	Application Rate lb/acre
Big bluestem*	3 PLS
Grain rye	40
Indiangrass*	4 PLS
Little bluestem*	3 PLS
Oats	16
Sideoats grama*	5 PLS
Switchgrass*	1 PLS

* Furnish seed certified as Source Identified Class (Yellow Tag) Source G0-Iowa.

D. Type 4 (Urban Temporary Erosion Control Mixture): Short lived (6 to 8 months) mix for erosion control.

Table 9010.09: Type 4 Seed Mixture

Common Name	Application Rate lb/acre
SPRING - March 1 - May 20	
Annual ryegrass	40
Oats*	65
SUMMER - May 21 - August 14	
Annual ryegrass	50
Oats*	95
FALL - August 15 - September 30	
Annual Ryegrass	40
Grain rye	65

* Engineer may delete for previously established urban areas.

E. Type 5 (Rural Temporary Erosion Control Mixture): Short lived mix for erosion control.

Table 9010.10: Type 5 Seed Mixture

Common Name	Application lb/acre
March 1 - October 31	
Canada wildrye	5 PLS/acre
Grain rye	50
Oats	50
November 1 - February 28 (or 29)	
Canada wildrye	7 PLS/acre
Grain rye	62
Oats	62

Seed does not need to be certified Source Identified Class (Yellow Tag).

F. Type 6 (Salt-resistant Mixture): Use for grass medians and areas immediately back of curb on streets subject to regular salt applications for winter de-icing. Apply between March 1 and May 31 and between August 10 and September 30.

Table 9010.11: Type 6 Seed Mixture

Common Name	Application Rate lb/acre	Purity (%)	Germination (%)
Blue chip Kentucky bluegrass	37.5	90	85
Fults alkali grass	75	98	85
Hard fescue	50	95	85
Nublue Kentucky bluegrass	37.5	90	85
Sheeps fescue	50	90	85

G. Wetland Seeding: Between April 1 and June 30, use the following seed mixture for wetland grass seeding areas.

Table 9010.12: Wetland Grass Seed Mixture

Common Name	Scientific Name	PLS** (per ac)
Arrowhead	Sagittaria latifolia	4 oz
Big bluestem*	Andropogon gerardii	1 lb
Bluejoint grass	Calamagrostis	1 oz
Blue vervain	Verbena Hastata	1 oz
Boneset	Eupatorium perfoliatum	1 oz
Broom sedge	Carex scoparia	2 oz
Dark green bulrush*	Scirpus atrovirens	1 oz
Fox sedge*	Carex vulpinoidea	4 oz
New England aster*	Symphyotrichum novae-angliae	2 oz
Nodding bur marigold	Bidens cernua	8 oz
Porcupine sedge	Carex hystericina	8 oz
Prairie cordgrass	Spartina pectinata	1 lb
Rice cutgrass	Leersia oryzoides	4 oz
Sneezeweed	Helenium autumnale	2 oz
Softstem bulrush	Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani	8 oz
Spike rush	Eleocharis palustris	4 oz
Swamp milkweed*	Asclepias incarnata	1 lb

Switchgrass*	Panicum virgatum	8 oz
Tussock sedge	Carex stricta	2 oz
Virginia wild-rye*	Elymus virginicus	5 lbs
Water plantain	Alisma plantago-aquatica	4 oz

* Furnish seed certified as Source Identified Class (Yellow Tag) Source G0-Iowa.
** Seeding rates for wetland grasses are given as PLS. Either the germination test or Tetrazolium (TZ) test is acceptable to determine PLS for native species.

H. Native Grass and Forbs (Wildflower) Seeding: Between April 1 and June 30, use the following seed mixture for areas designated for native grass and wildflower seeding.

Table 9010.13: Native Grass and Forbs (Wildflower) Seeding Mixture

Common Name	Scientific Name	Application Rate**
GRASSES		**lb/acre**
Big bluestem*	Andropogon gerardii	1.0
Canada wild rye	Elymus Canadensis	1.5
Indiangrass*	Sorghastrum nutans	1.0
Little bluestem*	Schizachyrium scorparium	2.0
Sideoats grama*	Bouteloua curtipendula	2.5
Switchgrass*	Panicum virgatum	0.5
FORBS (WILDFLOWERS)		**oz/acre**
Black-eyed Susan	Rudbeckia hirta	3.0
Butterfly milkweed	Asclepias tuberosa	4.0
Canadian anemone	Anemone canadensis	0.5
Common mountainmint	Pycnanthemum virginianum	0.25
Golden Alexanders	Zizia aurea	8.0
Grey-headed coneflower	Ratibida pinnata	2.75
Heath aster	Symphyotrichum ericoides	0.25
Ironweed	Veronia faxciculate	3.0
New England aster	Symphyotrichum novae-angliae	1.25
Ohio spiderwort	Tradescantia ohiensis	7.0
Oxeye sunflower	Heliopsis helianthoides	12.0
Pale purple coneflower	Echinacea pallida	15.0
Partridge pea	Chamaecrista fasciculate	32.0
Prairie blazing star	Liatris pycnostachya	4.5
Purple prairie clover	Dalea purpurea	2.5
Rattlesnake master	Eryngium yuccifolium	1.75
Showy goldenrod	Solidago speciosa	0.50
Stiff goldenrod	Solidago rigida	1.0
Swamp milkweed	Asclepias incarnata	4.0
White wild indigo	Baptisia alba	2.0
Wild bergamot	Monarda fistulosa	1.25
NURSE CROP		**lb/acre**
Oats (spring seeding - April 1 to June 30)		32
Winter wheat (dormant/frost seeding - November 1 to March 31)		25

* Furnish seed certified as Source Identified Class (Yellow Tag) Source G0-Iowa.
** Seeding rates for native grass and forb species are given as PLS. Either the germination test or Tetrazolium (TZ) test is acceptable to determine PLS for native species.

2.03 FERTILIZER

Use fertilizer of the grade, type, and form specified that complies with rules of the Iowa Department of Agriculture and Land Stewardship and the following requirements:

A. Grade: Identify the grade of fertilizer according to the percent nitrogen (N), percent of available phosphoric acid (P_2O_5), and percent water soluble potassium (K_2O), in that order, and base approval on that identification.

The Contractor may substitute other fertilizer containing analysis percentages different from those specified, provided that the minimum amounts of actual nitrogen, phosphate, and potash per acre are supplied, and that in no case does the total amount per acre of the three fertilizer elements be exceeded by 30% of the following minimum amounts.

1. **For Conventional Seeding, Permanent:** Apply a 6-24-24 commercial fertilizer or the equivalent units of nitrogen, phosphate, and potash at the rate of 300 pounds per acre.

2. **For Conventional Seeding, Temporary:** Apply commercial fertilizer to all seeded areas at the rate of 250 pounds per acre of 13-13-13 (or equivalent) for rural mixes and 300 pounds per acre of 6-24-24 (or equivalent) for urban mixes, unless otherwise specified in the contract documents.

3. **For Hydraulic Seeding:** Apply fertilizer in combination with seeding by a hydraulic seeder and as specified in Iowa DOT Article 2601.03, B. Apply a commercial fertilizer or the equivalent units of nitrogen, phosphate, and potash at the rate specified for the type of seeding being applied.

4. **For Pneumatic Seeding:** Based on the compost nutrient analysis, supply any additional commercial fertilizer necessary to meet the 13-13-13 units of nitrogen, phosphate, and potash at the rate of 450 pounds per acre as the compost is applied.

B. Type: Use fertilizer that can be uniformly distributed by the application equipment. Furnish fertilizer either as separate ingredients or in chemically-combined form.

2.04 STICKING AGENT

A. Use a sticking agent that is a commercial material recommended by the manufacturer to improve adhesion of inoculant to the seed. For small quantities less than 50 pounds, the sticking agent need not be a commercial agent, but it must be approved by the Engineer and must be applied separately, prior to application of inoculant.

B. Follow safety precautions specified on the product label. A sticking agent is not required if a liquid formulation of inoculant is used.

2.05 INOCULANT FOR LEGUMES

An inoculant is a culture of bacteria specifically formulated for each legume seed (alfalfa, clovers, lespedesa, and hairy vetch). Ensure the manufacturer's container indicates the specific legume seed to be inoculated and the expiration date. Use inoculant that meets the requirements of the Iowa Seed Law. Follow the safety precautions specified on the product label.

2.06 WATER

Use water that is free of any substance harmful to seed germination or plant growth.

2.07 MULCH

A. For Conventional Seeding:

1. Material used as mulch may consist of the following:
   a. Dry cereal straw (oats, wheat, barley, or rye)
   b. Prairie hay
   c. Wood excelsior composed of wood fibers, at least 8 inches long, based on an average of 100 fibers, and approximately 0.024 inch thick and 0.031 inch wide. The fibers must be cut from green wood and be reasonably free of seeds or other viable plant material.

2. Do not use other hay (bromegrass, timothy, orchard grass, alfalfa, or clover).

3. All material used as mulch must be free from all noxious weed, seed-bearing stalks, or roots and will be inspected and approved by the Engineer prior to its use.

4. The Contractor may use other materials, subject to the approval of the Engineer.

B. For Hydraulic Seeding:

1. Wood Cellulose:
   a. Use material that is a natural or cooked cellulose fiber processed from whole wood chips, or a combination of up to 50% of cellulose fiber produced from whole wood chips, recycled fiber from sawdust, or recycled paper (by volume).
   b. Product contains a colloidal polysaccharide tackifier adhered to the fiber to prevent separation during shipment and avoid chemical co-agglomeration during mixing.
   c. Form a homogeneous slurry of material, tackifier, and water.
   d. Use a slurry that can be applied with standard hydraulic mulching equipment.
   e. Dye the slurry green to facilitate visual metering during application.
   f. Do not use materials that have growth or germination-inhibiting factors or any toxic effect on plant or animal life when combined with seed or fertilizer.

2. Bonded Fiber Matrix (BFM):
   a. Manufactured to be applied hydraulically.
   b. Dyed to facilitate visual metering.
   c. All components pre-packaged by manufacturer to ensure material performance and compliance. Field mixing of additives or any components will not be allowed.
   d. Meet the following requirements:
      1) Contain non-toxic tackifiers that upon drying become insoluble and non-dispersible to eliminate direct raindrop impact on soil according to ASTM D 7101 and EPA 2021.0-1.
      2) Contain no germination or growth inhibiting factors and do not form a water- resistant crust that can inhibit plant growth.
      3) Hydraulic mulch that is completely photo-degradable or biodegradable.
      4) Have a rainfall event (R-factor) of 140 < R according to ASTM D 6459.
      5) Have a cover factor of C ≤ 0.03 according to ASTM D 6459.
      6) Vegetation Establishment of 400% minimum according to ASTM D 7322.
      7) Water Holding Capacity 600% minimum according to ASTM D 7367.

3. Mechanically-Bonded Fiber Matrix (MBFM):
   a. Manufactured to be applied hydraulically.
   b. Dyed to facilitate visual metering.
   c. All components pre-packaged by manufacturer to ensure material performance and compliance. Field mixing of additives or any components will not be allowed.
   d. Meet the following requirements:
      1) Contain non-toxic tackifiers that upon drying become insoluble and non-dispersible to eliminate direct raindrop impact on soil according to ASTM D 7101 and EPA 2021.0-1.
      2) Contain no germination or growth inhibiting factors and do not form a water- resistant crust that can inhibit plant growth.
      3) Hydraulic mulch that is completely photo-degradable or biodegradable.
      4) Have a rainfall event (R-factor) of 162 < R according to ASTM D 6459.
      5) Have a cover factor of C ≤ 0.01 according to ASTM D 6459.
      6) Vegetation establishment of 500% minimum according to ASTM D 7322.
      7) Water holding capacity of 700% minimum according to ASTM D 7367.

C. For Pneumatic Seeding: Use compost meeting the following requirements.

1. Derived from a well-decomposed source of organic matter.

2. Produced using an aerobic composting process, meeting Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 503 for time, temperature, and heavy metal concentrations.

3. No visible admixture of refuse or other physical contaminants, nor any material toxic to plant growth.

4. Certified by the U.S. Composting Council's Seal of Testing Assurance (STA) program.

5. Conforms to chemical, physical, and biological parameters of AASHTO R 52, with the following additional requirements:
   a. Follow U.S. Composting Council's TMECC guidelines for all testing.
   b. Organic Matter Content: 30% minimum.
   c. pH: between 6.0 and 8.0.
   d. Maturity (growth screening): Minimum 90% emergence for all compost to be vegetated.
   e. Particle Size:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing*
2"	100
1"	90-100
3/4"	65-100
3/8"	0-75

*6 inch maximum particle length.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT

A. Aerial Equipment: When aerial application of seed and fertilizer is specified, use aerial equipment capable of providing a uniform distribution of seed and fertilizer on the specified area.

B. Compost Blower: A compost blower is pneumatic equipment to blow compost over

the desired area. It may be equipped with a supplemental seed injection system. Use equipment with sufficient power to cover the required area without driving on the prepared seedbed.

C. Cultipacker: Use a pull-type cultipacker with individual rollers or wheels. Cultipackers with sprocket-type spacers between the wheels may be used. The cultipacker must produce a corrugated surface on the area being compacted. Operate the cultipacker separately from all other operations, and do not attach the cultipacker to the seeder or disk, unless combined cultipacker seeder is manufactured to operate as a unit. Make provisions for addition of weight.

D. Disk: When preparing a seedbed on ground having heavy vegetation, use a disk with cutaway blades. Make provisions for the addition of weight to obtain proper cutting depth.

E. Drop Seeder: Use one piece of equipment containing pulverizer rollers in front of the seed tubes, ground driven seed meters, maximum seed tube spacing of 3 inches delivering seed between the pulverizer rollers and packer wheels, and packer wheels that press and firmly pack seed into the soil.

F. Endgate Cyclone Seeders: Endgate cyclone seeders must be suitably mounted. Movement must be provided by mechanical means. The seed drops through an adjustable flow regulator onto a rotating, power driven, horizontal disk or fan.

G. Expanded Mesh Roller: Use equipment that is an open grid type or a cultipacker type, modified by covering with expanded metal mesh.

H. Field Tiller: Use equipment designed for the preparation of the seedbed to the degree specified.

I. Gravity Seeders: Gravity seeders must provide agitation of the seed, have an adjustable gate opening, and uniformly distribute seed on the prepared seedbed. Use a seed hopper equipped with baffle plates spaced no more than 2 feet apart. The baffle plates must extend from the agitator shaft to within approximately 2 inches of the top of the seed hopper. Wind guards are required to facilitate seeding when moderate wind conditions exist and when ordered by the Engineer. Place wind guards in front or in back (or both) of the seed outlet and extend them to near the ground line. This seeder may be used for application of fertilizer.

J. Hand Cyclone Seeders: Hand cyclone seeders are carried by the person dispensing seed. The seed drops through an adjustable flow regulator onto a rotating, hand driven, horizontal disk or fan.

K. Hydraulic Seeder: Use hydraulic seeding equipment with a pump rated at no less than 100 gallons per minute. Inoculant, seed, and fertilizer may be applied in a single operation. The equipment must have a suitable working pressure and a nozzle adapted to the type of work. Supply tanks must have a means of agitation. Calibrate tanks and provide them with a calibration stick or other approved device to indicate the volume used or remaining in the tank.

L. Mowers: Use mowers that are rotary, flail, disk, or sickle type. Do not use mowers that bunch or windrow the mowed material.

M. Mulch Anchoring Equipment: Use mulch anchoring equipment designed to anchor straw or hay mulch into soil by means of dull blades or disks. It should have flat blades or disks, may have cutaway edges and must be spaced at approximately 8 inch intervals. The mulch anchoring equipment must be pulled by mechanical means and weigh approximately 1,000 pounds. When directed by the Engineer, increase the weight by addition of ballast.

N. Native Grass Seed Drill: Use a native grass seed drill designed to provide uniform distribution of native grass and wildflower seeds. Provide separate seed boxes to apply both small seeds as well as fluffy bearded seeds. If a no-till attachment is specified, use an attachment of the same manufacturer as the drill.

O. Pneumatic Seeder: Use an air blown system with sufficient power and hose to reach 300 feet.

P. Pulverizer: Use equipment designed to break up compacted soil to prepare a seedbed.

Q. Rotary Tiller: Use equipment with rotary-type blades designed for the preparation of seedbed to the degree specified.

R. Slit Seeder: Use a gas, diesel or electric powered mechanical slit seeder that is capable of cutting vertical grooves a maximum of 1/4 inch deep into the soil with a maximum horizontal blade spacing of 3 inches, deposits metered seed directly after the formation of the vertical grooves, and contains packer wheels that press and firmly pack seed into the soil.

S. Slope Harrow: Use a slope harrow, consisting of a rolling weight attached by heavy chain to a tractor. The chain must be of suitable length, with picks attached, and a means of rotating the picks as the rolling weight is pulled in a direction parallel to the movement of the tractor.

T. Spike Tooth Harrow: Use equipment designed to provide adjustment of the spike teeth to level the ground, or to be used as specified by the Engineer.

U. Straw Mulching Machine: Use a machine to uniformly apply mulch material over the desired area without excessive pulverization. Excessive pulverization is the general absence of straw longer than 6 inches after distribution.

3.02 AREA OF SEEDING

Place seed only in the areas specified in the contract documents. Repair damaged areas that are disturbed outside the contract limits at the expense of the Contractor. Do not disturb areas having a satisfactory growth of desirable grasses or legumes.

3.03 FINISH GRADING AND TOPSOIL

See Section 31 20 00 for finish grading and topsoil placement.

3.04 CONVENTIONAL SEEDING

A. Order of Operations: 1) fertilizing, 2) seedbed preparation, 3) seed preparation/application, and 4) mulching.

B. Fertilizing:

1. Apply fertilizer immediately prior to seedbed preparation. Incorporate the fertilizer

into the top 2 to 3 inches of topsoil during the seedbed preparation. Equipment that results in ruts or excessive compaction will not be allowed.

2. Do not apply fertilizer with native grass, wildflower, or wetland seeding.

C. Seedbed Preparation, Permanent:

1. Limit preparation of seedbed to areas that will be seeded immediately upon completion.

2. Work areas accessible to field equipment to a depth of no less than 3 inches. Use mechanical rotary tillage equipment for the preparation of seedbed on earth shoulders, urban or raised medians, and rest areas. Prepare by hand areas inaccessible to field machinery, to a depth of no less than 2 inches. Use care that the entire width of the shoulder and areas around headwalls, wingwalls, flumes, and other structures are prepared in the manner specified. Where weed growth has developed extensively, they may be disked into the ground. If weed growth develops sufficiently to interfere with proper seedbed preparation, mow the weeds and remove them from the project at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority.

   Use crawler type or dual-wheeled tractors for seedbed preparation. Operate equipment in a manner to minimize displacement of soil and disturbance of the design cross-section. Harrow ridging in excess of 4 inches due to operation of tillage equipment prior to rolling with the cultipacker. Roll the area with no less than one pass of the cultipacker prior to permanent seeding.

3. Shape and fine grade to remove rills or gullies, water pockets, undesirable vegetation, and irregularities to provide a smooth, firm, and even surface true to grade and cross- section. For Type 1 (lawn seeding), prepare to a fine texture and without soil lumps. Coordinate preparation of all ditches designated for special ditch control with the seedbed preparation. Till parallel to the contours.

4. Smooth the seedbed with a cultivator-type tillage tool having a rake bar or a rock rake. Pick up and remove all debris, such as rocks, stones, concrete larger than 2 inches (1/2 inch maximum for lawn seeding), or roots and other objectionable material that will interfere with the seeding operation. A spring tooth cultivator may be used in lieu of a rock picker. Remove the rock by hand after each use of the cultivator; repeat the process until the soil is relatively free of rock as determined by the Engineer.

5. Choose equipment to minimize soil compaction. Operate equipment in a manner to minimize displacement of soil and disturbance of the design cross-section. Roll the area with at least one pass of the cultipacker. Remove ruts that develop during the sequence of operations before subsequent operations are performed. This must be completed just prior to seeding and the work approved by the Engineer before the seeding application.

D. Seedbed Preparation, Temporary: Till the soil to a minimum depth of 5 inches with a disk, harrow, or field cultivator.

E. Seeding:

1. Seed Preparation:

a. Thoroughly mix all seed specified for the contract prior to placing the seed in the seed hopper. Provide 48 hours notice prior to mixing the seed, and give the Engineer an opportunity to witness the seed mixing. The mixing of a

certified blue tag seed mix at an approved (by Iowa Crop Improvement Association) seed conditioner's facility need not be witnessed.

b. Treat all legume seed with a commercial sticking agent to be applied prior to application of inoculant, or as a mixture when the sticking agent is compatible with other materials. A sticking agent is not required if a liquid formulation of inoculant is used. Use mechanical mixing equipment to apply sticking agent and inoculant on seed quantities over 50 pounds.
c. Inoculate all legumes with a standard product humus culture before being mixed with other seeds for sowing.
d. Inoculate all legumes with a standard culture at the rate specified by the manufacturer of the inoculant according to Iowa DOT Article 4169.04. Do not expose inoculated seed to direct sunlight for more than 30 minutes. Re-inoculate seed that is not sown within 8 hours after inoculation prior to use. Pre-inoculated seed with
manufacturer's recommended protective coating may be used in lieu of seed with Contractor-applied inoculant.
e. When the gravity or cyclone seeder is used for application of seed, inoculate legume seed according to the manufacturer's recommended procedures, before mixing with other grass seeds for sowing. Furnish and apply inoculant.

2. Seed Application, Permanent:

a. Prior to seeding, the seedbed will be inspected and approved by the Engineer. Use methods and procedures consistent with equipment manufacturer's recommendations; however, do not operate ground-driven equipment at speeds greater than 10 mph.
b. On all areas accessible to machinery, sow seed with a gravity seeder, endgate cyclone seeder, or seed drill.
c. On areas inaccessible to field machinery, the use of hand-operated cyclone seeders will be allowed, but no other hand-seeding methods will be accepted.
d. The application of grass and legume seed with hand seeders on early spring work must be performed as separate operations. No mixing of the two types of seed will be allowed.
e. All seeded areas will have one pass with a roller or cultipacker to firm the soil.

3. Seed Application, Temporary:

a. On areas accessible to field machinery, sow seed with an endgate cyclone seeder.
b. On areas inaccessible to field machinery, the use of hand-operated cyclone seeders will be allowed, but no other hand-operated seeding methods will be accepted.
c. Cover the seed and fertilizer by lightly tilling the seeded area with a disk, rigid harrow, spring tooth harrow, or field cultivator.

4. Seeding Outside of the Specified Seeding Dates: With the agreement of the Engineer and at the full responsibility of the Contractor, seeding operations for all seed types may be conducted outside the specified seeding dates. Should the seeded areas require reseeding, it must be done as specified and at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority.

a. Dormant Seeding: When winter dormant seeding is allowed or specified by the Jurisdiction, complete it when air temperatures are consistently below 40°F and prior to December 25 of a given year. Dormant seeding is not allowed on snow.

1) Prepare the seedbed before the ground freezes.
2) To ensure protection of the seed, apply on a frosty morning or before a predicted snow.
3) Seeding may be done by hand or with seeding equipment.
4) For hydraulic seeding, apply the fertilizer at no more than 0.5 pounds

nitrogen per 1000 square feet, followed by the seed.

b. Frost Seeding (Overseeding):

1) Complete frost seeding, also referred to as overseeding, in the spring when the ground is friable from frost action (February 1 to April 1).
2) Frost seeding is not allowed on more than 1 inch of snow.
3) Seeding can be done with a hand-operated cyclone seeder or other equipment.
4) Seedbed preparation will not be required provided the ground is friable from frost action.

F. Mulching:

1. Mulch all conventionally seeded areas the same day the seed is sown. Uniformly distribute the mulch over the required areas at a rate of 1.5 tons/acre for dry cereal straw, or native grass straw. Prairie hay is not suitable for Type 1 (lawn seeding).

2. Work the mulch into the soil with mulch anchoring equipment designed to anchor the mulch into the soil by means of dull blades or disks with a minimum of two passes. Operate equipment in a manner to minimize displacement of the soil and disturbance of the design cross-section.

3. Do not operate mulch-blowing equipment on slopes steeper than 2.5 to 1 or on slopes that may rut. Use attachments to apply mulch without traversing slopes.

4. Do not mulch when wind velocities exceed 15 mph.

3.05 HYDRAULIC SEEDING

A. Order of Operations:

1. Seedbed preparation

2. Seed application, fertilizing, and mulching

B. Seedbed Preparation: Follow seedbed preparation for conventional seeding in Section 32 92 19, 3.04.

C. Seed Preparation: Inoculant, in the quantities specified above, may be applied directly into the supply tank with seed, water, and other material.

D. Seed Application, Fertilizing, and Mulching:

1. Application Process:
   a. Combination: Place all material, seed, fertilizer, mulch, and tackifier (if applicable) in hydraulic mulching equipment specifically manufactured for hydraulic seeding.
   b. Separate: At the Contractor's option and at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority, the hydraulic seeding, fertilizing, and mulching may be undertaken separately. If hydraulic seeding is done separately, add 50 pounds of wood cellulose fiber complying with Section 9010, 2.07, B as a tracer for each 500 gallons of water in the hydraulic seeder tank. If operations are undertaken separately, complete fertilizing and mulching application within 24 hours of completing seeding work. Do not separate the applications if inclement weather is forecasted within 24 hours of the scheduled application period.

2. Ensure the hydraulic equipment, pump, and application process do not damage or crack seeds.

3. Mix materials with fresh potable water using a combination of both recirculation through the equipment's pump, and mechanical agitation to form a homogeneous slurry.

4. Apply mixture within 1 hour after seed and fertilizer are placed in the hydraulic seeder.

5. If necessary, dampen dry, dusty soil, to prevent balling of the material during application.

6. Apply the slurry evenly over all specified areas at component material rates specified.
   a. Wood Cellulose Mulch:
      1) Mulch: Minimum 3,000 lb/acre dry weight.
      2) Tackifier: Minimum 50 lb/acre.
   b. Bonded Fiber Matrix: Minimum 3,000 lb/acre dry weight.
   c. Mechanically-bonded Fiber Matrix: Minimum 3,000 lb/acre dry weight.

7. Retain and count empty bags of mulch to ensure final application rate.

8. Hydromulching may be done over conventional seeding and/or fertilizing, if approved by the Engineer.

E. Native Grass, Wildflower, and Wetland Grass Seeding: Hydraulic seeding of native grasses, wildflowers, and wetland grasses is allowed only if approved by the Engineer. If allowed, increase specific seed rates by 25%. Do not apply fertilizer.

3.06 PNEUMATIC SEEDING

A. Order of Operations: 1) seedbed preparation, 2) seed preparation, and 3) seed application.

B. Seedbed Preparation: Follow seedbed preparation for conventional seeding in Section 32 92 19, 3.04.

C. Seed Preparation: Follow seed preparation for conventional seeding in Section 32 92 19, 3.04. Pre-inoculate seed in the quantities specified above prior to placing in the seed equipment.

D. Seed Application:

1. Place all material, seed, fertilizer, and compost in equipment with a calibrated seeder attachment specifically designed for pneumatic seeding. Do not apply fertilizer with native grass, wildflower, or wetland seeding.

2. Apply compost to a 1 inch minimum depth on all designated disturbed areas. Apply the compost with a pneumatic (air blower) system with sufficient power and hose to reach 300 feet. Driving on the soil to apply compost will not be allowed.

3. Inject seed and fertilizer into the top 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch of compost during application with a calibrated seed injector at the specified rate. Do not inject native grasses and forbs more than 1/4 inch.

3.07 WATERING

A. Provide water, equipment, transportation, water tanker, hoses, and sprinklers.

B. Use enough water to keep the soil and mulch moist to a depth of 1 inch and ensure growth of the seed. For turfgrass seeding areas, sufficiently water to keep the soil moist for a minimum of 21 days. If natural rainfall is adequate to keep the soil and mulch moist, artificial watering may not be needed.

3.08 RE-SEEDING

A. When all work related to seeding, fertilizing, and/or mulching has been completed on an area, and is washed out or damaged, re-seed, fertilize, and/or mulch the area at the contract unit price(s) when so ordered by the Engineer.

B. When work related to seeding, fertilizing, and/or mulching has not been completed in an area and is washed out or damaged, re-seed, fertilize, and/or mulch the area as necessary at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority.

3.09 CLEAN UP

All work related to clean up throughout the project and upon completion is the responsibility of the Contractor, at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority.

A. Remove all excess materials, debris, and equipment upon completion of work.

B. Clean all paved surfaces open for public use at the end of each day and prior to forecasted precipitation.

C. Repair any damage resulting from seeding operations.

D. Remove hydraulic slurry and other excess debris related to seeding operations from buildings, landscaping, mulch, pavement, signs, sign posts, and any other areas not specified for application, at the end of each day.

3.10 ACCEPTANCE AND WARRANTY

A. Acceptance:

1. Guarantee in writing that all work has been completed as specified and provide the date that all activities were completed. When a warranty is a separately-bid item, this also establishes the beginning of the warranty period.

2. Acceptance will occur, provided seeded areas are in a live, healthy, growing, and well- established condition without eroded areas, bare spots, weeds, undesirable grasses, disease, or insects.
   a. Projects without a separately-bid warranty will be accepted no sooner than 60 days from the date that all activities were completed.
   b. When a warranty is established as a bid item and the warranty period exceeds 60 days, projects may be accepted after all specified work, excluding the warranty, is satisfactorily completed, and a supplemental contract for the warranty is executed according to the Code of Iowa Section 573.27.

B. Warranty:

1. Required only when established as a bid item by the Engineer.

2. The warranty is to guarantee completed seeding areas for a maximum period of twelve months.

3. During the warranty period, correct and reseed any defects in the seeded areas and grass stand, such as weedy areas, eroded areas, and bare spots, until all affected areas are accepted by the Engineer.

4. Replace or repair to original condition, all damages to property resulting from the

seeding operation or from the remedying of defects, at the Contractor’s expense.

5. Replacement costs are the Contractor’s responsibility, except for those resulting from loss or damage due to occupancy of the project in any part, vandalism, civil disobedience, acts of neglect on the part of others, physical damage by animals, vehicles, fire, or losses due to curtailment of water by local authority, or by "Acts of God.”

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 01 12
WATER TESTING AND DISINFECTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pressure and Leak Testing of Water System

B. Disinfection of Potable Water Systems

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

Test and disinfect water mains, valves, fire hydrants, and appurtenances.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

Comply with General Provisions.

1.04 SUBSTITUTIONS

Comply with General Provisions.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Comply with General Provisions.

1.06 SCHEDULING AND CONFLICTS

Comply with General Provisions, as well as the following:

A. Notify the Engineer two working days in advance of testing or disinfection operations to coordinate the operations.

B. The Engineer or his/her representative is required to be in attendance during testing or disinfection.

1.07 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

None.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DISINFECTION AGENT - CHLORINE

A. Liquid Chlorine complying with AWWA B300 and AWWA B301.

B. Sodium Hypochlorite complying with AWWA B300.

C. Calcium Hypochlorite complying with AWWA B300.

D. All disinfecting agents to be NSF 60 certified. Supply and store in the original container.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

Perform operations according to AWWA C651 in the sequence below. Successfully complete each operation specified in subsections 3.02 through 3.08 below before continuing to the next operation. The Jurisdiction will provide reasonable quantities of water for flushing and testing.

3.02 SEQUENCE OF TESTING AND DISINFECTION

A. Continuous-Feed or Slug Method (After Water Main Installation): The sequence of testing and disinfection may be modified with approval of the Engineer.

1. Perform initial flush.
2. Perform disinfection.
3. Flush after disinfection.
4. Perform pressure and leak testing.

B. Tablet Method (Concurrent with Water Main Installation): Use this method only if approved by the Engineer. Modify the procedure for flushing, disinfection, and pressure and leak testing as needed if tablet method is used.

1. Perform disinfection.
2. Flush after disinfection.
3. Perform pressure and leak testing.

3.03 INITIAL FLUSHING

A. Flushing:

1. Coordinate flushing with the Jurisdiction.
2. Flush pipe prior to disinfection using potable water.
3. Measure flushing velocity.
4. Obtain a minimum flushing velocity of 3 feet per second in the pipe to be disinfected.

B. Minimum Flushing Rate: According to AWWA C651, Table 3, based on 40 psi residual pressure (see table below).

Table 5030.01: Minimum Flushing Rate

Pipe Diameter (inches)	Flow Rate for Flushing (gpm)	Number of Taps[2]			Number of 2 1/2" Fire Hydrant Outlets[1]
		1"	1 1/2"	2"	
4	120	1	-	-	1
6	260	-	1	-	1
8	470	-	2	-	1
10	730	-	3	2	1
12	1,060	-	-	3	2

16	1,880	-	-	5	2

[1]With a 40 psi pressure in the main with the fire hydrant flowing to atmosphere, a 2 1/2 inch fire hydrant outlet will discharge approximately 1,000 gpm; and a 4 1/2 inch fire hydrant outlet will discharge approximately 2,500 gpm.
[2]Number of taps on pipe based on discharge through 5 feet of galvanized iron pipe with one 90° elbow.

C. Property Protection: Protect public and private property from damage during flushing operations.

3.04 PRESSURE AND LEAK TESTING

A. Remove debris from within the pipe. Clean and swab out pipe, if required.

B. Secure unrestrained pipe ends against uncontrolled movement.

C. Isolate new piping from the existing water system.

D. Fill and flush all new piping with potable water. Ensure all trapped air is removed.

E. Pressurize the new pipe to the test pressure at the highest point in the isolated system. Do not pressurize to more than 5 psi over the test pressure at the highest point in the isolated system.

F. Test and monitor the completed piping system at 1.5 times the system working pressure or 150 psi, whichever is greater, for 2 continuous hours.

G. If at any time during the test the pressure drops to 5 psi below the test pressure, repressurize the pipe by pumping in potable water in sufficient quantity to bring the pressure back to the original test pressure.

H. Accurately measure the amount of water required to repressurize the system to the test pressure.

I. Maximum allowable leakage

rate: $\frac{L = (S)(D)(P)^{0.5}}{148,000}$

Where:
L = allowable leakage, in gallons per hour S = length of pipe tested, in feet
D = nominal pipe diameter, in inches
P = average test pressure, in pounds per square inch

The following table assumes an average test pressure (P) of 150 psi and 1,000 feet of test section.

Table 5030.03: Maximum Allowable Leakage Rate

Pipe Diameter (inches)	Allowable Leakage Rate (gallons/hour/1,000 feet of pipe)
4	0.33
6	0.50
8	0.66
10	0.83
12	0.99
14	1.16

16	1.32
18	1.49
20	1.66
24	1.99
30	2.48
36	2.98

J. If the average measured leakage per hour exceeds the maximum allowable leakage rate, repair and retest the water main.

K. If the measured pressure loss does not exceed 5 psi, the test will be considered acceptable.

L. Repair all visible leaks regardless of the amount of leakage.

3.05 DISINFECTION

A. General:

1. Disinfect according to AWWA C651. The tablet method contained in AWWA C651 is not to be used unless approved by the Engineer.

2. Keep piping to be chlorinated isolated from lines in service and from points of use.

3. Coordinate disinfection and testing with the Engineer.

B. Procedure:

1. Induce a flow of potable water through the pipe.

2. Introduce highly chlorinated water to the pipe at a point within 5 pipe diameters of the pipe's connection to an existing potable system, or within 5 pipe diameters of a closed end, if there is no connection to an existing system.

3. Introduce water containing a minimum of 25 mg/L free chlorine until the entire new pipe contains a minimum of 25 mg/L free chlorine.

4. Retain chlorinated water in the pipe for at least 24 hours and no more than 48 hours.

3.06 FINAL FLUSHING

A. Flush pipe using potable water until chlorine residual equals that of the existing potable water system.

B. Dispose of chlorinated water to prevent damage to the environment. Dechlorinate highly chlorinated water from testing before releasing into the ground or sewers. Obtain Jurisdiction approval prior to flushing activities.

1. Check with the local sewer department for the conditions of disposal to the sanitary sewer.

2. Chlorine residual of water being disposed will be neutralized by treating with one of the chemicals listed in the following table.

Table 5030.02: Amounts of Chemicals Required to Neutralize Various Residual Chlorine Concentrations in 100,000 Gallons of Water

Residual Chlorine Concentration mg/L	Sulfur Dioxide (SO_2) lb	Sodium Bisulfite ($NaHSO_3$) lb	Sodium Sulfite (Na_2SO_3) lb	Sodium Thiosulfate ($Na_2S_2O_3 + 5H_2O$) lb	Ascorbic Acid ($C_6O_8H_6$) lb
1	0.8	1.2	1.4	1.2	2.1
2	1.7	2.5	2.9	2.4	4.2
10	8.3	12.5	14.6	12.0	20.9
50	41.7	62.6	73.0	60.0	104

3.07 BACTERIA SAMPLING

Test water mains according to AWWA C651, except as modified below:

A. Collect samples every 1,200 feet of new water main plus one set from the end of the line and at least one from each branch greater than one pipe length. If trench water entered the new main during construction, or if excessive quantities of dirt and debris entered the main, reduce the sampling interval to every 200 feet of new main.

B. Collect samples according to one of the following methods as directed by the Engineer:

1. Collect an initial set of samples after flushing and then an additional set after a minimum of 24 hours without any water use. The engineer may reduce the sampling interval to 16 hours.

2. Allow water to sit in the new main for a minimum of 16 hours after flushing without any water use. Collect an initial set of samples and allow the sampling ports to run for a minimum of 15 minutes. Collect a second set of samples from the sampling ports.

3.08 RE-DISINFECTION

If the initial disinfection fails to produce satisfactory bacteriological samples, flush the main again and reinitiate the sampling process. If check samples show the presence of coliform organisms, re-chlorinate the main prior to flushing and sampling until satisfactory results are obtained.

3.09 PUTTING WATER MAIN IN SERVICE

Put the completed water system in service only after both sets of bacterial samples have passed and obtaining permission from the Jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 14 16
WATER MAIN AND APPURTENANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe

B. Fittings

C. Special Fittings

D. Pipeline Accessories

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

Construct water mains and building service pipes.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

Comply with General Provisions, as well as the following: Submit product information

sheet for joint restraint system to be used.

1.04 SUBSTITUTIONS

Comply with General Provisions.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Comply with General Provisions, as well as the following:

Remove pipe and fittings contaminated with mud and surface water from the site; do not use in construction unless thoroughly cleaned, inspected, and approved by the Engineer.

1.06 SCHEDULING AND CONFLICTS

Comply with General Provisions.

1.07 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

None.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER MAIN

A. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe: Comply with AWWA C900 with ductile iron pipe equivalent outside diameters.

1. **Minimum Wall Thickness:**
   a. **4 inch through 24 inch sizes:** DR 18.
   b. **Sizes over 24 inch:** As specified in the contract documents.

2. **Joint Type:** Use push-on joint type, except as otherwise specified in the contract documents or as authorized by the Engineer.
   a. **Push-on:** According to AWWA C900.
   b. **Integral Restrained Joint:** AWWA C900 pipe with restraining system manufactured integrally into pipe end.
   c. **Mechanical Restrained Joint:** Ductile iron mechanical device designed for joint restraint of AWWA C900 pipe complying with the requirements of ASTM F 1674.

3. **Markings on Pipe:**
   a. Name of manufacturer.
   b. Size and class.
   c. Spigot insertion depth gauge.
   d. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) seal.

B. Ductile Iron Pipe (DIP):

1. **Minimum Thickness Class:**
   a. **4 inch through 24 inch sizes:** Special thickness Class 52 according to AWWA C151.
   b. **Sizes over 24 inches:** As specified in the contract documents.

2. **Cement-mortar Lined:** According to AWWA C104 with seal coat.

3. **External Coating:** Seal coat according to AWWA C151.

4. **Joint Type:** Use push-on type, unless otherwise specified in the contract documents or as authorized by the Engineer.
   a. **Push-on:** According to AWWA C111.
   b. **Mechanical:** According to AWWA C111.
   c. **Restrained, Buried:** Pipe manufacturer's standard field removable system.
   d. **Restrained, in Structures:** Restraining gland, flanged or grooved/shouldered.
   e. **Flanged:** According to AWWA C111.
   f. **Grooved/Shouldered:** According to AWWA C606.
   g. **Gaskets:** According to AWWA C111.

5. **Markings on Pipe:**
   a. Name of manufacturer.
   b. Size and class.
   c. Spigot insertion depth gauge.

2.02 BOLTS FOR WATER MAIN AND FITTINGS

Use corrosion resistant bolts.

A. Tee-bolts and Hexagonal Nuts for Mechanical Joints:

1. High-strength, low-alloy steel manufactured according to AWWA C111.

2. Provide ceramic-filled, baked-on, fluorocarbon resin coating for bolts and nuts.

3. Include factory-applied lubricant that produces low coefficient of friction for ease of installation.

B. Other Bolts and Nuts:

1. Stainless steel.

2. Ductile iron.

3. Zinc, zinc chromate, or cadmium plated.

2.03 FITTINGS

A. For DIP and PVC Pipe: Comply with AWWA C110 (ductile iron or gray iron) or AWWA C153 (ductile iron).

1. Joint Type:
a. For pipe sizes 16 inches and less, use mechanical joint complying with AWWA C111.
b. For pipe sizes greater than 16 inches, use restrained mechanical joint system. Provide follower gland using breakaway torque bolts to engage thrust restraint.
1) Minimum pressure rating same as connecting pipe. For fittings between dissimilar pipes, the minimum pressure rating is the lesser of the two pipes.
2) Suitable for buried service.
3) Joint restraint system to be field installable, field removable, and re-installable.
c. Use of alternate restraint systems must be approved by the Engineer.

2. Lined: Cement mortar lined according to AWWA C104 with seal coat or protective fusion bonded coatings per AWWA C116.

3. Wall Thickness: Comply with AWWA C153.

4. Gaskets: Comply with AWWA C111.

B. Flange Adapter:

1. Body: Ductile iron complying with ASTM A 536.

2. End Rings (Follower Rings): Ductile iron complying with ASTM A 536.

3. Gaskets: New rubber compounded for water service and resistant to permanent set.

4. Bolts and Nuts: High strength, low alloy corrosion resistant steel or carbon steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307.

C. Pipe Coupling:

1. Center Sleeve (Center Ring): Steel pipe or tubing complying with ASTM A 53 or ASTM A 512, or formed carbon steel with a minimum yield of 30,000 psi.

2. End Ring (Follower Ring): Ductile iron complying with ASTM A 536, or steel meeting or exceeding the requirements of ASTM A 576, grade 1010-1020.

3. Gaskets: New rubber compounded for water service and resistant to permanent set.

4. Bolts and Nuts: High strength, low alloy corrosion resistant steel.

2.04 CONCRETE THRUST BLOCKS

A. Use Iowa DOT Class C concrete.

B. Comply with the contract documents for dimensions and installation of thrust blocks. Comply with SUDAS Figure 5010.101.

C. Use for all pipe sizes 16 inches in diameter or smaller or when specified.

2.05 PIPELINE ACCESSORIES

A. Polyethylene Wrap:

1. Comply with AWWA C105.

2. Provide tubes or sheets with 8 mil minimum thickness.

B. Tracer System: Comply with SUDAS Figure 5010.102.

1. Tracer Wire:
- **a. Open Cut:**
  - **1) Solid Single Copper Conductor:**
    - **a) Size:** #12 AWG
    - **b) Insulation Material:** Linear low-density polyethylene (LLDPE) insulation suitable for direct burial applications
    - **c) Insulation Thickness:** 0.030 inches, minimum
    - **d) Tensile Strength:** 150 pounds, minimum
    - **e) Operating Voltage:** Rated for 30 volts
  - **2) Bimetallic Copper Clad Steel Conductor:**
    - **a) Size:** #14 AWG
    - **b) Rating:** Direct burial
    - **c) Operating Voltage:** Rated for 30 volts
    - **d) Conductivity:** 21%
    - **e) Copper Cladding:** 3% of conductor diameter, minimum
    - **f) Insulation Material:** High density, high molecular weight polyethylene
    - **g) Insulation Thickness:** 0.030 inches, minimum
    - **h) Tensile Strength:** 175 pounds, minimum
- **b. Directional Drilling/Boring:**
  - **1) Bimetallic Copper Clad Steel Conductor:**
    - **a) Size:** #12 AWG
    - **b) Rating:** Direct burial
    - **c) Operating Voltage:** Rated for 30 volts
    - **d) Conductivity:** 21%
    - **e) Copper Cladding:** 3% of conductor diameter, minimum
    - **f) Insulation Material:** High density, high molecular weight polyethylene
    - **g) Insulation Thickness:** 0.045 inches, minimum
    - **h) Tensile Strength:** 1,100 pounds, minimum

2. Ground Rod: 3/8 inch diameter, 60 inch steel rod uniformly coated with metallically bonded electrolytic copper.

3. Ground-rod Clamp: High-strength, corrosion-resistant copper alloy.

4. Splice Kit: Inline resin splice kit with split bolt (1 kV and 5 kV) for use with single conductor and unshielded cable splices in direct bury and submersible applications.

5. **Tracer Wire Station:** Comply with the contract documents.

2.06 SPECIAL GASKETS

A. For soils contaminated with gasoline, use neoprene or nitrile gaskets.

B. For soils contaminated with volatile organic compounds, use nitrile or fluorocarbon gaskets.

C. For other soil contaminants, contact the Engineer for the required gasket.

2.07 WATER SERVICE PIPE AND APPURTENANCES

A. Controlling Standards: Local plumbing and fire codes.

B. Materials (as allowed by Jurisdiction or specified in contract documents)**:**

1. **Copper Pipe:**
   a. Comply with ASTM B 88.
   b. Wall Thickness: Type K.

2. **DIP:** As specified in Section 33 14 16, 2.01. Polyethylene wrap is required.

3. **PVC Pipe:** ASTM D 1785, Schedule 80 or ASTM D 2241, SDR 21. Provide solvent weld joints for all pipes.

4. **Brass Pipe:** Red, seamless, according to ASTM B 43.

5. **Polyethylene Pipe:** Class 200, according to AWWA C901.

C. Corporations, Stops, and Stop Boxes: Contact the Jurisdiction for requirements.

2.08 NON-SHRINK GROUT

Comply with Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 491.13.

2.09 CASING PIPE

Comply with Section 31 23 34.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Do not use deformed, defective, gouged, or otherwise damaged pipes or fittings.

2. Keep trench free of water. Clean pipe interior prior to placement in the trench.

3. Install pipe with fittings and valves to the lines and grades specified in the contract documents.

4. Clean joint surfaces thoroughly and apply lubricant approved for use with potable water and recommended by the manufacturer.

5. Push pipe joint to the indication line on the spigot end of the pipe before making any

joint deflections.

6. Limit joint deflections to one degree less than pipe manufacturer′s recommended maximum limit.

7. Tighten bolts in a joint evenly around the pipe.

8. Install concrete thrust blocks on all fittings 16 inches in diameter or smaller (comply with SUDAS Figure 5010.101). For fittings larger than 16 inches, install restrained joints, and when specified in the contract documents, also install concrete thrust blocks.

9. Keep exposed pipe ends closed with rodent-proof end gates at all times when pipe installation is not occurring.

10. Close the ends of the installed pipe with watertight plugs during nights and non-working days.

11. Do not allow any water from the new pipeline to enter the existing distribution system piping until testing and disinfection are successfully completed.

B. Trenched:

1. Excavate trench and place pipe bedding and backfill material as specified in Section 31 23 33.

2. Provide uniform bearing along the full length of the pipe barrel. Provide bell holes.

C. Trenchless: Comply with Section 31 23 34.

3.02 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DIP INSTALLATION

A. Utilize full-length gauged pipe for field cuts. Alternatively, use a MJ gland or other approved method to field-gauge pipe selected for cutting to verify the outside diameter is within allowable tolerances.

B. Cut the pipe perpendicular to the pipe barrel. Do not damage the cement lining. Bevel cut, file, or grind the ends for push-on joints according to the manufacturer’s recommendations.

C. Encase all pipe, valves, and fittings with polyethylene wrap according to Section 33 14 16, 3.05.

D. Install pipe according to AWWA C600, except as modified herein.

3.03 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PVC PIPE INSTALLATION

A. Cut the pipe perpendicular to the pipe barrel. Deburr and bevel cut spigot end of the pipe barrel to match factory bevel. Re-mark the insertion line.

B. When connecting to shallow-depth bells, such as on some cast iron fittings or valves, cut the spigot end square to remove factory bevel. Deburr the end and form a partial bevel on the end.

C. Install pipe according to AWWA C605, except as modified herein.

3.04 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT INSTALLATION

A. Apply polyethylene encasement to buried ductile iron pipe and to buried fittings, fire hydrants, and appurtenances. The polyethylene encasement is used to prevent contact between the pipe and the bedding material, but need not be airtight or watertight.

B. Install polyethylene encasement according to AWWA C105, using tubes or flat sheets, and pipe manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Do not expose the polyethylene encasement to sunlight for long periods before installation.

D. Remove all lumps of clay, mud, cinders, etc. on the pipe surface before encasing the pipe. Take care to prevent soil or bedding material from becoming trapped between the pipe and polyethylene.

E. Lift polyethylene-encased pipe with a fabric-type sling or padded cable.

F. Secure and repair encasement material using polyethylene tape, or replace as necessary.

3.05 TRACER SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install with all buried water main piping. Comply with SUDAS Figure 5010.102 for tracer wire installation.

B. Begin and terminate the system at all connections to existing mains.

C. Install wire continuously along the lower quadrant of the pipe. Do not install wire along the bottom of the pipe. Attach wire to the pipe at the midpoint of each pipe length; use 2 inch wide, 10 mil thickness polyethylene pressure sensitive tape.

D. Install splices only as authorized by the Engineer. Allow the Engineer to inspect all below- grade splices of tracer wire prior to placing the backfill material.

E. Install ground rods adjacent to connections to existing piping and at locations specified in the contract documents or as directed by the Engineer.

F. Bring two wires to the surface at each fire hydrant location and terminate with a tracer wire station (comply with SUDAS Figure 5010.102).

G. Final inspection of the tracer system will be conducted at the completion of the project and prior to acceptance by the owner. Verify the electrical continuity of the system. Repair discontinuities.

3.06 CONFLICTS

A. Horizontal Separation of Gravity Sewers from Water Mains:

1. **Sanitary and Combined Sewers:**
   a. Separate gravity sanitary and combined sewer mains from water mains by a horizontal distance of at least 10 feet unless:
      1) The top of a sewer main is at least 18 inches below the bottom of the water main, and
      2) The sewer is placed in a separate trench or in the same trench on a bench of undisturbed earth at a minimum horizontal separation of 3 feet from the water main.

b. Maintain the maximum feasible separation distance in all cases. When it is impossible to obtain the required horizontal clearance of 3 feet and a vertical clearance of 18 inches between sewers and water mains, provide a linear separation of at least 2 feet and one of the following:
   1) Construct sanitary and combined sewers of water main materials meeting the requirements of Section 33 14 16, 2.01.
   2) Enclose the water main in a watertight casing pipe with an evenly spaced annular gap and watertight end seals.

2. **Storm Sewers:** Separate storm sewers and water mains by at least 10 feet measured edge-to-edge unless it is impossible to do so. When impossible to maintain a 10 feet horizontal separation, maintain a minimum separation of 3 feet and utilize one of the following within 10 feet measured edge-to-edge:
   a. Construct the water main of ductile iron pipe with gaskets impermeable to hydrocarbons.
   b. Enclose the water main in a watertight casing pipe with evenly spaced annular gap and watertight end seals.
   c. Construct storm sewer pipe of water main materials.
   d. Construct storm sewers of reinforced concrete pipe with gaskets manufactured according to ASTM C 443.

B. Horizontal Separation of Water Mains from Sanitary and Combined Sewer Manholes: Ensure water pipes do not pass through or come in contact with any part of a sanitary or combined sewer manhole. Maintain a minimum horizontal separation of 3 feet.

C. Horizontal Separation of Sewer Force Mains from Water Mains: Separate sewer force mains and water mains by a horizontal distance of at least 10 feet unless:

1. The force main is constructed of water main materials meeting a minimum pressure rating of 150 psi and the requirements of Section 33 14 16, 2.01 and

2. The sewer force main is laid at least 4 linear feet from the water main.

D. Vertical Separation of Sewers and Water Main Crossovers:

1. **Sanitary and Combined Sewers:**
   a. Vertically separate sanitary and combined sewers crossing under water mains by at least 18 inches when measured from the top of the sewer to the bottom of the water main. If physical conditions prohibit the separation, do not place the sewer closer than 6 inches below a water main or 18 inches above a water main. Maintain the maximum feasible separation distance in all cases. Ensure the sewer and water pipes are adequately supported and have watertight joints. Use a low permeability soil for backfill material within 10 feet of the point of crossing.
   b. Where the sanitary sewer crosses over or less than 18 inches below a water main, utilize one of the following within 10 feet measured edge-to-edge horizontally, centered on the crossing:
      1) Construct sanitary and combined sewers of water main material meeting the requirements of Section 33 14 16, 2.01.
      2) Enclose the water main in a watertight casing pipe with an evenly spaced annular gap and watertight end seals.

2. **Storm Sewers:**
   a. Vertically separate storm sewers from water mains by at least 18 inches measured between the outside edges of the water main and the storm sewer. Maintain the maximum feasible separation distance in all cases. Ensure the

sewer and water pipes are adequately supported. Use a low permeability soil for backfill material within 10 feet of the point of crossing.

b. When impossible to maintain an 18 inch vertical separation when the water main crosses over the storm sewer, maintain a minimum vertical separation of 6 inches and utilize one of the following within 10 feet measured edge-to-edge centered on the crossing:
   1) Construct the water main of ductile iron pipe with gaskets impermeable to hydrocarbons.
   2) Enclose the water main in a watertight casing pipe with evenly spaced annular gap and watertight end seals.
   3) Construct storm sewer pipe of water main materials.
   4) Construct storm sewers of reinforced concrete pipe with gaskets manufactured according to ASTM C 443.

3.07 TRANSITIONS IN PIPING SYSTEMS

Where the specified material of a piping system entering or exiting a structure changes, make the change at the outside of the structure wall, beyond any wall pipe or wall fitting required, unless otherwise specified.

3.08 STRUCTURE PENETRATIONS

A. Wall Pipes:

1. Install where pipes penetrate and terminate at a wall or floor surface of a concrete structure, or where the pipe protrudes through the concrete wall or floor and the protrusion is otherwise unsupported.

2. Provide a waterstop flange near the center of the embedment length. The waterstop is to be cast integrally with the wall pipe, or fully welded to it around the pipe circumference.

B. Wall Sleeves:

1. Install where a pipe passes through a structure wall.

2. Sleeves in concrete walls are to be supplied with a waterstop collar, fully welded, and cast-in-place in the concrete.

3.09 WATER SERVICE STUB

A. Install water service pipe, corporations, stops, and stop boxes according to local Jurisdiction requirements.

B. Install 1 inch and smaller corporation valves tapped at 45 degrees above horizontal at a minimum distance of 18 inches from pipe bell or other corporation. Install 1 1/2 inch and 2 inch corporation valves tapped horizontal a minimum distance of 24 inches from pipe bell or other corporation.

C. Construct trench and place backfill material according to Section 31 23 33.

3.10 WATER MAIN ABANDONMENT

Verify with the Engineer that all services are no longer using the main to be abandoned.

A. For Each Pipe to be Abandoned by Capping:

1. Close valves and remove valve boxes as specified in the contract documents.

2. Construct thrust blocks on each end of the active pipes according to SUDAS Figure 5010.101.

3. Cut pipe to be abandoned a minimum of 5 feet from the closed valve on each end of the active pipes, leaving a minimum of 12 inches of pipe exposed beyond the thrust block.

4. Remove a minimum of 3 feet of the pipe to be abandoned.

5. Install a MJ cap using a retaining gland according to SUDAS Figure 5010.101 on the end of each pipe to be abandoned and each active pipe.

B. For Each Pipe to be Abandoned by Filling:

1. Close valves and remove valve boxes as specified in the contract documents.

2. Construct thrust blocks on each end of the active pipes according to SUDAS Figure 5010.101.

3. Cut pipe to be abandoned a minimum of 5 feet from the closed valve on each end of the active pipes, leaving a minimum of 12 inches of pipe exposed beyond the thrust block.

4. Remove a minimum of 3 feet of the pipe to be abandoned.

5. Install a MJ cap using a retaining gland according to SUDAS Figure 5010.101 on each pipe to be abandoned and each active pipe.

6. Fill the pipe to be abandoned by pumping with flowable mortar, foamed cellular concrete, or CLSM complying with Section 31 23 33.

3.11 WATER MAIN REMOVAL

Verify with the Engineer that all services are no longer using the main and have been disconnected from the main to be removed.

A. Close valves as specified in the contract documents.

B. Construct thrust block on each end of the active pipes according to SUDAS Figure 5010.101.

C. Cut pipe to be removed a minimum of 5 feet from the closed valve on each end of the active pipes leaving a minimum of 12 inches of pipe exposed beyond the thrust block.

D. Install a MJ cap using a retaining gland according to SUDAS Figure 5010.101 at the end of each active pipe.

E. Remove and dispose of water main pipe. Furnish, place, and compact backfill material.

3.12 TESTING AND DISINFECTION

Test and disinfect according to Section 33 01 12.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 14 23
WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Butterfly Valves

B. Gate Valves

C. Tapping Valve Assemblies

D. Fire Hydrant Assemblies

E. Flushing Devices (Blowoffs)

F. Valve Boxes

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

Install valves, fire hydrants, and appurtenances for water mains.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

Comply with General Provisions and Covenants.

1.04 SUBSTITUTIONS

Comply with General Provisions.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Comply with General Provisions, as well as the following:

Remove valves, fire hydrants, and appurtenances contaminated with mud and surface water from the site. Do not use in construction unless thoroughly cleaned, inspected, and approved by the owner.

1.06 SCHEDULING AND CONFLICTS

Comply with General Provisions.

1.07 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

None.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 VALVES

A. General:

1. **Valve Body:** Manufacturer′s name and pressure rating cast on valve body.

2. **Direction of Opening:** The opening direction is counterclockwise as viewed from the top, unless otherwise specified in the contract documents or as directed by the Jurisdiction.

3. **Joints:**
   a. For buried installations, use mechanical joints per AWWA C111. Comply with Section 5010 for joint nuts and bolts.
   b. For installation within structures, flanged with dimensions and drillings according to AWWA C110 or ANSI B16.1 class 125.

B. Gate Valves:

1. **Standards:** Comply with AWWA C509 (gray iron or ductile iron) or AWWA C515 (ductile iron) and NSF 61.

2. **Stem Seals:** Double O-rings permanently lubricated between seals. Lubricant certified for use in potable water.

3. **External Bolts and Hex Nuts:** Stainless steel according to ASTM A 240, Type 304.

C. Butterfly Valves:

1. **Standards:** Comply with AWWA C504 class 150B (gray iron or ductile iron) and NSF 61.

2. **Stem:** Stainless steel according to ASTM A 240, Type 304, turned, ground, and polished.

3. **For Seat on Body Valves:**
   a. Disc: Ductile iron or gray iron with plasma applied nickel-chromium edge or stainless steel edge according to ASTM A 240, Type 316, and mechanically fixed stainless steel pins.
   b. Seat: Synthetic rubber compound mechanically retained to the body.

4. **For Seat on Disc Valves:**
   a. Disc: Ductile iron according to ASTM A 536 with synthetic rubber compound seat mechanically retained to the disc.
   b. Seat: Continuous Type 316 stainless steel seat.

5. **External Bolts and Hex Nuts:** Stainless steel according to ASTM A 240, Type 304.

D. Tapping Valve Assemblies:

1. **Tapping Valve:** Gate valve complying with AWWA C509 or AWWA C515.

2. **Sleeve:**
   a. Minimum 14 gauge.
   b. Stainless steel according to ASTM A 240, Type 304.
   c. Working pressure 150 psi.
   d. Must fully surround pipe.
   e. Flanged with dimensions and drillings according to AWWA C110 or ANSI B16.1 class 125.

3. **Minimum Sleeve Length:** Comply with the following table.

Table 5020.01: Minimum Sleeve Length

Outlet Flange Size	Minimum Sleeve Length
4”	15”
6”	15”
8”	20”
10”	25”
12”	25”
Over 12”	As approved by the Engineer

4. **Gasket:**
   a. To completely surround pipe.
   b. Minimum thickness 0.125 inch.
   c. Use nitrile rubber.

5. **Outlet Flange:**
   a. Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240, Type 304.
   b. ANSI B16.1, 125 pound pattern.

6. **Hex Nuts and Bolts:** Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240, Type 304.

7. **Tapping Valve Assemblies:** Use only where specified in the contract documents.

2.02 FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY

A. Material: Comply with AWWA C502.

B. Manufacturers: As allowed by the Jurisdiction or as specified in the contract documents.

C. Features:

1. **Breakaway Items:** Stem coupling and flange.
2. **Inlet Nominal Size:** 6 inch diameter.
3. **Inlet Connection Type:** Mechanical joint.
4. **Hose Nozzles:** Two, each 2 1/2 inches in diameter.
5. **Direction of Opening:** Counterclockwise, unless otherwise specified.
6. **Items to be Specified:** The following items will be specified by the Jurisdiction or in the contract documents.
   a. Operating nut.
   b. Pumper nozzle.
   c. Nozzle threads.
   d. Main valve nominal opening size.

D. Painting:

1. Shop coating according to AWWA C502.

2. Above grade exterior coating type and color will be selected by the Engineer.

E. External Bolts and Hex Nuts: Stainless steel according to ASTM A 193, Grade B 8.

F. Gate Valve: Comply with Section 33 14 23, 2.01.

G. Pipe and Fittings: Comply with Section 33 14 16.

2.03 APPURTENANCES

A. Flushing Device (Blowoff): As specified in the contract documents.

B. Valve Box:

1. **Applicability:** For all buried valves.
2. **Manufacturer:** As allowed by the Jurisdiction or specified in the contract documents.
3. **Type:**
   a. In paved areas, use a slide type.
   b. In all other areas, use a screw extension type.
4. **Material:** Gray iron.
5. **Cover:** Gray iron, labeled "WATER"
6. **Wall Thickness:** 3/16 inch, minimum.
7. **Inside Diameter:** 5 inches, minimum.
8. **Length:** Adequate to bring top to finished grade, including valve box extensions, if necessary.
9. **Factory Finish:** Asphalt coating.
10. **Valve Box Centering Ring:** Include in installation.

C. Valve Stem Extension: For all buried valves, provide as necessary to raise 2 inch operating nut to within 3 feet of the finished grade. Stem diameter according to valve manufacturer's recommendations, but not less than 1 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Install according to the contract documents.

B. Apply polyethylene wrap to all iron pipe, valves, fire hydrants, and fittings.

C. Set tops of valve boxes to finished grade, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

D. Check the working order of all valves by opening and closing through entire range. Before opening the valves, check with the Jurisdiction on operating requirements.

E. Test and disinfect all valves, fire hydrants, and appurtenances as components of the completed water main according to Section 33 01 12.

3.02 FLUSHING DEVICE (BLOWOFF)

Install and construct as specified in the contract documents.

3.03 FIRE HYDRANT

A. Install according to SUDAS Figure 5020.201. Ensure a 3 foot clear space around the circumference of the fire hydrant. Place anchor tee and hydrant in the locations specified in the contract documents.

B. If the fire hydrant valve is positioned adjacent to the water main, attach it to an anchor tee.

C. If the fire hydrant valve is positioned away from the water main, restrain all joints between the valve and water main.

D. Fire Hydrant Depth Setting:

1. Use adjacent finished grade to determine setting depth.

2. Set bottom of breakaway flange between 2 and 5 inches above finished grade.

3. If finished grade is not to be completed during the current project, consult with the Engineer for proper setting depth.

E. Coordinate installation with tracer wire installation.

F. Orient fire hydrant nozzles parallel with or at right angles to the curb, with the pumper nozzle facing the curb. Set hydrants having two hose nozzles 90 degrees apart with each nozzle facing the curb at an angle of 45 degrees or as directed by the Engineer.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT OF EXISTING VALVE BOX OR FIRE HYDRANT

A. Minor Valve Box Adjustment: For existing adjustable boxes that have sufficient adjustment range to bring to finished grade, raise or lower valve box to finished grade.

B. Valve Box Extension: For existing valve boxes that cannot be adjusted to finished grade, install valve box extensions as required.

C. Valve Box Replacement: For existing valve boxes that cannot be adjusted to finished grade, remove and replace the valve box.

D. Fire Hydrant Adjustment:

1. Add extension barrel sections and stems as necessary to set existing fire hydrant at finished grade.

2. Paint exterior of new barrel section to match existing fire hydrant unless otherwise specified.

END OF SECTION